N91192.AR.000448
NIROP FRIDLEY
5090.3a

Additional Investigation at the NIROP and Anoka County Riverfront Park

Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant

Fridley, Minnesota

Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888
Contract Task Order 0057

July 1999

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

079917/P

ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION
AT THE
NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK

NAVAL INDUSTRIAL RESERVE ORDNANCE PLANT
FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION NAVY (CLEAN) CONTRACT

Submitted to:
Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
2155 Eagle Drive
North Charleston, South Carolina 29406

Submitted by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Foster Plaza 7
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15220

CONTRACT NUMBER N62467-94-D-0888
CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0057

JULY 1999

PREPARED BY:

MARK SLADIC
TASK ORDER MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

APPROVED FOR SUBMITTAL BY:

DEBBIE WROBLEWSKI
PROGRAM MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE NO.
1.0	**INTRODUCTION**	**1-1**
1.1	OVERVIEW OF THE INVESTIGATION	1-1
1.2	CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL	1-2
1.3	OVERVIEW OF THIS FSP	1-2
1.4	PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES	1-3
2.0	**SAMPLE NETWORK DESIGN AND RATIONALE**	**2-1**
2.1	OVERVIEW	2-1
2.2	OBJECTIVES OF THE INVESTIGATION	2-1
2.3	RATIONALE AND SUMMARY OF INVESTIGATION	2-3
2.2.1	Sample Network Summary	2-5
2.5	DECISION RULES	2-7
3.0	**SAMPLE CUSTODY PROCEDURE**	**3-1**
3.1	INITIATION OF FIELD CUSTODY PROCEDURES	3-1
3.2	SAMPLE SHIPMENT AND TRANSFER OF CUSTODY	3-1
3.3	LABORATORY CUSTODY PROCEDURES	3-2
3.4	FINAL EVIDENCE FILES	3-2
4.0	**SAMPLE CONTAINERS, SAMPLE PRESERVATION, MAXIMUM HOLDING TIME, AND VOLUME REQUIREMENTS**	**4-1**
4.1	SAMPLE PRESERVATION	4-1
4.2	MAXIMUM TECHNICAL HOLDING TIME ALLOWANCES	4-1
4.3	SAMPLE CONTAINERS AND VOLUME REQUIREMENTS	4-2
5.0	**FIELD DOCUMENTATION AND SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM**	**5-1**
5.1	FIELD ACTIVITY DOCUMENTATION/LOGBOOK	5-1
5.2	SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM	5-2
5.3	SAMPLE PACKAGING AND SHIPMENT	5-5
6.0	**DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES**	**6-1**
6.1	PERSONNEL	6-1
6.2	EQUIPMENT	6-2
6.3	SAMPLING DEVICES	6-2
6.3.1	Sampling Pumps	6-2
6.4	SAMPLE BOTTLES	6-3
7.0	**FIELD METHODS**	**7-1**
7.1	MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION	7-1
7.1.1	Site Restoration	7-2
7.2	DRILLING PROCEDURES AND EQUIPMENT	7-2
7.2.1	Rotosonic Drilling	7-2
7.2.2	Hollow Stem Auger Drilling	7-3
7.2.3	Air Rotary Drilling	7-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE NO.**

7.3 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES 7-4
7.3.1 Log of Drilling and Field Screening Procedures 7-4
7.3.2 Analytical Soil Sampling Procedures 7-5
7.3.3 Soil Sampling Order 7-6
7.4 GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION 7-7
7.4.1 Well Construction 7-7
7.5 WELL DEVELOPMENT 7-10
7.6 GROUNDWATER PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURES 7-11
7.6.1 Sampling Procedures 7-11
7.6.2 Field Parameter Sampling Procedures and Devices 7-13
7.6.3 Groundwater Sampling Order 7-14
7.7 WATER-LEVEL AND PUMPING RATE MEASUREMENTS 7-14
7.8 AQUIFER TESTING 7-15
7.8.1 Specific Capacity Testing 7-15
7.8.2 Slug Tests 7-16
7.9 SURVEYING 7-17
7.10 WASTE HANDLING 7-18

8.0 FIELD-RELATED QC SAMPLE PROCEDURES 8-1
8.1 EXTERNAL QC MEASURES 8-1
8.1.1 Field Duplicates 8-1
8.1.2 Equipment Rinsate Blanks 8-1
8.1.3 Trip Blanks 8-2
8.1.4 Ambient Condition Blanks 8-2
8.1.5 Source Water Blanks 8-2
8.2 MATRIX SPIKE/DUPLICATE SAMPLE ALIQUOTS 8-3

9.0 FIELD MEASUREMENT/SCREENING 9-1
9.1 FIELD INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION 9-1
9.2 FIELD MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES 9-1
9.3 FIELD SCREENING PROCEDURES 9-2

10.0 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION 10-1
10.1 FIELD INSTRUMENT PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE/ SCHEDULE 10-1
10.2 FIELD CORRECTIVE ACTION 10-2

REFERENCES R-1

APPENDICES

A FIELD DOCUMENTATION
B STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
C HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

TABLES

NUMBER		PAGE NO.
2-1	Summary of Proposed Monitoring Wells and Field Analysis	2-9
2-2	Summary of Proposed Soil Sampling for Chemical Analysis	2-10
2-3	Summary of Proposed Groundwater Sampling for Chemical Analysis	2-11
2-4	Fix-Based Laboratory Sample Summary - Soil	2-12
2-5	Fix-Based Laboratory Sample summary - Groundwater	2-13
2-6	Field-Based Sample Summary - Groundwater	2-15
4-1	Summary of Sample Analysis, Bottle Requirements, Preservative Requirements, and Holding Times	4-3
7-1	Summary of Monitoring Wells and Soil Borings To Be Surveyed	7-21

FIGURES

NUMBERS		PAGE NO.
2-1	Proposed Wells/1998 Trichloroethene Concentrations, Shallow Monitoring Wells	2-17
2-2	Proposed Wells/1998 Trichloroethene Concentrations, Intermediate Monitoring Wells	2-19
2-3	Proposed Wells/1998 Trichloroethene Concentrations, Deep Monitoring Wells	2-21
7-1	Typical Overburden At-Grade Monitoring Well	7-23

ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS

1,1,1-TCA	1,1,1-trichloroethane
AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
AOC	Area of Concern
B&R Environmental	Brown & Root Environmental
bgs	below ground surface
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action, Navy
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
COC	Chain of Custody
COPCs	Chemicals of Potential Concern
cPAHs	carcinogenic polyaromatic hydrocarbons
CTO	Contract Task Order
D	deep
DI	deionized water
DIC	dissolved inorganic carbon
DNAPL	dense nonaqueous-phase liquid
DO	dissolved oxygen
DOT	U. S. Department of Transportation
DPT	Direct-Push Technology
DQO	Data Quality Objective
DRO	Diesel Range Organics
DUP	Duplicate
Eh	Reduction Potential
Fe^{II+}	Ferrous (Reduced) Iron
FFA	Federal Facilities Agreement
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
FOL	Field Operations Leader
FS	Feasibility Study
FSP	Field Sampling Plan
FTMR	Field Task Modification Request
GC	Gas Chromatograph
GRO	Gasoline Range Organics
I	intermediate
ID	Inside Diameter

IDW	Investigative Derived Waste
LD	Laboratory Duplicate
MDH	State of Minnesota Department of Health
Mn^{II+}	Reduced Manganese
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
MS/MSD	Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate
NAPL	Nonaqueous-phase liquid
NIROP	Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
OD	Outside Diameter
ORP	Oxidation reduction potential
OU	Operable Unit
OU-1	Operable Unit 1
OU-2	Operable Unit 2
OU-3	Operable Unit 3
PAH	Polyaromatic hydrocarbon
PC	Prairie du Chien aquifer
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PCE	tetrachloroethene
PE	Polyethylene
PID	photo-ionization detector
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
QA	Quality Assurance
QA/QC	quality assurance/quality control
QAM	Quality Assurance Manager
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QC	Quality Control
RAMP	Remedial Action Monitoring Plan
RI	Remedial Investigation
RI/FS	Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study
ROD	Record of Decision
RPM	Remedial Project Manager
S	shallow
SO_4^{2-}	Sulfate

SOPs	Standard Operating Procedures
SOW	Statement of Work
SPCS	(Minnesota) State Plane Coordinate System
SPECAP	Specific Capacity
SS and HASP	Site Security and Health and Safety Plan
SVOCs	Semivolatile Organic Compounds
TAL	Target Analyte List
TCE	trichloroethylene
TCL	Target Compound List
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TOM	Task Order Manager
TPC	Total (microbial) plate count
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
TtNUS	TetraTech NUS, Inc.
UDLP	United Defense Limited Partners
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USCS	Unified Soil Classification System
UV	Ultraviolet
VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
WP	Work Plan

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Field Sampling Plan (FSP) summarizes the field operations and standard operating procedures to be conducted by Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) for the additional investigation at the Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant (NIROP) and adjacent Anoka County Riverfront Park (Anoka Park), Fridley, Minnesota.

This FSP was prepared as an addendum to the Field Sampling Plan for the OU-3 Remedial Investigation/Feasibility (RI/FS) prepared for the NIROP (Brown & Root Environmental, 1997a). It was also prepared in accordance with the Strawman for additional investigation at NIROP Fridley (TtNUS, 1999a) and the resolutions achieved during the NIROP partnering technical meetings (December 2, 1998 and March 29, 1999). This document describes the plan for additional investigation into the extent of contaminants in the subsurface at the NIROP Fridley facility and Anoka Park. The goal of this investigation is to address data gaps outlined in Minnesota Pollution Control Agency comments (MPCA, 1998) to the 1997 Annual Monitoring Reports (AMR; Brown & Root Environmental, 1998), and recommendations outlined in the 1998 AMR (TtNUS, 1999a) and the Strawman (TtNUS, 1999a). Another goal of this investigation is to address the contaminant anomaly encountered in the Anoka Park (Morrison and Knudsen, 1998).

The investigation described herein will be performed in accordance with the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) prepared for the OU-3 RI/FS (Brown & Root Environmental, 1997b). This document will however, contain project-specific details (e.g., boring/well locations, investigative techniques, quality assurance/quality control issues) which have been changed or modified from the original FSP.

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE INVESTIGATION

The additional investigation at the NIROP and Anoka County Riverfront Park will consist of sampling unsaturated and saturated soil, groundwater in the shallow, intermediate, and deep unconsolidated aquifer(s) and in the Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock aquifer and related subsurface investigation activities. A total of 42 well borings/monitoring wells and 3 soil borings will be installed as part of this investigation. The borings/monitoring wells will be installed using the Rotosonic, hollow stem auger, and air rotary techniques. Soil samples will be collected from 7 well borings and 3 soil borings and groundwater samples will be collected from the 42 newly-installed wells and 9 existing wells at the site.

The proposed sampling locations are recommended but may be moved slightly based on specific field conditions. The actual sampling locations are contingent on the clearance of utilities/structures and will be adjusted in the field as necessary in coordination with NIROP personnel and the regulatory oversight representative (if any). The proposed field investigation is anticipated to last 7 months may be significantly shorter depending on the number of operating drilling rigs. All samples collected for chemical analysis will be sent to a fixed-base laboratory. Additional field parameters will be analyzed onsite using field equipment. Section 2.0 identifies the locations and analyses for the soil and groundwater samples to be collected for the OU-3 investigation.

1.2 CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL

A description of the subsurface hydrogeology and extent of contamination collected to date can be found in the OU-3 RI (TtNUS, 1998) and 1998 AMR (TtNUS, 1999b). Generally, unconsolidated overburden is present from ground surface down to the top of the bedrock, which ranges from 99 to 137 feet below ground surface (bgs). The subsurface material is predominantly sand with very few (1 to 17 feet thick) discontinuous clay layers. The shallow water table is approximately 20 to 25 feet bgs. Unconsolidated aquifers at the site consist of a shallow unconfined aquifer overlying a locally deep confined (or semi-confined) aquifer. In some locations there is no evidence of hydraulic separation between these aquifer(s). The unconfined aquifer has been defined by shallow wells (S) in its upper portion and intermediate wells (I) in its lower portion, the deep confined (or semi-confined) aquifer has been defined by deep wells (D). Generally, in the unconsolidated aquifers, groundwater flows south and southwest and discharges into the Mississippi River. The shallow bedrock aquifer beneath the unconsolidated aquifer(s) is the Prairie du Chien (PC) carbonate aquifer. This prolific aquifer is separated from the unconsolidated deposits locally by the St. Peter Sandstone which acts as a confining unit.

1.3 OVERVIEW OF THIS FSP

This FSP contains 11 sections. Section 1.0 contains this introduction. Section 2.0 details the sampling investigation design and rationale. Section 3.0 details sample custody and shipment procedures. Section 4.0 outlines the sample container, sample preservation, maximum holding time, and volume requirements. Section 5.0 consists of sample handling requirements including the field-related considerations concerning the documentation of field activities, sample identification, sample packaging, and shipment requirements. Section 6.0 details the decontamination procedures for field personnel, equipment, sampling devices, and sampling bottles. Section 7.0 details all aspects of environmental sampling procedures. Section 8.0 details the collection of field-related quality control samples. Section 9.0 details field instrument calibration, field measurement procedures, and field screening

procedures. Section 10.0 provides field instrument preventive maintenance procedures and schedules and field corrective action. Section 11.0 discusses sample disposal procedures. TtNUS field documentation forms and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for these field activities are included in Appendices A and B, respectively.

1.4 PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

TtNUS will be responsible for the overall management of the project, including the field inspection and implementation of all sampling activities. Personnel from the Navy will be actively involved in the investigation planning and will coordinate with personnel from TtNUS in a number of areas.

2.0 SAMPLE NETWORK DESIGN AND RATIONALE

2.1 OVERVIEW

This section describes the scope of work and supporting rationale to achieve the objectives outlined in the technical meetings (December 2, 1998 and March 29, 1999), the Strawman (TtNUS 1999a), the Federal Facilities Agreement (FFA), and the OU-1 Five-Year Review. Specifically, data are needed to identify Chemicals of Potential Concern (COPCs), their concentration, and the vertical and horizontal extent of these COPCs within the unsaturated and saturated zones.

The following sections describe key objectives used in developing the scope of work sensitivity of the scope to these assumptions, and how these objectives will be met through data collection. The objectives are followed by a description of the proposed data collection, including the number of samples to be collected at each location and the rationale for the selection of sample locations. Finally, several tables summarize the proposed field sampling activities. If the results show that one or more of the objectives have not been met, it may be necessary to adjust the scope of work (e.g., sample additional locations).

2.2 OBJECTIVES OF THE INVESTIGATION

The following five objectives have been prepared as a basis for this investigation. An attempt will be made to address each of these objectives in this investigation.

1. **Better define the extent of the trichloroethylene plume in the shallow, intermediate, and deep intervals of the unconsolidated aquifer(s).** The extent of the trichloroethylene plume, as defined by the 1997 and 1998 Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) needs to be better defined. In the shallow interval data gaps exist on the southern and western edges (i.e., lateral extent) and the southwestern edge at the Mississippi River (i.e., downgradient extent of the plume at the compliance point). In the intermediate interval better definition of the plume is needed on the southern and western edges (i.e., lateral extent) and the southwestern edge of the plume (i.e., downgradient extent). In the deep interval better definition is needed on the southwestern edge of the plume (i.e., downgradient extent).

2. **Further develop the hydrogeologic framework at the site overall and define the impact on the Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock aquifer from site-related contamination**. The existing PC wells are not in optimal locations to determine whether contamination in the overlying

unconsolidated aquifer has impacted the groundwater quality of the underlying PC aquifer. Information is needed from downgradient of identified potential groundwater source(s) and most highly contaminated areas to establish the impact on this aquifer. This information will also help to better understand the hydraulic interaction between this prolific aquifer and the overlying unconsolidated aquifer(s) as well as the interaction between all the aquifer(s) and the adjacent Mississippi River.

3. **Verify capture zone effectiveness of the present extraction system and, based upon this evaluation, recommend modifications, if needed, to the system**. The 1997 AMR (Brown & Root Environmental, 1998) reported considerable increases in contaminant concentrations in the area downgradient of the extraction wells. These increases have been observed in wells beyond the downgradient capture zone limit. Better definition is needed to determine if these concentrations are attributed to (1) a separate source (i.e., Anoka Park anomaly) downgradient from the capture system; (2) a portion of the NIROP plume that is bypassing the capture system or (3) the United Defense plume merging with the NIROP plume in this area. A more thorough hydraulic evaluation of the extraction system capture zone configuration also is needed, including the collection of additional water level measurements and aquifer parameters. This data will support the groundwater flow model needs for future evaluation(s) of the extraction system.

4. **Establish compliance monitoring network for discharge of the plume to the river (i.e., the site compliance point).** Monitoring points are needed to determine the concentrations in groundwater at the compliance point for the site. The compliance point will be monitoring wells located nearest to the river downgradient from the NIROP and Anoka Park sites as agreed to by the MPCA and the EPA. Compliance point monitoring shall be performed in the shallow, intermediate, and deep unconsolidated aquifer(s) and the PC bedrock aquifer.

5. **Better define the extent of the Anoka Park anomaly for future remedial measures.** A preliminary investigation by Morrison and Knudsen (1998) outlined an anomalous groundwater plume in the intermediate aquifer interval at the Anoka County Riverfront Park. Further investigation is needed to confirm its presence and/or better define its horizontal and vertical extent for potential future remedial measures (e.g., biodegradation) and/or for potential source removal/control.

2.3 RATIONALE AND SUMMARY OF INVESTIGATION

In order to meet the five objectives, 42 well borings/monitoring wells and 3 soil borings will be installed in the shallow, intermediate, and deep unconsolidated aquifer intervals and Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock aquifer, according to the procedures outlined in Section 7.0. Fifteen of these wells will be installed in the upper portion of the unconfined aquifer (shallow wells, S), fourteen will be installed in the lower portion of the unconfined aquifer (intermediate wells, I), ten will be installed in the deep confined (or semi-confined) aquifer (deep wells, D), and three will be installed in the Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock aquifer. Table 2-1 provides a summary of the borings and wells to be installed. Tables 2-2 and 2-3 provide a summary of the soil and groundwater samples to be collected for chemical analysis. Figures 2-1, 2-2, and 2-3 illustrate the location of proposed wells in the shallow, intermediate, deep and bedrock intervals. These figures also illustrate the location of existing wells and the distribution of trichloroethylene present in groundwater (TtNUS, 1999b).

The following section provides a brief description of how the proposed wells will assist in meeting the five objectives outlined in Section 2.2.

1. **Better define the extent of the plume in the shallow, intermediate, and deep intervals of the unconsolidated aquifer(s).** (Note that the well numbering system for new wells in this plan continues sequentially the convention used to identify OU-3 wells. However, since actual well identification numbers are provided by UDLP, these are subject to change.)

   - Install/sample new well MS-49 (intermediate well only) at location of 19-S and 9-D;
   - Install/sample new well cluster MS-52 (shallow; intermediate; and deep; intervals) at southern boundary of Anoka Park;
   - Install/sample new well MS-42 (intermediate well only) at location of existing well cluster 17-S and 7-D; and,
   - Sample existing USGS wells 2, 4, 5, and 8.

2. **Further develop the hydrogeologic framework at the site overall and define the impact n the Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock aquifer from site-related contamination**.

   - The lithologic information collected from all of the well borings, a synoptic round of water level measurements from all existing and proposed wells on the NIROP, Anoka Park, and United Defense LP (UDLP) properties, and subsequent analysis including further development of the groundwater model.

- Collection of lithologic data, synoptic water level measurements and groundwater samples from PC wells.

3. **Verify capture zone effectiveness of the present extraction system and based upon this valuation, recommend modifications, if needed, to the system.**

- Install/sample new well cluster MS-43 (S, I, D) south of existing well cluster 17-S and 7-D (dual purpose well cluster to evaluate compliance point);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-34 (S, I, D) between existing extraction wells AT-2 and AT-3A (closer to AT-2);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-35 (S, I, D) between existing extraction wells AT-2 and AT-3A (closer to AT-3A);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-36 (S, I, D) west of existing extraction wells AT-3A (may be located in the medial strip of East River Road; this will be evaluated by the Navy, TtNUS, and MPCA. The alternative plan is to locate this cluster east of East River Road as shown on Figures 2-1 through 2-3);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-41 (S, I, D) west of 17-D (may be located in the medial strip of East River Road; this will be evaluated by the Navy, TtNUS, EPA and MPCA. The alternative plan is to locate this cluster southwest of East River Road as shown on Figures 2-1 through 2-3);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-40 (S, I, D) south of existing extraction wells AT-5A and AT-5B;
- Install/sample shallow new well (MS-37 S) at existing well 8-IS;
- Install/sample shallow new well (MS-38 S) at existing well 12-IS;
- Install/sample shallow well (MS-39 S) at existing well 13-IS;
- Install/sample new well MS-48 PC at existing well cluster 27-S, 16-IS, and 16-D (dual purpose well to evaluate compliance point in PC aquifer);
- Install/sample well cluster MS-49 (S, I, D) along the top of the river terrace slope (multi-purpose well to evaluate Anoka Park anomaly and monitor groundwater at compliance point);
- Install/sample new well MS-50 PC south of new well cluster MS-49 along the top of the river terrace slope (dual purpose well to monitor groundwater at compliance point); and,
- Install/sample new well MS-53 PC at existing well cluster 26-S, 15-IS, and 15-D. Installation of this well is contingent upon what is found in the overlying unconsolidated deposits during field screening (see Section 2.5 for additional discussion; dual purpose well to define the Anoka Park anomaly).

4. **Establish compliance monitoring network for discharge of the plume to the river (i.e., the sit compliance point).**

- Install/sample well MS-48 PC at existing well cluster 27-S, 16-IS, and 16-D (dual purpose well to evaluate capture effectiveness);
- Install/sample well cluster MS-49 (S, I, D) along the top of the river terrace slope (multi-purpose well to evaluate Anoka Park Anomaly and capture effectiveness);
- Install/sample well MS-50 PC south of new well cluster MS-49 along the top of the river terrace slope (dual purpose well to evaluate capture effectiveness);
- Install/sample well cluster MS-43 (S, I, D) south of existing cluster 17-S and 7-D (dual purpose well to evaluate effectiveness of capture);
- Sample existing well FMC-20 (shallow well) on southern edge of Anoka Park property; and,
- Sample existing well FMC-43 (PC well) on the northern edge of the Minnesota Water Works property.

5. **Better define the extent of the Anoka Park anomaly for future remedial measures.**

- Install/sample new well cluster MS-44 (S, I, D) to evaluate the potential impact of Former Vehicle Maintenance Building and lateral extent of Anoka Park anomaly;
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-45 (S, I) and MS-46 (S, I) to evaluate the highest concentrations detected in the Anoka Park anomaly;
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-49 (S, I, D) along the top of the river terrace slope (dual purpose well to evaluate groundwater at compliance point);
- Install/sample new well cluster MS-47 (S, I, D) at downgradient end of Anoka Park anomaly;
- Install/sample new well MS-53 PC at location of existing well cluster 26-S, 15-IS, and 15-D. Installation of this well is contingent upon what is found in the overlying unconsolidated deposits during field screening (see Section 2.5 for additional discussion; dual purpose well to evaluate the capture zone effectiveness); and,
- Drill/sample new soil borings SB-01, SB-02, and SB-03 to define the potential for soil contamination within the Anoka County Park anomaly.

2.2.1 Sample Network Summary

Tables 2-2 and 2-3 provide a summary of the soil and groundwater samples to be collected and submitted for fixed-base laboratory analysis during this investigation. Limited field-based sample analysis will be performed during this investigation for natural attenuation parameters.

2.2.1.1 Soil Sampling

Soil samples will be analyzed for Target Compound List (TCL) volatile organic compounds (VOCs). A select number of samples also will be analyzed for TCL semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), Target Analyte List (TAL) metals, and total organic carbon. Field parameters for soil include organic vapor readings with a photo ionization detector (PID), ultraviolet (UV) fluorescence testing, and detector tubes.

As indicated in Tables 2-2 and 2-4 soil sampling for chemical analysis will only occur on a select number of well borings. Generally, soil sampling for chemical analysis will be performed only at those locations, which are planned to define the anomaly at Anoka County Park. Furthermore, soil sampling will only be performed from one well boring at each well cluster. See Section 7.0 for details regarding sampling procedures. Soil samples for lithologic classification will be collected to the termination point of the deepest boring within a given well cluster (Table 2-1). This assumes that the lithology will not change appreciably between well borings within a well cluster. However, if any differences in lithology are encountered they shall be recorded appropriately.

2.2.1.2 Groundwater Sampling

The monitoring wells will be purged and sampled using conventional sampling techniques in accordance with TtNUS standard operating procedure (SOP) SA-1.1. Conventional sampling techniques were designed to be consistent with those outlined in the Remedial Action Monitoring Plan (RAMP; TtNUS, 1999), while maintaining some of the benefits of low-flow purging and sampling. The use of conventional sampling techniques allows better data comparison with groundwater samples collected under the RAMP. Groundwater samples will be analyzed for TCL VOCs. A select number of samples will also be analyzed for TCL SVOCs, TAL metals (total), and natural attenuation parameters as indicated in Tables 2-3, 2-5, and 2-6. Collection and analyses of natural attenuation parameters will assist in determining the viability of natural attenuation or bioremediation as a feasible remedial alternative for chlorinated VOC and petroleum hydrocarbon contamination in the groundwater. Natural attenuation parameters will be sampled and analyzed at both a fixed-base laboratory and in the field as shown on Tables 2-5 and 2-6. In addition to the wells in the Anoka County Park sampled for natural attenuation screening, wells 15-S, 1-IS, and 1-D located to the northeast of NIROP will be sampled to provide site-wide background concentrations. To meet the objectives described in Sections 2-2 and 2-3, groundwater sampling will also occur from a select number of existing wells including USGS wells 2, 4, 5, and 8 and wells 15-S, 1-IS, 1-D, FMC-20 and FMC-43.

If possible, the groundwater sampling for this investigation will be coordinated with the quarterly groundwater sampling performed under the RAMP (by UDLP during the month of October) so that all wells are sampled during approximately the same period, allowing for better data comparison.

2.5 DECISION RULES

This section describes logical "if...then..." statements defining the conditions that would cause the decision-maker to choose among alternative actions.

If field screening indicates that potentially elevated contamination is present in the subsurface in Anoka County Park, then PC bedrock well, MS-53PC will not be installed. Potentially elevated contamination will be defined by PID readings greater than 250 parts per million (ppm) followed by a trichloroethylene concentration greater than 100 ppm as determined by a detector tube, or a positive indication that non-aqueous phase liquids exist from UV testing (as defined in Section 7.3.1). If one or both of these conditions exist, MS-53PC will not be installed, due to the risk of cross-contamination into the deep and bedrock aquifers. This decision shall be based upon field screening measurements taken during the installation of new monitoring well borings/well clusters MS-41, MS-44 through MS-47, and MS-53 and soil borings SB-01 through SB-03 (Table 2-2). As a note, the use of detector rubes are only required where PID readings are above 250 ppm but may be used at the discretion of the Field Operation Leader (FOL) or designee depending on visual observations or other factors such as odor.

Depths and lengths of the monitoring well screens installed in the intermediate and deep overburden and bedrock will be determined in the field based upon drilling observations and test pumping during bedrock drilling. See Section 7.4 for more information.

Well clusters MS-36 and MS-41 may be located in the medial strip along East River Road. The placement of these clusters (and well cluster MS-35 which depends on the location of MW-36) is currently being evaluated by the Navy, TtNUS, EPA, and MPCA. This evaluation is due to the special well construction required by the Minnesota Department of Transportation and Department of Health and the associated liability concerns and well security in this high traffic area. In the event that these wells are not drilled in the medial strip alternative locations have been selected (see Figures 2-1, 2-2, and 2-3).

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE 2-1

SUMMARY OF PROPOSED MONITORING WELLS AND FIELD ANALYSIS ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

(All wells are subject to chemical sampling; see Table 2-3)

WELL CLUSTER (if applicable)	SOIL BORING/ WELL NAME	Field Analysis		
		Lithologic Classification[1]	Field Parameters[1,2]	Aquifer Test[3]
MS-34	MS-34S			
	MS-34I			
	MS-34D	X	X	
MS-35	MS-35S			X
	MS-35I			X
	MS-35D	X	X	X
MS-36	MS-36S			
	MS-36I			
	MS-36D	X	X	
MS-37	MS-37S	X	X	
MS-38	MS-38S	X	X	
MS-39	MS-39S	X	X	
MS-40	MS-40S			X
	MS-40I			X
	MS-40D	X	X	X
MS-41	MS-41S			X
	MS-41I			X
	MS-41D	X	X	X
MS-42	MS-42I	X	X	
MS-43	MS-43S			X
	MS-43I			X
	MS-43D	X	X	X
MS-44	MS-44S			
	MS-44I			
	MS-44D	X	X	
MS-45	MS-45S			
	MS-45I	X	X	
MS-46	MS-46S			
	MS-46I	X	X	
MS-47	MS-47S			X
	MS-47I			X
	MS-47D	X	X	X
MS-48	MS-48PC	X	X	X
MS-49	MS-49S			
	MS-49I			
	MS-49D	X	X	
MS-50	MS-50PC	X	X	X
MS-51	MS-51I	X	X	
MS-52	MS-52S			X
	MS-52I			X
	MS-52D	X	X	X
MS-53	MS-53PC[4]	X	X	X
	SB-01	X	X	
	SB-02	x	x	
	SB-03	x	x	

Notes:

S - shallow well D - deep well
I - intermediate well PC - Prairie du Chien well

1 Assuming that the lithology and field parameter results do not change within a well cluster this information may only be recorded from the deepest boring at any given well cluster. Any changes between well borings within a cluster will be recorded appropriately on the boring log.

2 Field parameters are PID readings, UV testing, and dector tubes. PID screening will be performed on all soil/well borings. See Table 7-2 and Section 2.5 for more information on which borings UV testing and detector tube measurements will be performed, respectively.

3 See Section 7.8 for description of specific capacity and slug tests.

4 See Section 2.5. MS-53PC will not be installed if field screening indicates elevated contamination in adjacent wells.

TABLE 2-2

SUMMARY OF PROPOSED SOIL SAMPLING FOR CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

WELL CLUSTER (if applicable)	SOIL BORING/ WELL NAME	SAMPLE DEPTH[1,2] (feet-bgs)	Sample Analysis					
			TCL Volatiles	TCL SVOCs	TAL Metals	Field Parameters[1] PID	Field Parameters[1] UV Testing	TOC/TPC
MS-35	MS-35D	Shallow[3]				X		X
		Intermediate[3]				X		X
		Deep[3]				X		X
MS-41	MS-41D	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
		Shallow[3]				X		X
		Intermediate[3]				X		X
		Deep[3]				X		X
MS-44	MS-44D	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
MS-45	MS-45I	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	
		5-10	X	X	X	X	X	
		10-15	X	X	X	X	X	
		15-20	X	X	X	X	X	
MS-46	MS-46I	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	
		5-10	X	X	X	X	X	
		10-15	X	X	X	X	X	
		15-20	X	X	X	X	X	
MS-47	MS-47D	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
		Shallow[3]				X		X
		Intermediate[3]				X		X
		Deep[3]				X		X
MS-53	MS-53PC[4]	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
	SB-01	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
	SB-02	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	
	SB-03	0-2	X			X	X	
		5-10	X			X	X	
		10-15	X			X	X	
		15-20	X			X	X	

Notes:

S - shallow well boring
I - intermediate well boring
D - deep well boring
PC - Prairie du Chien well boring

TCL - Target Compound List
TAL - Target Analyte List
VOC - Volatile Organic Compounds
SVOC - Semi-volatile Organic Compounds

TOC - Total Organic Carbon
SB - Soil Boring
TPC - Total (Microbial) plate count

1 Field parameters (i.e., PID readings and UV testing) and visual observation will determine the exact sample location within each interval. PID measurements will be taken on all samples collected (both lithologic and analytical). See Section 2.5 for use of detector tubes in the field.

2 Soil samples collected for chemical analysis will only be taken in the unsaturated zone.

3 To be determined in the field. Samples shall be taken from the saturated aquifer material in the shallow interval (shallow), intermediate interval (intermediate), and deep interval (deep) as specified.

4 See Section 2.5. MS-53PC will not be installed if field screening indicates elevated contamination in adjacent wells.

TABLE 2-3

SUMMARY OF PROPOSED GROUNDWATER SAMPLING FOR CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

WELL CLUSTER	WELL NAME	Sample Analysis				
		TCL VOCs	TCL SVOCs	TAL Metals[1]	Natural Attenuation Parameters[2]	TPC
MS-34	MS-34S	X				
	MS-34I	X				
	MS-34D	X				
MS-35	MS-35S	X				
	MS-35I	X				
	MS-35D	X				
MS-36	MS-36S	X				
	MS-36I	X				
	MS-36D	X				
MS-37	MS-37S	X				
MS-38	MS-37S	X				
MS-39	MS-37S	X				
MS-40	MS-40S	X				
	MS-40I	X				
	MS-40D	X				
MS-41	MS-41S	X			X	X
	MS-41I	X			X	X
	MS-41D	X			X	X
MS-42	MS-41I	X				
MS-43	MS-43S	X				
	MS-43I	X				
	MS-43D	X				
MS-44	MS-44S	X				
	MS-44I	X				
	MS-44D	X				
MS-45	MS-45S	X	X	X	X	
	MS-45I	X	X	X	X	
MS-46	MS-46S	X	X	X		
	MS-46I	X	X	X		
MS-47	MS-47S	X			X	X
	MS-47I	X			X	X
	MS-47D	X			X	X
MS-48	MS-48PC	X				
MS-49	MS-49S	X			X	
	MS-49I	X			X	
	MS-49D	X			X	
MS-50	MS-50PC	X				
MS-51	MS-51I	X				
MS-52	MS-52S	X				
	MS-52I	X				
	MS-52D	X				
MS-53	MS-53PC[5]	X				
Other Wells						
	15-S				X	X
	1-IS				X	X
	1-D				X	X
	USGS 2[3]	X				
	USGS 4[3]	X				
	USGS 5[3]	X				
	USGS 8[3]	X				
	FMC-20[3]	X				
	FMC-43[4]	X				

S - shallow well
I - intermediate well
D - deep well

PC - Prairie du Chien well
TCL - Target Compound List
TAL - Target Analyte List

VOC - Volatile Organic Compounds
SVOC - Semi-volatile Organic Compounds
TPC - Total (Microbial) plate count

1 Samples will be collected for total (unfiltered) metals only.
2 See Tables 2-5 and 2-6 for fix-based laboratory and field-based natural attentuation parameters to be collected.
3 Well installed in the shallow aquifer.
4 Well installed in the Prairie du Chien aquifer.

TABLE 2-4

FIX-BASED LABORATORY SAMPLE SUMMARY – SOIL
ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Analysis	Methodology[8]	Samples[1]	Field Duplicates	Rinsate Blanks	Trip Blanks	Ambient Blanks	Source Water Blanks	Matrix Spike/ Matrix Spike Duplicates	T tal[1,2]
TCL[3]Volatile Organic Compounds	SW-846 5035/8260B	36	4	TBD[4]	TBD	TBD	TBD	2	42
TCL Semivolatile Organic Compounds	CLP SOW OLM03.1	8	1	TBD	NA[5]	TBD	TBD	1	10
TAL[6] Metals (total)	SW-846 6010B/7000A	8	1	TBD	NA	TBD	TBD	1	10
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	Lloyd Kahn[7]	9	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	11
Total (Microbial) plate count in soil	MSA Part 2 Method 39	9	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	11

1 Totals may be reduced based upon contingencies in Field Sampling Plan in Anoka Park.
2 Totals do not include the number of ambient blanks, matrix spike/matrix spike duplicates, rinsate blanks, source water blanks, and trip blanks. (See footnote 4.)
3 TCL - Target Compound List.
4 TBD - Rinsate blanks will be generated at a rate of one per ten samples of like matrix with a minimum of one per day of sampling (per sampling device). For pre-cleaned, dedicated, or disposable sampling equipment, one rinsate blank will be collected as a "batch blank." Trip blanks will be generated at a frequency of one per cooler containing samples for volatile organic analysis. Number of ambient blanks will be determined on site depending on conditions during sampling (e.g., organic vapors or exhaust are present, windy and dusty conditions occur). Source water blanks will be generated at a rate of one per potable water source used for equipment decontamination.
5 NA - Not Applicable.
6 TAL - Target Analyte List.
7 U.S. EPA, Region II, Environmental Services Division, Monitoring Management Branch, Lloyd Kahn, Determination of Total Organic Carbon in Sediment.
8 See represenative laboratory SOPs in the OU-3 Workplan for the applicable method description.
9 Method of soil analysis (MSA) part 2 Method 39.

TABLE 2-5

FIX-BASED LABORATORY SAMPLE SUMMARY – GROUNDWATER
ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA
PAGE 1 OF 2

Analysis	Methodology[17]	Samples	Field Duplicates	Rinsate Blanks	Trip Blanks	Ambient Blanks	Source Water Blanks	Matrix Spike/ Matrix Spike Duplicates	Total[1]
Water Quality Field Parameters[2]	SOP SA.1-1	TBD	NA	NA	NA	NA	TBD	NA	TBD
TCL[3] Volatile Organic Compounds	SW-846 8260B[4]	48	5	TBD[5]	TBD	TBD	TBD	2	55
TCL Semivolatile Organic Compounds	CLP SOW OLM03.1[6]	4	1	TBD	NA[7]	TBD	TBD	1	6
TAL[8] Metals (total)	SW-846 6010B/7000A	4	1	TBD	NA	TBD	TBD	1	6
NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS									
Total (microbial) plate count in water	Method 9215[9]	9	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	11
Alkalinity (as $CaCO_3$)	EPA 310.1[10]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1[11]	17
Hardness (as $CaCO_3$)	EPA 130.2[12]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1[11]	17
Sulfate (SO_4^{-2})	EPA 300.0[13]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	17
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	EPA 300.0	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	17
Chloride (Cl)	EPA 300.0	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	17
Sulfide (S^{-2})	EPA 376.1	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	1	17
Methane	Chapelle[14]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	16
Ethene	Chapelle[14]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	17
Ethane	Chapelle[14]	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	17
Total Organic Carbon	EPA 415.1[15]	2	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	3
Natural Attenuation Field Parameters[14]	See footnote 16	14	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	16

TABLE 2-5

FIELD SAMPLE SUMMARY - GROUNDWATER
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA
PAGE 2 OF 2

1 Totals do not include the number of ambient blanks, matrix spike/matrix spike duplicates, rinsate blanks, source water blanks, and trip blanks. (See footnote 5.)
2 Water quality field parameters include temperature, pH, specific conductance, turbidity, and dissolved oxygen.
3 TCL - Target Compound List.
4 U.S. EPA, 1986. Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods. SW-846, 3rd ed. Analysis will be performed using a 25 mL sample volume in order to achieve lower quantitation limits for groundwater samples.
5 TBD - Rinsate blanks will be generated at a rate of one per ten samples of like matrix with a minimum of one per day of sampling (per sampling device). For pre-cleaned, dedicated, or disposable sampling equipment, one rinsate blank will be collected as a "batch blank." Trip blanks will be generated at a frequency of one per cooler containing samples for volatile organic analysis. Number of ambient blanks will be determined on site depending on conditions during sampling (e.g., organic vapors or exhaust are present, windy and dusty conditions occur). Source water blanks will be generated at a rate of one per potable water source used for decontamination.
6 U.S. EPA CLP, 1994, Statement of Work for Organics Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration, OLM03.1.
7 NA - Not Applicable.
8 TAL - Target Analyte List.
9 Standard method for the examination of water and wastewater Method 9215 heterotrophic plate count.
10 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 310.1.
11 Matrix spike analysis is not applicable for this parameter. However, laboratory duplicate analysis will be performed.
12 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 130.2.
13 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 300.0.
14 Francis H. Chapelle, U.S. Geological Survey. Protocol for Assessing the Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Ethenes in Groundwater Systems. July 1996. SOP AM18 (Appendix A of QAPP). Field sample preparation should be conducted in the field.
15 Collect sample from background well and side-gradient well from contamination.
16 Please refer to **Table 2-6** for a listing of these parameters and their analytical procedures.
17 See representative laboratory SOPs in the OU-3 Work Plan for applicable methods description.

TABLE 2-6

FIELD-BASED SAMPLE SUMMARY – GROUNDWATER WATER QUALITY AND NATURAL ATTENTUATION PARAMETERS ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Parameter	Method[2]/ Reference	Sample Volume, Container, & Preservation
Temperature	Direct-reading thermometer	100-250 ml in glass or plastic container. Analyze immediately
Dissolved Oxygen	HACH Test Kit Number OX-DT - Digital Titration - Azide modification of Winkler Method (HACH Method 8215)	Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately to nearest 0.2 mg/L
pH	Direct-reading meter	100-250 ml in glass or plastic container. Analyze immediately
Conductivity	Direct-reading meter	100-250 ml in glass or plastic container. Analyze immediately
Alkalinity/Dissolved Inorganic Carbon (DIC)	HACH Test Kit Number AL-DT - Digital Titration - Phenolphthalein and Total Method (HACH Method 8203)	Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately to determine carbonate, bicarbonate, and hydroxide ions to the nearest 10 mg/L
Ferrous Iron (Fe^{+2})	- HACH Test Kit Number IR-18C - Color Disc 1,10 Phenanthroline Method	Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately to nearest 0.2 mg/L
Hydrogen Sulfide (H_2S)	- HACH Test Kit Number HS-C - Color Chart Effervescence of H_2S	Follow test kit instructions. Do not aerate or agitate. Analyze immediately. Analyze to nearest 0.1 mg/L
Manganese	HACH Test Kit Number DR-850 - Color Chart Cold Periodate (HACH Method 8034)	Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately. Analyze to nearest 0.1 mg/L
Oxidation/Reduction Potential (ORP)	Direct-Reading Meter	10-250 ml in glass container filling from the bottom. Do not aerate or agitate. Analyze immediately.
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	HACH Test Kit Number CA-DT - Digital Titration - Sodium Hydroxide & Phenolphthalein Method (HACH Method 8205)	Follow test kit instructions. Do not aerate or agitate. Analyze immediately. Analyze to nearest 0.1 mg/L
Methane	Sample preparation conducted in the field.	Follow field procedures according to Chapelle[(3)].
Ethene	Sample preparation conducted in the field.	Follow field procedures according to Chapelle[(3)].
Ethane	Sample preparation conducted in the field.	Follow field procedures according to Chapelle[(3)].

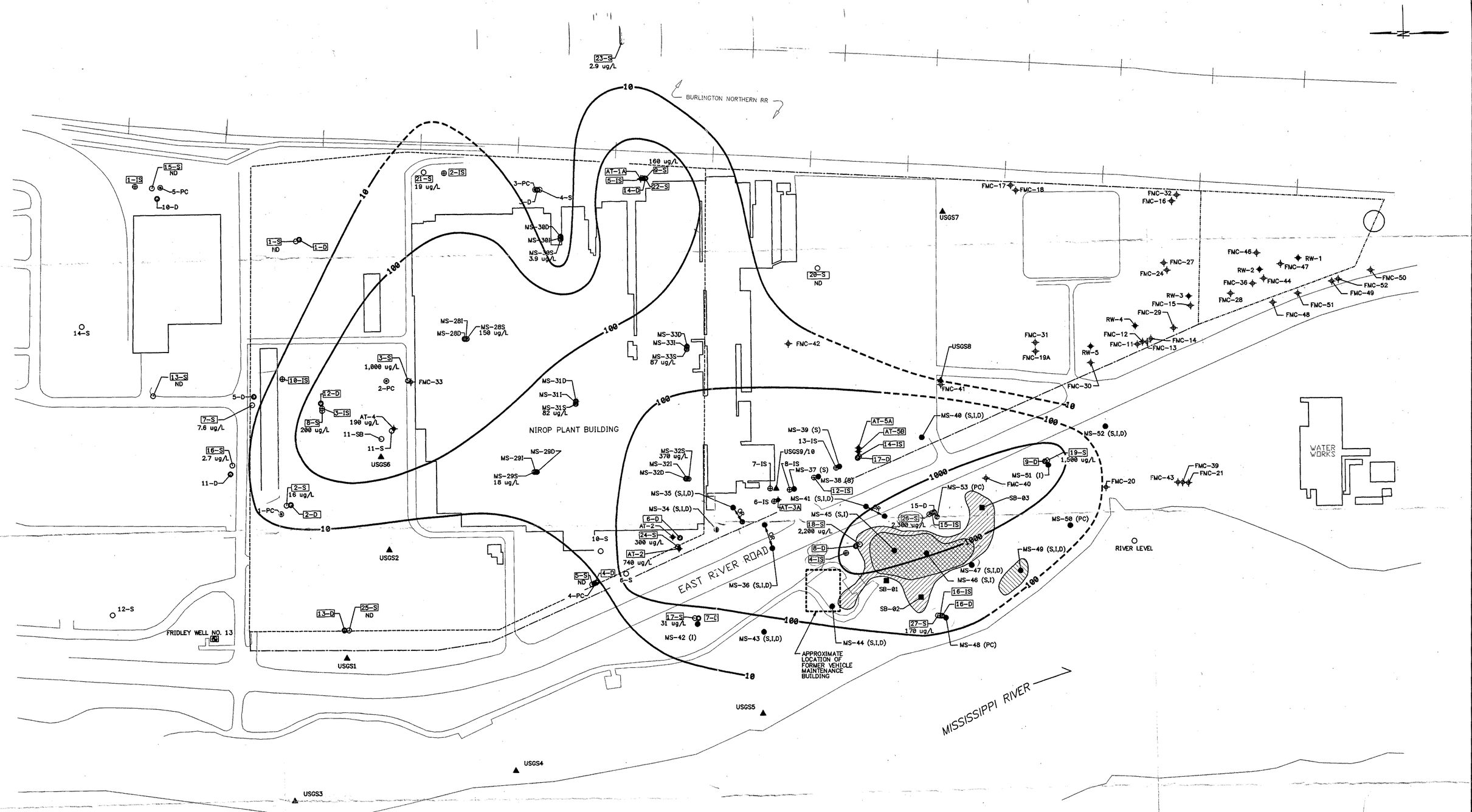
NOTES:

1 Table adapted from overview of the Technical Protocol for Evaluating Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Solvents in Groundwater (Wiedemeier, 1996).

2 Method refers to U.S. EPA test methods. Standard Methods are based on Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater (Clesceri, et al., 1992).

3 Francis H. Chapelle, U.S. Geological Survey. Protocol for Assessing the Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Ethenes in Groundwater Systems. July 1996. SOP AM18 (Appendix A of QAPP). Field sample preparation should be conducted in the field.

This page intentionally left blank.



LEGEND

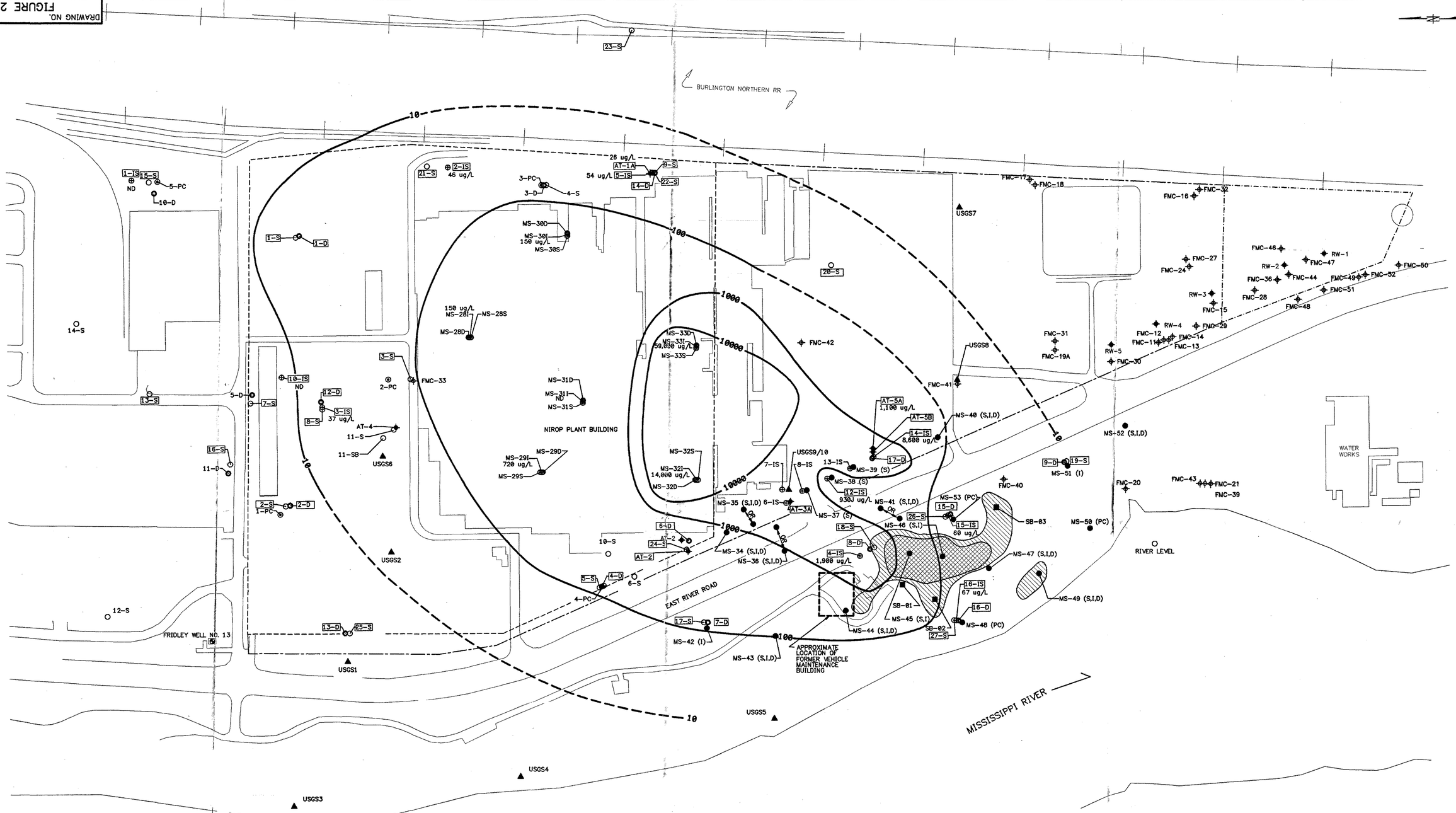
- BURLINGTON NORTHERN PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- FMC PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- NIROP PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- WELLS INCLUDED IN THE GROUND WATER QUALITY MONITORING NETWORK
- 1-S — WATER TABLE WELL IN (SHALLOW) UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-I — INTERMEDIATE DEPTH WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-D — DEEP WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-PC — BEDROCK WELL
- AT-1 — EXTRACTION WELL
- FMC-29 — UNITED DEFENSE, L.P. SITE WELL
- FRIDLEY WELL NO. 13
- USGS WELLS
- H (S,I,D,PC) — PROPOSED PERMANENT MONITORING WELL CLUSTER (S-SHALLOW, I-INTERMEDIATE, D-DEEP, PC-PRAIRIE DU CHIEN BEDROCK)
- SB-01 — PROPOSED SOIL BORING
- 100 — TCE CONTOURS ug/L (DASHED WHERE INFERRED)
- 16 ug/L — TCE CONCENTRATION (OCTOBER 1998 FOR AMR WELLS. MARCH 1998 FOR OU3 WELLS).
- ANOKA PARK ANOMALY TCE ISOCONCENTRATION LINES (MORRISON KNUDSEN, 1998)
- TCE > 10,000 ug/L
- TCE > 1,000 ug/L

NOTES

1. TCE CONCENTRATIONS ARE POSTED AS PARTS PER BILLION OR ug/L.
2. ND = NON-DETECT.
3. J = LABORATORY ESTIMATED CONCENTRATION.

DRAWN BY DLT	DATE 6/2/99	PROPOSED WELL LOCATIONS / 1998 TRICHLOROETHENE (TCE) CONCENTRATIONS (ug/L) SHALLOW MONITORING WELLS ANOKA PARK INVESTIGATION NIROP FRIDLEY
CHECKED BY	DATE	
REVISED BY	DATE	
SCALE AS NOTED		

CONTRACT NO. 7842
OWNER NO. 057
APPROVED BY DATE
DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-1
REV. 0



LEGEND

- BURLINGTON NORTHERN PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- FMC PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- NIROP PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- WELLS INCLUDED IN THE GROUND WATER QUALITY MONITORING NETWORK
- 1-S — WATER TABLE WELL IN (SHALLOW) UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-I — INTERMEDIATE DEPTH WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-D — DEEP WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-PC — BEDROCK WELL
- AT-1 — EXTRACTION WELL
- FMC-29 — UNITED DEFENSE, L.P. SITE WELL
- H (S,I,D,PC) — PROPOSED PERMANENT MONITORING WELL CLUSTER (S-SHALLOW, I-INTERMEDIATE, D-DEEP, PC-PRAIRIE DU CHIEN BEDROCK)
- FRIDLEY WELL NO. 13
- USGS 52 — USGS WELLS
- SB-01 — PROPOSED SOIL BORING
- 100 — TCE CONTOURS ug/L (DASHED WHERE INFERRED)
- 16 ug/L — TCE CONCENTRATION (OCTOBER 1998 FOR AMR WELLS. MARCH 1998 FOR OU3 WELLS).
- ANOKA PARK ANOMALY TCE ISOCONCENTRATION LINES (MORRISON KNUDSEN, 1998)
- TCE > 10,000 ug/L
- TCE > 1,000 ug/L

NOTES

1. TCE CONCENTRATIONS ARE POSTED AS PARTS PER BILLION OR ug/L.
2. ND = NON-DETECT.
3. J = LABORATORY ESTIMATED CONCENTRATION.
4. INTERMEDIATE DEPTH MONITORING WELLS CORRESPOND TO WELLS SCREENED IMMEDIATELY BETWEEN THE SHALLOW AND DEEP MONITORING WELLS.

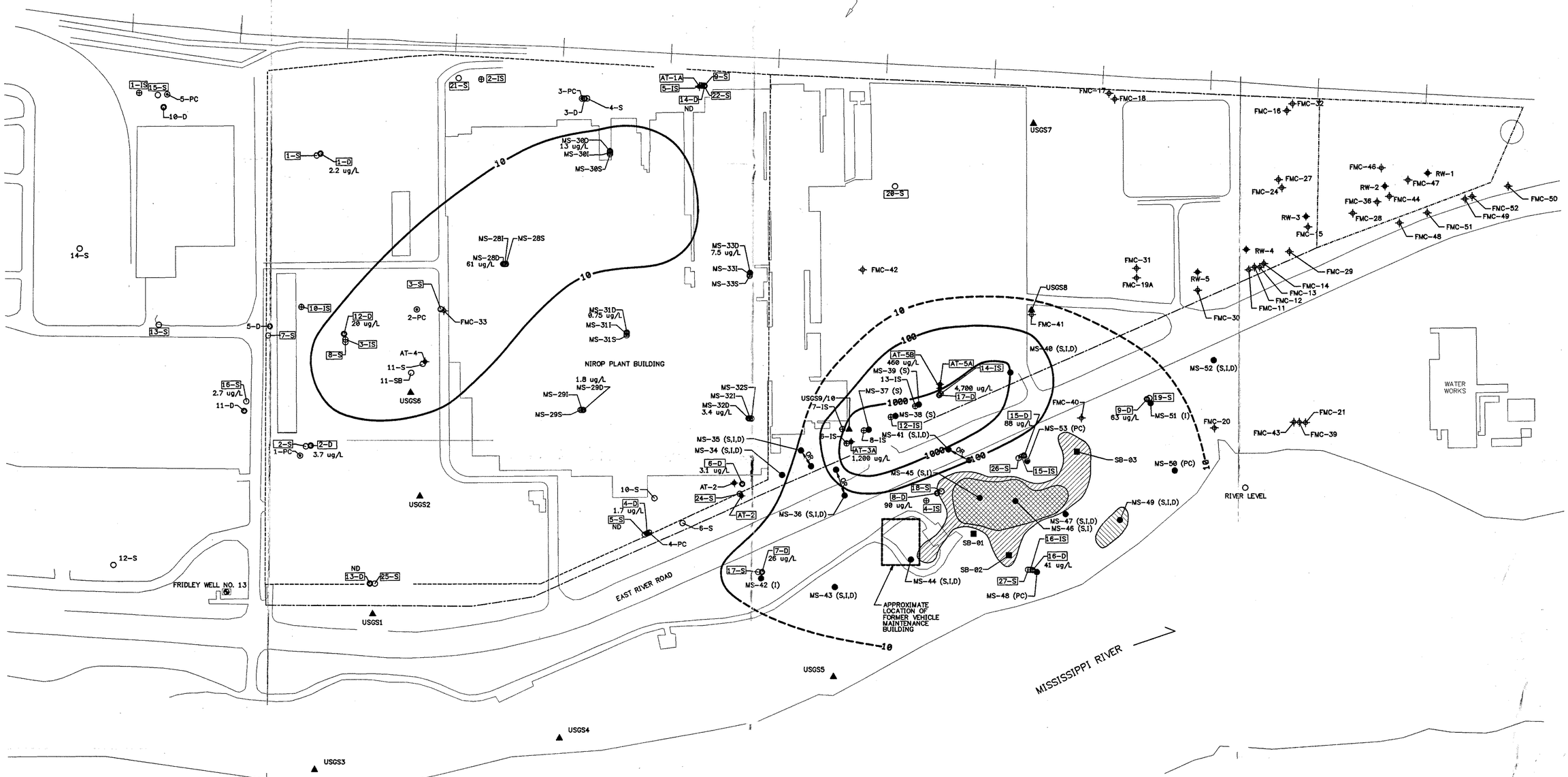
0 200 400
SCALE IN FEET

DRAWN BY MF	DATE 5/27/99	PROPOSED WELL LOCATIONS/1998 TRICHLOROETHENE (TCE) CONCENTRATIONS INTERMEDIATE MONITORING WELLS ANOKA PARK INVESTIGATION NIROP FRIDLEY
CHECKED BY	DATE	
REVISED BY	DATE	
SCALE AS NOTED		

CONTRACT NO. 7842
OWNER NO. 057
APPROVED BY DATE
DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-2
REV. 0

ACAD: 7842GM18.dwg 07/22/99 NS

DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-2 REV. 0



LEGEND

- BURLINGTON NORTHERN PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- FMC PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- NIROP PROPERTY LINE, APPROX.
- WELLS INCLUDED IN THE GROUND WATER QUALITY MONITORING NETWORK
- 1-S — WATER TABLE WELL IN (SHALLOW) UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-I — INTERMEDIATE DEPTH WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-D — DEEP WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED SEDIMENTS
- 1-PC — BEDROCK WELL
- AT-1 — EXTRACTION WELL
- FMC-29 — UNITED DEFENSE, L.P. SITE WELL
- FRIDLEY WELL NO. 13
- USGS WELLS
- H (S,I,D,PC) — PROPOSED PERMANENT MONITORING WELL CLUSTER (S-SHALLOW, I-INTERMEDIATE, D-DEEP, PC-PRAIRIE DU CHIEN BEDROCK)
- SB-01 — PROPOSED SOIL BORING
- 100 — TCE CONTOURS ug/L (DASHED WHERE INFERRED)
- 16 ug/L — TCE CONCENTRATION (OCTOBER 1998 FOR AMR WELLS. MARCH 1998 FOR OU3 WELLS).
- ANOKA PARK ANOMALY TCE ISOCONCENTRATION LINES (MORRISON KNUDSEN, 1998)
- TCE > 10,000 ug/L
- TCE > 1,000 ug/L

NOTES

1. TCE CONCENTRATIONS ARE POSTED AS PARTS PER BILLION OR ug/L.
2. ND = NON-DETECT.
3. J = LABORATORY ESTIMATED CONCENTRATION.

DRAWN BY DLT	DATE 6/4/99	PROPOSED WELL LOCATIONS / 1998 TRICHLOROETHENE (TCE) CONCENTRATIONS (ug/L) DEEP MONITORING WELLS ANOKA PARK INVESTIGATION NIROP FRIDLEY	CONTRACT NO. 7842
CHECKED BY	DATE		OWNER NO. 057
REVISED BY	DATE		APPROVED BY / DATE
SCALE AS NOTED			DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-3 / REV. 0

ACAD: 7842GM28.dwg 07/22/99 NS

DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-3 REV. 0

3.0 SAMPLE CUSTODY PROCEDURE

Custody of samples is maintained at all times and documented. Chain-of-custody begins with the collection of samples in the field. The following sections discuss the initiation of field custody procedures, sample shipment and the transfer of custody, laboratory custody procedures and the final evidence files. Tetrat Tech NUS (TtNUS) SOP SA-6.1, contained in Appendix B, further details the chain-of-custody procedures.

3.1 INITIATION OF FIELD CUSTODY PROCEDURES

Sample custody procedures are designed to provide documentation of sample acquisition and integrity. Maintenance of sample custody is critically important to the legal defensibility of the data. In general, a sample is under custody if:

- It is in the physical possession of an authorized person.
- t is in view of an authorized person after being in his/her possession.
- It is placed in a secure area by an authorized person after being in his/her possession.
- It is in a secure area, restricted to authorized personnel only.

The chain-of-custody (COC) form is a multi-part, standardized form used to summarize and document pertinent sample information, such as sample identification and type, matrix, date and time of collection, preservation, and requested analyses. Furthermore, through the sequential signatures of various sample custodians (e.g., sampler, airbill number, laboratory sample custodian), the COC report documents sample custody and tracking.

Custody procedures apply to all environmental and associated field quality control samples obtained as part of the data collection system.

3.2 SAMPLE SHIPMENT AND TRANSFER OF CUSTODY

The Field Operations Leader (FOL) (or designee) is responsible for the care and custody of the samples collected until they are relinquished to the analyzing laboratory or entrusted to a commercial overnight carrier. COC forms are completed for each sample shipment. The forms are filled out in a legible manner, using waterproof ink, and are signed (and dated) by the sampler. Pertinent notes, such as whether the sample was field filtered or whether the sample is suspected to be high in contaminant

concentration, are also indicated on the COC forms. Information similar to that contained in the COC forms is also provided on the sample label, which is securely attached to the sample bottle. Environmental samples for chemical constituent analysis will be sent via overnight courier to the fixed-base laboratory.

Full details regarding sample COC (including use of custody seals and sample shipment protocols) are contained in TtNUS SOP SA-6.1, which is provided in Appendix B. TtNUS SOP SA-6.3, also provided in Appendix B, discusses maintenance of site logbooks, site notebooks, and other field records. Additionally, each of the various sampling SOPs incorporated into the FSP contains a section that addresses relevant sample documentation (i.e., completion of sample logsheets, etc.). All sample records are eventually docketed into the TtNUS project central file.

3.3 LABORATORY CUSTODY PROCEDURES

Laboratory custody procedures are outlined in Section 5.2 of the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (Brown & Root Environmental, 1997b).

3.4 FINAL EVIDENCE FILES

Details regarding the final evidence files are outlined in Section 5.3 of the QAPP.

4.0 SAMPLE CONTAINERS, SAMPLE PRESERVATION, MAXIMUM HOLDING TIME, AND VOLUME REQUIREMENTS

The following sections detail the sample preservation, maximum technical holding time, sample container, and volume requirements for the environmental samples being shipped to the fixed-base laboratory.

4.1 SAMPLE PRESERVATION

Some samples require chemical preservation based on the type of matrix collected and constituents to be analyzed. Chemical preservatives, where applicable, are added as "fixatives" to preserve the composition of the sample collected and prevent degradation. Appropriate chemical preservatives are detailed in 40 CFR 136. A summary of this information which is applicable for this investigation is provided in Table 4-1.

In general, the laboratory subcontractor will provide all required preservatives and dispensing materials along with the bottleware. All preservatives must be reagent grade or better.

In addition to chemical preservation, other sample-handling considerations, such as use of EnCore Samplers, amber glass bottles when photo-degradation is a concern, and icing of samples to cool to 4 degrees Celsius, are considered methods of sample preservation. Samples to be cooled are iced upon collection and maintained on ice until the samples are packaged and shipped to the laboratory for analysis.

Sample preservation and integrity are also ensured through awareness of and adherence to maximum technical holding time allowances, discussed below.

4.2 MAXIMUM TECHNICAL HOLDING TIME ALLOWANCES

Maximum technical holding time allowances are established in 40 CFR 136 and vary with the matrix analyzed and method of analysis. Holding times are specified for both extraction (preparation), where applicable, and analysis. Where no holding times are specified for solid matrices, the aqueous matrix holding time is to be observed. Maximum technical holding times must be strictly observed so as not to diminish the sample's integrity through degradation or constituent loss.

A summary of maximum technical holding time allowances is also provided in Table 4-1. For purposes of the Navy's CLEAN Program, holding times are measured in calendar days from date of sample collection.

4.3 SAMPLE CONTAINERS AND VOLUME REQUIREMENTS

A summary of the type of container and volume requirements for the OU-3 field investigation is provided in Table 4-1.

TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF SAMPLE ANALYSIS, BOTTLE REQUIREMENTS, PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS, AND HOLDING TIMES
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA
PAGE 1 OF 2

Parameter	Sample Container	Container[3] Volume	Preservation[1]	Maximum Holding Time[2]	Analytical Methodology
GROUNDWATER					
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds	Glass, black phenolic plastic screw cap, Teflon-lined septum	(3) 40 mL[3]	Cool to 4°C, dark, zero headspa8ce, HCl to pH < 2	14 days to analysis	SW-846[4] Method 8260B[5]
TCL Semivolatile Organic Compounds	Amber glass, Teflon-lined cap	(2) 1000 mL[3]	Cool to 4°C, dark	Extraction 7 days; analysis within 40 days	U.S. EPA-CLP SOW for Organic Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration (Doc. #OLM03.1)[6]
TAL Metals (total)	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	1000 mL	HNO_3 to pH < 2	Within 180 days; mercury within 28 days	SW846 6010B/7000A
Alkalinity (as $CaCO_3$)	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	1000 mL[8]	Cool to 4°C	14 days to analysis	EPA Method 310.1[9]
Hardness (as $CaCO_3$)	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	250 mL	HNO_3 to pH <2	180 days to analysis	EPA Method 130.2[10]
Sulfate	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	1000 mL[8]	Cool to 4°C	28 days to analysis	EPA Method 300.0[11]
Nitrate	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	1000 mL[8]	Cool to 4°C	48 hours to analysis	EPA Method 300.0
Chloride	Polyethylene bottle, plastic cap, plastic liner	500 mL	None required	28 days to analysis	EPA Method 300.0
Methane, ethene, ethane	Glass, plastic screw cap, foil-faced silicon septum	(2) 40 mL	None required	14 days to analysis	Chapelle[12]
Total Organic Carbon	HDPE bottle	125 ml	H_2SO_4 to pH < 2.0. Cool to 4°C	28 days to analysis	EPA 415.1
SOIL					
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds	Encore Sampler and Glass, Teflon-lined cap	(3) 5 gram samples and 2oz.	Cool to 4°C, dark: lab to preserve low level alternative[13]	48 hours to lab preservation; 14 days to analysis	SW-846 5035/8260B
TCL Semivolatile Organic Compounds	Glass, Teflon-lined cap	8 oz.[14]	Cool to 4°C, dark	Extract 14 days; analyze 40 days	U.S. EPA-CLP SOW for Organic Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration (Doc. #OLM03.1)

TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF SAMPLE ANALYSIS, BOTTLE REQUIREMENTS, PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS, AND HOLDING TIMES
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA
PAGE 2 OF 2

Parameter	Sample Container	Container[3] Volume	Preservation[1]	Maximum Holding Time[2]	Analytical Methodology
TAL Metals	Glass, Teflon-lined cap	8 oz	Cool to 4°C	Within 180 days; mercury 28 days; cyanide 14 days	SW8946 6010B/7000A
Total Organic Carbon	Glass, Teflon-lined cap	2 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days to analysis	Lloyd Kahn [15]

1 HCl = Hydrochloric acid, NaOH = Sodium hydroxide, HNO_3 = Nitric acid, H_2SO_4 = Sulfuric acid.
2 All holding times are from date of collection.
3 For groundwater, additional volume is required for samples designated for matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate analysis (minimum 1 in 20 samples). The volume required in addition to the volume specified within Table 4-1 is as follows: (4) 40 mL for volatiles, (2) 1000 mL for semivolatiles, and (2) 1000 mL for PCBs.
4 U.S. EPA, 1986. Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods. SW-846, 3rd ed.
5 Analysis will be performed using a 25 mL sample volume in order to achieve lower quantitation limits for groundwater samples.
6 U.S. EPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency) CLP, 1994. Statement of Work for Organic Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration, OLM03.1.
7 U.S. EPA, Region II, Environmental Services Division, Monitoring Management Branch. Lloyd Kahn, Determination of Total Organic Carbon in Sediment.
8 For groundwater samples, alkalinity, TSS, sulfate, nitrate, and nitrite samples will be provided for analysis in the same 1000 mL bottle.
9 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 310.1.
10 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 130.2.
11 U.S. EPA, 1983. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. Method 300.0.
12 Francis H. Chapelle, U.S. Geological Survey. Protocol for Assessing the Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Ethenes in Groundwater Systems. July 1996. SOP AM18 (Appendix A of QAPP).
13 5 ml of organic free reagent grade water and freeze at –10°C.
14 For soil samples, semivolatile organics and polychlorinated biphenyls samples will be provided for analysis in the same 8-ounce jar.

5.0 FIELD DOCUMENTATION AND SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

Sample handling includes the field-related considerations concerning the selection of sample containers, preservations, allowable holding times, and analyses requested. Section 4.0 of the FSP discussed details concerning sample containers, volume requirements, preservation, allowable holding times, and analyses requested. The following sections discuss the requirements of field activity documentation and maintenance of the field logbook, sample identification, and sample packaging and shipment. Sample identification, preservation, packaging, and shipping are also addressed in SOP SA-6.1, contained in Appendix B.

5.1 FIELD ACTIVITY DOCUMENTATION/LOGBOOK

Sample documentation consists of the completion of chain-of-custody (COC) reports and matrix-specific sample logsheets. COC reports are detailed in Section 3.0 of the FSP. Completion of sample logsheets is discussed along with matrix-specific sampling procedures in Section 7.0 of the FSP.

In addition, various hard cover, bound, record books are maintained for each field activity in accordance with TtNUS SOP SA-6.3, contained in Appendix B. The Master Site Logbook serves as the overall record of field activities and is maintained by the FOL. Information included daily in the Master Site Logbook includes field activities, weather conditions, identity and arrival and departure times of personnel, management issues, etc. Various field notebooks are also maintained. For example, each geologist supervising drilling operations at a specific sampling location will maintain a field notebook. Each of the field notebooks contains a tracking number on the cover of the notebook. This tracking number, along with the name of the field team member who is maintaining the notebook, will be documented in the Table of Contents section of the Master Site Logbook. At the completion of the fieldwork, all field notebooks will be placed in the project file.

The FOL is responsible for the maintenance and security of all field records. Eventually, all field records (COCs, sample logsheets, logbooks, and notebooks) are docketed and incorporated in the project central file.

One other type of standardized field documentation exists. Field Task Modification Requests (FTMRs) are specific forms initiated when a change to or deviation from procedures provided for in the project planning documents occurs. The procedure for requesting and recording field changes follows:

- The FOL notifies the Task Order Manager (TOM) of the need for the change.

- If necessary, the TOM discusses the change with the pertinent individuals (e.g., the Navy Remedial Project Manager [RPM], TtNUS Quality Assurance Manager [QAM], MPCA field inspector, and U.S. EPA RPM, as appropriate). Verbal approval or denial of the proposed change is given at this time.

- The FOL documents the change on an FTMR and forwards the form to the TOM at the earliest convenient time (e.g., end of the workweek).

- The TOM signs the form and distributes copies to the Navy RPM, TtNUS QAM, FOL, MPCA field inspector, U.S. EPA RPM, and project file. Copies are provided to regulator agencies upon request, and in all cases copies will be appended to the investigation report.

- A copy of the completed FTMR is attached to the field copy of the affected document.

5.2 SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

A sample numbering system is used in the field to identify each sample taken during the sampling program in accordance with SOP CT-04, contained in Appendix B. This coding system provides a tracking record to allow retrieval of information about a particular sample and to ensure that each sample is uniquely identified.

Each sample is identified by a unique code that indicates the site number, sample type, sample location, sample depth indicator, and sampling round as specified in TtNUS SOP CT-04 (Appendix B). The sample nomenclature system is devised such that the following objectives are attained:

- Sorting of data by matrix.
- Sorting of data by depth.
- Maintenance of consistency (field, laboratory, and data base sample numbers).
- Accommodation of all project-specific requirements on a global basis.
- Accommodation of laboratory sample-number length constraints (10).

The following nomenclature will be used for the sampling conducted for Contract Task Order (CTO) 057 at NIROP Fridley:

Site: (Fields 1-3)

The CTO number (057) will be used to designate the site.

Type: (Fields 4 and 5)

MS = Monitoring Well
SB = Soil Boring Sample
ID = Investigative-Derived Waste

This field will also be used to designate field Quality Control Samples, as follows:

RB = Rinsate Blank (Equipment Blank)
BB = Batch Blank
TB = Trip Blank
AB = Ambient Condition Blank
SW = Source Water Blank

Note: Matrix spike and duplicate (MS/MSD) samples are identified with the same sample designation as the associated environmental sample but are designated for MS/MSD analysis on the chain-of-custody form in the "comments" section (see Section 8.2).

Location: (Fields 6-8)

Some examples of the location field are as follows:

002 = Soil Boring Location 02
34S = Shallow Monitoring Well Number 34
46I = Intermediate Monitoring Well Number 46
49D = Deep Monitoring Well Number 49

50P = Prairie du Chien (PC) Monitoring Well Number 50

DUP = Duplicate sample

Depth/Filtered Sample Designation: (Fields 9-10)

For soil samples, sample depths will represent the horizon from which the sample was obtained. For example:

01 = Sample collected from the surface depth interval (0 to 2 feet bgs);

02 = Sample collected from second sample interval (between 5 and 10 feet bgs);

03 = Sample collected from third sample interval (between 10 and15 feet bgs); etc.

The sample logsheet will be used to record the specific depth of the sample.

For groundwater samples, this field will represent the sample number at a particular location and if it is a filtered sample. For example:

01 = First sample (unfiltered);

02 = Second sample round (if necessary for investigation; unfiltered);

F1 = First sample (filtered).

This field will also be used to indicate a field duplicate sample for both soil and water samples. The sample logsheet will be used to indicate the sample with which the field duplicate is associated.

Examples:

057-SB-002-01: The first soil sample collected for CTO 057 at soil boring SB-02.

057-SB-053-02: The second soil sample collected for CTO 057 at soil boring/monitoring well MS-53.

057-MW-40D-01: Unfiltered groundwater sample collected from monitoring well MS-40D for CTO 057.

057-MW-52I-F1: Filtered groundwater sample collected from monitoring well MS-52Ifor CTO 057.

057-MW-DP-10-F: The tenth filtered duplicate groundwater sample collected from a well for CTO 057.

057-SB-DUP-15: The fifteenth duplicate soil boring sample taken for CTO 057.

057-TB-004: The fourth trip blank collected for CTO 057.

5.3 SAMPLE PACKAGING AND SHIPMENT

Samples are packaged and shipped in accordance with TtNUS SOP SA-6.1, contained in Appendix B. The FOL is responsible for completion of the following forms:

- Sample labels
- Chain-of-custody forms
- Appropriate labels applied to shipping coolers
- Chain-of-custody labels
- Express mail air bills

All environmental samples will be iced immediately upon collection. Samples designated for fixed-base laboratory analysis will be shipped to the laboratory (for next-day receipt) within 24 hours of collection.

6.0 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

The equipment involved in field sampling activities will be decontaminated prior to beginning work, during drilling and sampling activities, and at the completion of the project. This equipment includes drilling rigs, downhole tools, augers, well casing and screens (if not certified clean from the manufacturer), and soil and water sampling equipment. The following sections detail personnel, equipment, sampling devices, and sample bottle decontamination procedures.

6.1 PERSONNEL

Personnel decontamination procedures will be as follows:

- If protective disposable outer garments (i.e., Tyvek suits) are worn, they will be removed and placed in disposable plastic bags at the perimeter of the exclusion zone (immediate vicinity of each well or well cluster) before each departure from the exclusion zone.

- If disposable outer boots are worn, they will be removed first, and then the gloves will be removed. If reusable rubber or neoprene boots are worn, they will be washed and rinsed before leaving the contaminant reduction zone.

- Field personnel will wash and dry their hands and all exposed surfaces before leaving the contamination reduction zone, and used paper towels will be placed in a disposable trash bag.

- The plastic bag containing waste materials will be disposed daily in an onsite dumpster or 55 gallon drums designated by an authorized representative of United Defense LP and/or TtNUS. If necessary TtNUS will proivde a separate designated recepticale at NIROP for this purpose.

Clean outer garments will be accessible to field personnel in an area free from potential contamination. Water, soap, and paper towels will also be kept in a clean location for both regular cleanup and emergency use.

7.0 FIELD METHODS

This section discusses the sampling methodology for all mobilization/demobilization activities, monitoring well installation, soil and groundwater sampling, survey, and waste handling activities performed for the investigation at the Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant (NIROP) and adjacent Anoka Park, Fridley, Minnesota.

7.1 MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION

Following approval of the Field Sampling Plan (FSP), Tetra Tech NUS (TtNUS) will begin mobilization activities. All field team members will review this FSP, Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP), and Site S curity and Health and Safety Plan (SS and HASP) before project activities start. In addition, a field team orientation meeting will be held to ensure that personnel are familiar with the scope of the field activities.

The Field Operations Leader (FOL) is designated as the lead in coordinating all day-to-day site activities during the investigation. The FOL is responsible for ensuring that all field team members (including subcontractors) are familiar with the FSP and SS and HASP. Additionally, the FOL is responsible for all sampling operations, Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC), field documentation requirements, and field change orders. The FOL will also regularly report to the Task Order Manager (TOM) regarding the status of field work and any problems that may occur.

The FOL will coordinate the mobilization activities upon arrival at the facility. Before field work starts, the FOL will arrive at the site to begin onsite mobilization activities. These activities will include working with utility personnel to clear drilling locations, coordinating with base personnel, purchasing expendabl equipment, and preparing the field office (made available by NIROP Fridley). The majority of the equipment required for the field activities will be shipped or driven from the TtNUS Pittsburgh warehouse to the site. After field activities are completed, the FOL will demobilize the equipment from the site.

All site preparation will be coordinated through NIROP Fridley personnel. Temporary barriers or markers will be installed and traffic control will be provided at drilling and sampling locations as a safety precaution and to clearly identify the exclusion zone. Additional information concerning the exclusion zone can be found in Section 9.1 of the SS and HASP.

7.1.1 Site Restoration

Every effort will be made by TtNUS and its subcontractors to minimize impacts to the site while performing the field activities. However, the nature of intrusive activities implies some level of impact to the site. TtNUS and its subcontractors will perform all site restoration activities. Site restoration may include, but is not limited to, regrading areas where drilling activities has been performed, and asphalt and concrete replacement where necessary. All asphalt and concrete replacement will be finished smooth to the existing grade.

7.2 DRILLING PROCEDURES AND EQUIPMENT

Soil and well borings will be drilled to characterize subsurface lithology and soil contamination. Two methods of advancing borings in the unconsolidated deposits may be employed: Rotosonic drilling and hollow stem auger (HSA). All shallow, intermediate, and deep soil/well borings converted into permanent groundwater monitoring wells will be advanced by one of these two techniques. Two different methods of advancing boreholes through bedrock for the installation of bedrock monitoring wells may be employed: Rotosonic drilling and/or air rotary drilling. At each well cluster, the deepest well will be installed first so that the lithology can be appropriately characterized before selecting depths for the shallow and intermediate wells. Once such geologic information has been obtained, it will be used to select the approximate depth for installation of the shallow and intermediate wells. The different types of drilling are discussed below.

7.2.1 Rotosonic Drilling

Rotosonic drilling will be used for the collection of lithologic data from boreholes through unconsolidated deposits and coreholes through bedrock. This technique will also be used to install shallow, intermediate, deep, and bedrock monitoring wells. A minimum of one of the three proposed bedrock wells will be installed using Rotosonic drilling to ensure at least one quality core for lithologic description. Using the Rotosonic rig the corehole(s) will be drilled according to the description below and Sections 7.2.3 and 7.4.

The rotosonic drilling technique provides numerous benefits such as rapid drilling through all types of complex geology, unconsolidated or consolidated: provides a high-quality, continuous core sample for accurate lithologic and hydrogeologic information, and minimizes the generation of investigation derived wastes to advance the boring. The Rotosonic technique combines vibration and rotation of the drill stem to advance the boring. The high-frequency vibration generated in the drill head can be adjusted for various drilling conditions so penetration rates can be optimized.

Soil borings will be advanced using two separate drill pipes. The drill bit will be attached to the base of an approximately 4-inch inside diameter (ID), 4.5-inch outside diameter (OD), 10-foot-long core barrel. The core barrel will be connected to a drill pipe of the same ID. When the core barrel has been advanced to the desired run length (typically 5-10 feet) depth, a larger diameter outer 6-inch OD (5.875 inch OD) or equivalent drill pipe will be advanced to the same depth. The runs will be determined by the field geologist to ensure a high degree of sample quality and prevent a confining unit from being completely penetrated. The sample (which is inside the inner core barrel), the inner core barrel, and the drill pipe will then be retrieved. The sample will be extruded from the core barrel using vibration and/or hydraulic pressure into a completely enclosed dedicated plastic sheath upon which lithologic classification, environmental sample collection, and vapor monitoring will occur (see Section 7.3 for more information). This process will be repeated to the termination point of each soil boring. The remaining samples not collected for analytical or classification purposes shall be containerized directly into 55-gallon drums (see Section 7.10 for more information).

Telescoping surface casing (into significant confining layers) will not be performed when drilling and installing intermediate and deep overburden wells using the Rotosonic method. Instead, as approved by the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH, October, 1997 and TtNUS, 1998), only a 4-inch core tube and the 6-inch override casing or equivalent will be used for drilling and well installation. The drilling contractor will maintain a slightly positive pressure head of potable water, when needed, in the annular space between the 4-inch and 6-inch casing while drilling, thereby creating an upward gradient along the outside wall of the 6-inch casing and eliminating potential downward migration of contaminants during drilling. In addition to greatly reducing the time and cost of well installation, the wells will be installed much faster to further minimizing the potential for cross contamination between aquifers.

Controlled amounts of water will be added when necessary to the drill stem during drilling operations to flush out cuttings in the annular space between the two drill pipes, to flush out cuttings at the bottom of the borehole after sample collection, or for offsetting hydraulic pressures of heaving sands. Any excess water used during these processes will be collected in a container below the elevated drilling platform.

7.2.2 Hollow Stem Auger Drilling

The hollow-stem auger (HSA) drilling technique with split-spoon sampling may also be used for soil boring drilling, soil sampling, and monitoring well installation. It is likely that HSA drilling will only be used for installation of wells in the shallow aquifer (i.e., approximately 40 feet deep or less). Soil samples will be collected continuously from the ground surface to the bottom depth of the monitoring well using split-spoon samplers. Split-spoon samplers will have a minimum ID of 2 inches and will be at least 2 feet long.

The split-spoon sampler will be driven to the required depth with a rig-mounted hammer weighing 140 pounds and falling 30 inches. All samples obtained from the boreholes will be screened with a Photo ionizing Detector (PID) immediately upon opening. Readings will be recorded on the boring logs.

7.2.3 Air Rotary Drilling

The air rotary drilling technique may also be used for penetrating through the overburden and into bedrock to install monitoring wells in the PC bedrock aquifer. A minimum of an 8-inch-diameter borehole will be advanced through the overburden. Steel casing will be installed through the overburden and set at least 10 feet into the top of bedrock. The casing will be grouted in place with neat cement or cement-bentonite slurry using a tremie pipe raised from the bottom upward during pumping. The grout will be allowed to cure according to manufacture's recommendation and a minimum of 24 hours before the corehole is advanced further into the bedrock. If the borehole collapses during drilling through the overburden and/or during casing installation, the Rotosonic drilling technology may need to be used to advance the borehole/casing properly. The placement and depth selection of the bedrock monitoring wells are described in Section 7.4.

7.3 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

Soil sampling will be performed to characterize the subsurface lithology and soil analytical conditions. This section will discuss field screening and sample collection procedures for this investigation.

7.3.1 Log of Drilling and Field Screening Procedures

Borings will be advanced using the drilling methods described in Section 7.2. Continuous soil core samples will be collected during the drilling of the soil/well borings and coreholes. The sample will be visually observed, and the field geologist will record the appropriate lithological information on the boring log. Soil samples will be collected for lithologic classification to the termination point of each boring. All samples obtained during drilling operations will be monitored with a PID and detector tubes (see Sections 2.5 and 9.0 for additional details). Each sample will be screened with the PID immediately upon opening the core barrel. All PID readings will be recorded on the boring logs.

A lithologic description of each soil sample and a complete log of each boring will be maintained by the TtNUS geologist in accordance with SOP GH-1.5, contained in Appendix B. At a minimum, the boring log will contain the following information:

- Boring or well identification
- Name of drilling contractor and site geologist
- Sample numbers and types
- Sample depths (and related soil screening test results)
- Sample recovery/sample interval
- Soil density or cohesiveness
- Soil color
- Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) material description
- Location of boring/well
- Drilling and well construction problems/deviations from this FSP

In addition, depths of changes in lithology, sample moisture observations, depth to water, vapor readings, drilling methods, and total depth of each borehole are included on each log, as well as any other pertinent observations. An example of the boring log form is attached in Appendix A.

On a select number of borings (shown on Tables 2-1 and 2-2), ultraviolet (UV) fluorescence field screening will be performed. UV fluorescence testing has been shown to be an effective tool in screening soil samples for the presence of non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPLs) such as trichloroethene (TCE) and tetrachloroethene (PCE) (Cohen, 1993). In order to enhance the visual contrast of the potential fluorescence of the NAPL, an aliquot of soil will be placed into a box where the UV light will be illuminated. If the soil sample contains significant NAPLs, it will illuminate a fluorescent (frequently milky-white) color. Results of the UV fluorescence will be noted on the boring log and on appropriate sample log forms. Sample aliquots for UV fluorescence screening will continue to the termination depth of the pre-selected borings (see Table 2-2). Detector tubes will also be used to better quantify contamination on a select number of boring (see Section 2.5 for more details).

If evidence of gross contamination or NAPLs is detected above a significant clay layer (1 foot or greater) during sampling and screening of the soil borings, drilling activities will stop and a discussion will be held with the TOM and/or Project Hydrogeologist, FOL, and regulatory oversight representative (if any). A determination will then be made as to what procedures should be pursued to complete the boring.

7.3.2 Analytical Soil Sampling Procedures

Table 2-2 provides a summary of the soil samples to be collected and submitted for fixed-base laboratory analysis during this investigation. Limited field-based analysis will be performed during this investigation.

Soil samples will be analyzed for Target Compound List (TCL) volatile organic compounds (VOCs). A select number of samples will also be analyzed for TCL semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), Target Analyte List (TAL) metals, total organic carbon (TOC), and total (microbial) plate count (TPC).

As indicated in Table 2-2, soil sampling will be performed from a select number of soil borings and well borings. Generally, soil sampling will be performed only at those locations, that are planned to confirm the presence of the anomaly at Anoka County Park (ACP). Soil sampling will only be performed from one well boring at each well cluster as specified on Table 2-2. One surface soil sample will be collected from 0 to 2 feet bgs, and one subsurface soil sample will be collected for lab analysis within each 5-foot interval to a total depth of 20 feet bgs. Field parameters (i.e., PID readings and UV testing) and visual observation will determine the exact sample location within each 5 foot depth interval. Soil samples for chemical analysis will be collected in the unsaturated zone. The only exception to this rule would be samples collected for TOC and TPC, which will be collected in the saturated aquifer material in shallow interval, intermediate interval, and the deep interval.

7.3.2.1 EnCore Sampling Procedures

The soil samples collected for VOCs will be obtained using a hermetically sealed sample vial such as an EnCore sampler or equivalent. Three EnCore aliquots plus a 2 ounce sample in a glass jar per sampling location will be collected. Each aliquot will be obtained using a reusable sampling handle provided with the EnCore sampler. The sample will be collected by pushing the EnCore sampler directly into the soil, ensuring that the sampler is packed tight with soil (leaving zero headspace) and capped. Using this type of sampling device eliminates the need for field preservation and shipping restrictions associated with preservatives.

Once the sample is collected, it will be placed on ice (at 4 °C) immediately and shipped to the laboratory within 48 hours (following the chain-of-custody and documentation procedures outlined in TtNUS SOP SA-6.1). Samples will be preserved by the laboratory with 48 hours of sample collection. Soil sampling should be conducted according to TtNUS SOP (SOP SA-1.3) included in Appendix B.

7.3.3 Soil Sampling Order

Samples to be analyzed for fixed laboratory volatile constituents will be collected first using the EnCore sampler or equivalent and immediately sealed in containers so that minimal head space exists. SVOCs and metals samples will then be collected and placed into the appropriate sample containers followed by TOC. Sample bottle requirements and holding time limitations are discussed in Section 4.0.

7.4 GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION

Well borings will be drilled to characterize the subsurface lithology and soil contamination and to install permanent monitoring wells in the unconsolidated deposits and underlying bedrock. In general, monitoring wells will be installed in four separate intervals: shallow, intermediate, and deep wells in th unconsolidated overburden and bedrock wells in the underlying Prairie du Chien (PC) bedrock. A description and purpose of these wells is included in Section 2.0 and the locations of these wells are shown on Figures 2-1 through 2-3. The location of these wells may be moved or eliminated at the discretion of the TtNUS geologist in coordination with NIROP personnel and MPCA representative(s) due to surface features (e.g., roads, road right-of-ways, buildings, etc.) and/or impenetrable fill material.

Wells in the unconsolidated deposits will be installed using Rotosonic and HSA drilling techniques (in the shallow interval only) and wells in the bedrock aquifer will be installed using Rotosonic and/or air rotary techniques (as described in Section 7.2). At each well cluster, the deepest well will be installed first so that the lithology can be appropriately characterized before selecting depths for the shallow and intermediate wells. Once geologic information has been obtained from the deepest boring, it will be used to select the approximate depth for installation of shallower wells.

A monitoring well construction diagram will be completed for each well installed. In addition, a Certificate of Conformance will be completed for each well to document conformance to material specifications. Copies of the monitoring well construction and certificate of conformance forms are provided in Appendix A.

7.4.1 Well Construction

The Rotosonic drill casing and HSAs (shallow wells only) used to install the wells will have a minimum 4-inch ID to accommodate installation of casing, sand pack, and well seal materials. Figure 7-1 illustrates typical well construction details for overburden wells.

Telescoping surface casing will not be installed when drilling and installing intermediate and deep overburden and bedrock wells. Instead, as approved by the MDH (October, 1997 and TtNUS, 1998), 4-inch core tube and the 6-inch override Rotosonic casing will be used. A slightly positive pressure head of potable water will be maintained when needed in the annular space creating an upward gradient eliminating potential downward migration of contaminants during drilling. Please see Section 7.2 for more information regarding boring and well installation.

All monitoring wells, unless otherwise specified, will be installed following State of Minnesota well requirements. Appropriate permits, variances, and fees will be filed with the State of Minnesota, Department of Health (MDH), in accordance with MDH Code 4725.

7.4.1.1 Overburden Wells

Shallow monitoring wells will be screened across the water table (approximately 25 feet bgs). The 10-foot screened section will be placed approximately 2 feet above to 8 feet below the static water level. The screened interval of the intermediate wells will be positioned between 40 and 90 feet bgs based upon lithologic interpretation in the field. If a confining unit (i.e., aquitard) is present within this interval the bottom of the well will be placed at the top of the confining unit. The deep wells will be installed in the unconsolidated deposits immediately above the top of bedrock, which has an anticipated depth of 125 feet bgs within the study area. The intermediate and deep wells will have screens that range between 5 and 20 feet in length as determined by the site geologist in the field. The objective is to use larger screened intervals (i.e., 10 to 20 feet) wherever possible to maximize the ability to monitor a larger portion of the aquifer. In no cases shall well screens intersect zones of significantly different permeability (i.e., confining units or aquitards) based upon visual observation of the lithology.

Monitoring wells installed in the overburden will be constructed of 2-inch ID, carbon steel, flush-joint riser pipe, and 5 to 20 feet long (as described above), flush-joint, factory-slotted 316 stainless steel well screen. The well screen will have a slot size of 0.01 inches (10 slot) and will be supplied with a flush-joint or welded bottom cap. Each section of casing and screen will be National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved. A silica sand pack (No. 10 to 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size) will be placed from the base of the screen to a level 2 to 3 feet above the top of the screen. Pure sodium bentonite pellets (minimum thickness of 2 feet) will be installed above the sand pack and allowed to hydrate in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Because the intermediate and deep monitoring wells are screened far below the groundwater surface, bentonite slurry may be required as an annular seal instead of bentonite pellets, as the pellets may hydrate and bind to the borehole as they drop through the water in the borehole. The remainder of the boring will be backfilled using a 20:1 ratio cement-bentonite grout. Approximately 7-8 gallons of water per 94-pound bag of cement will be mixed to make the grout. The depths of all backfill materials will be constantly monitored during the well installation process by means of a weighted, stainless steel or fiberglass tape.

7.4.1.2 Bedrock Wells

Bedrock wells will penetrate through the St. Peter Sandstone, where present, and will be screened in the PC bedrock aquifer. Once the steel casing has been properly grouted into bedrock (a minimum of 10 feet as described in Section 7.2.3), the borehole shall be advanced until a water bearing fracture is encountered having a minimum flow rate of approximately 2 to 3 gallons per minute. This flow rate may be estimated by the amount of water flowing from the borehole or the loss of drilling fluids (in the event of a void) based upon professional judgment. The well screen will be installed so that it straddles the zone with the highest estimated flow. The bottom of the bedrock wells will be installed to a minimum of 20 feet below the top of bedrock and a maximum of 190 feet bgs.

PC bedrock wells will consist of the same construction as overburden wells with the exception that the well screens may range between 10 to 20 feet in length. A longer screen may be required if multipl relatively low-yield zones are present. The field geologist may also choose to install a 10-foot-long screen and extend the sandpack from the base of the screen to as much as 15 feet above the top of the screen. In no cases will well screens intersect zones of significantly different lithology (i.e., sandstone and limestone).

See Section 2.5 regarding the contingencies involved with the installation of bedrock well MS-53 PC.

7.4.1.3 Monitoring Well Protective Casing

All monitoring wells shall be completed with either a surface-mounted (at grade) or stick-up type protective casing. Where possible (in accordance with MDH code), all locations will be fitted with a stick-up type protective casing. Other wells located on a roadway, sidewalls or paved area will be constructed with a surface-mounted construction as described below. In the event that wells are to be installed in the medial strip along East River Road break-away surface construction will be required. All wells will be equipped with a sealing cap locked with keyed-alike padlocks.

Stick-up Protective Casing

Stick-up protective casings will be 4-inch diameter steel casings equipped with locking steel cap. All protective casings will be grouted a minimum of 3 feet into the ground and will have at least one drain hole positioned approximately 0.5 foot above the ground surface. In addition, a concrete apron measuring 4 feet square by 6 inches thick will be constructed around the casing of each well. A minimum of three ballards (i.e., marker or bumper posts), constructed of a minimum of 4 inch diameter steel pipe

filled with concrete, will be embedded 2 feet into the ground and set in concrete, separate from the concrete apron around the well base. The ballards will be positioned equidistant from one another.

Surface-Mounted Protective Casing

At-grade protective steel casing will be installed in accordance with MDH requirements. Figure 7-1 illustrates typical well construction details for an at-grade monitoring well. Any wells to be installed with surface-mounted protective casing will be identified during mobilization. The requirements for at-grade well completions, as specified in MDH Code 4725, include the following:

- All locations must be approved by the Commissioner
- All locations must lie within a roadway, sidewalk, driveway, or parking area
- A map must be provided for each location
- A protective apron must stick up above grade by 2 inches and be 4 inches thick by 4 feet square
- The manhole covers must be sealed, locked, and labeled

Break-A-Way Protective Casing

According to Minnesota Department of Transportation regulations wells installed in "Prescribed Clear Zones" (i.e., shoulders, medial strip, etc.) along East River Road should be constructed with a break-a-way surface construction. This surface construction consists of break-a-way stick-up protective casing approved by Minnesota Department of Health, and is designed to break off at the ground surface upon impact. The carbon steel riser pipe shall be connected to a steel or stainless steel coupling of the same diameter at 4 to 6 inches above the ground surface. The coupling is connected to a riser pipe of the same materials to a height of approximately 2 to 3 feet above grade. The well will be capped with a bolted locking cap. A concrete apron consistent with the standard stick-up protective casing (above) will be installed. A maximum of 3 ballards are to be installed. The ballards will be 4 inch by 4 inch wood posts having a maximum height of 60 inches above grade and cased into concrete 2 feet below grade.

7.5 WELL DEVELOPMENT

The monitoring wells will be developed no sooner than 24 hours after well completion to remove fine material from the area around the monitored interval of the well. Wells will be developed utilizing a submersible pump and surge block. The pH, temperature, turbidity, and specific conductance of the purged water will be measured after each borehole volume is removed. The wells shall be considered developed after the readings have become stabilized based on the following criteria (between borehole

volumes): temperature ±1.0°C, pH ±0.1 unit, and specific conductivity ±5 percent. Ideally the wells should be developed until the water is visually clear and the turbidity is below 5 NTU. Development should continue until the parameters have stabilized with a minimum removal of 5 times the standing water volume in the well (saturated well casing volume and the well annulus volume). Regardless of the amount of evacuated development water, the maximum time for development per well shall be no longer than 1 hour for shallow and intermediate interval wells and 2 hours for deep aquifer and bedrock wells.

The Navy recommendation of evacuating 5 times the amount of unrecovered drilling fluid (i.e., water) injected during drilling (Navy, 1997) will not be followed for this field investigation because it was determined that, due to high permeabilities of the subsurface materials by the time the wells are developed, the drilling fluid will have migrated downgradient from the well. Based upon this determination every effort will be made to limit the amount of drilling fluid used during drilling.

Upon completion of well development, specific capacity tests will be conducted as specified in Section 7.7.1 and Table 2-1.

7.6 GROUNDWATER PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURES

Groundwater samples will be obtained from the 42 newly installed monitoring wells from this investigation and 9 existing wells at NIROP Fridley and adjacent ACP. The monitoring wells will be purged and sampled using conventional sampling techniques using a submersible pump and/or a peristaltic pump. The procedures outlined in this section were designed to be consistent with those outlined in the Remedial Action Monitoring Plan (TtNUS, 1999), while maintaining some of the benefits of low-flow purging and sampling. The procedures for groundwater sample collection are discussed in the following paragraphs. All groundwater sampling shall be conducted in accordance with TtNUS SOP SA-1.1, contained in Appendix B.

7.6.1 Sampling Procedures

Immediately after opening the sealed well cap, a head-space reading will be obtained using a PID and recorded on the groundwater sample log sheet from the well's riser pipe. The static water level in the well will then be measured to within 0.01 foot accuracy from the marked location on the top of the well riser pipe.

Well purging will be performed to remove stagnant water from the well casing prior to collecting a sample because the stagnant water may not be representative of actual groundwater chemistry. The purging will

draw in groundwater from the aquifer in the area surrounding the well to obtain a sample more representative of water quality.

Prior to purging, the intake of the sampling pump (or the submersible pump itself) shall be placed at the approximate midpoint of the well screen or at least three feet above the bottom of the well. Purging shall begin by pumping at a rate near to the well's recovery rate. A maximum of 2 feet of drawdown (from the static water level) should occur in the well as a result of pumping. If this value is exceeded then the pumping rate should be decreased, as needed, to a minimum of 0.25 gpm (0.95 liters/min).

Purging will be accomplished by removing water from the monitoring well until three consecutive well volumes yield stable pH, conductivity, and temperature readings. If these parameters are within the following ranges, the well has been stabilized:

- pH ± 0.1 pH units
- conductivity ± 5 percent
- temperature ± 0.5°C

Methods for determining pH, conductivity, and temperature are described in TtNUS SOP SA-1.1. When stable conditions have been achieved, or after either a total of six well volumes have been removed or a maximum of 2 hours, sampling will begin. A calibrated bucket or other container is used to measure the volume of water removed. The calculation for a well volume is depth to bottom of the well minus depth to water multiplied by the pre-calculated gallons per linear foot of casing (e.g., 0.163 gallon per linear foot for a 2-inch diameter well). Purged water will be placed in drums as discussed in Section 7.10.

If the wells are purged dry, the water level in the well will be allowed to recover to a level sufficient for sample acquisition (approximately 80 percent); then, a sample will be collected. In the event that recovery is slow, samples will be collected within 24 hours of purging or as soon as possible after the water level has recovered to approximately 80 percent of its static level.

To ensure that the groundwater sample being collected is representative of in-situ water, the samples should be collected immediately after the well has been purged. The same pump having the same intake location in the well used for purging will be used for sample collection. The flow rate from the pump should be adjusted to as low as possible for sample collection. Procedures for sampling monitoring wells are as follows:

1. Verify that sufficient vials/bottles are available as listed on Table 4-1 for each sampling location and that each is properly labeled in accordance with Section 5.0.

2. Immediately fill the sample vial by allowing the water stream from the pump tubing to strike the inner wall of the vial to minimize formation of air bubbles. Do not rinse the sample vial. The sample should be collected to prevent excessive amounts of agitation and aeration. Fill the sample vial with a minimum of splashing. Fill each vial until the water forms a positive meniscus at the brim. Allow the vial to overflow slightly before capping. After capping, invert each vial and visually inspect for air bubbles. If air bubbles are present, discard the vial, and repeat this step using a new vial.

3. Place samples on ice in a cooler immediately and package and ship the samples in accordance with Sections 3.0, 4.0, and 5.0 and TtNUS SOP SA-6-1. Containers, preservatives, and holding times used for sample collection are shown in Table 4-1.

Additional field parameters, as discussed in Section 7.6.2, will be measured to evaluate natural attenuation processes for the reduction chlorinated solvents in the groundwater system.

A summary of the groundwater sampling program is presented on Table 2-5. All pertinent field and sampling data will be recorded using the appropriate field forms, attached in Appendix A, and the field logbook.

7.6.2 Field Parameter Sampling Procedures and Devices

The objective of this section is to provide guidance for the proper equipment and techniques for collection of groundwater field parameters necessary for the evaluation of natural attenuation of chlorinated solvents in the groundwater system (Chapelle, 1996). The previously discussed groundwater field parameters are intended for generic determination of groundwater quality. The parameters discussed in the following paragraphs are specifically selected for the evaluation of natural attenuation processes.

Field parameters for natural attenuation evaluation will be obtained from 14 monitoring wells at NIROP Fridley and ACP as shown on Table 2-2. In general, all natural attenuation parameters shall be collected in accordance SOP SA-1.1, contained in Appendix B, unless otherwise specified in the following discussion. Section 2.0 includes additional details concerning collection and analysis of these field parameters. Table 2-6 summarizes a list of those field parameters required for this investigation.

Natural attenuation field parameters temperature, Eh, and pH will be analyzed first using a portable water quality meter (YSI® Model 3560 or equivalent). The portable water quality meter utilizes a flow-through sample chamber to reduce sample aeration and contact with the atmosphere. The discharge hose will be connected to the flow-through chamber with a Teflon or silicon fitting. All readings will be recorded on the groundwater sample form (included in Appendix A).

The determination of dissolved oxygen (DO) will be made in the field using a high-resolution, low-range test kit (Hach® field kit or equivalent). DO is the most important of the three parameters and is also the most difficult to accurately collect. The test kit for DO utilizes digital titration, and modified-Winkler methodology and can obtain accurate determination of DO at concentrations down to 0.02 mg/L. Field measurements for dissolved ferrous (reduced) iron, dissolved reduced manganese, and hydrogen sulfide (as sulfide) will be made using a portable, digital colorimeter. Manufacturer recommendations will be followed and documented during all analyses. All readings will be recorded on the groundwater sample form (included in Appendix A).

7.6.3 Groundwater Sampling Order

Equilibrated headspace samples to be analyzed for dissolved methane, ethane, and ethene will be collected first according to Chapelle (1996). Samples to be analyzed for VOCs and DO will then be taken and immediately sealed in their appropriate containers so that no head space exists. Samples for SVOC analyses, if required, will be collected next and poured into the appropriate sample bottles for analysis. When sampling the monitoring wells, the remaining natural attenuation parameters will then be collected. This will be followed by collection of samples for metals, where required. Samples for dissolved chloride will be collected last. Sample bottle requirements and holding time limitations are discussed in Section 4.0 and shown in Table 4-1.

7.7 WATER-LEVEL AND PUMPING RATE MEASUREMENTS

One synoptic round of water-level measurements will be taken from all existing and newly installed monitoring wells at the facility. This mass-measurement will be coordinated with quarterly water-level measurement [performed by United Defense LP (UDLP)] to include all wells at the entire facility in conjunction with the river stage measurements. Table 7-1 summarizes all of the wells, at a minimum, that are to be measured. If possible, water level measurements from UDLP site (south of the NIROP) should also be recorded. If possible, all measurements shall be taken within a 24-hour period of consistent weather conditions to minimize atmospheric/precipitation effects on groundwater levels. The sequence of measuring water levels will be determined in the field by the site geologist.

Measurements will be taken with an electrical water-level indicator (M-scope) using the top of the well casing as the reference point for determining depths to water in accordance with TtNUS SOP GH-1.2, contained in Appendix B. A notch will be made at the top of the riser pipe to assure that measurements are taken consistently between measuring events. Water-level measurements will be recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot in the appropriate field log book and on a groundwater level measurement form, attached in Appendix A.

The pumping rates (i.e., flow rates) of each of the extraction wells (both at the NIROP and UDLP sites) and any other pumping wells in the area shall be recorded at the time of the synoptic water-level measurement. NIROP and/or UDLP personnel shall assist TtNUS in the collection of these measurements.

7.8 AQUIFER TESTING

A specific number of wells have been selected as shown on Table 2-1 for aquifer testing. Due to the relatively high-yield aquifer(s) encountered at NIROP, specific capacity tests will be performed on these wells. In the event that specific capacity tests are not appropriate, as determined by the FOL/field geologist (based upon Section 7.8.2), slug testing should be performed. The selection of wells in unconsolidated deposits selected for aquifer tests may be altered in the field based upon field conditions as determined by the FOL/field geologist.

7.8.1 Specific Capacity Testing

Specific capacity (SPECAP) tests will be performed according to Table 2-1 to determine the productivity or the yield per unit of drawdown of the aquifer in which the well is screened. SPECAP tests can also determine the maximum pumping rate for a given well; obtain data to calculate estimates of hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and storativity; and obtain data to determine well efficiency.

SPECAP tests will be conducted during or following well development. SPECAP testing should be considered if the well is capable of sustaining a measurable yield, and if the test well pump is capable of sustaining a constant rate discharge. SPECAP is defined as yield divided by drawdown and is normally expressed as gallons per minute/feet of drawdown.

The procedure for conducting a SPECAP test consists of the following general steps:

1. After the well has been developed, pump the well at a constant rate using a submersible pump.

2. Measure the pumping rate (using a graduated bucket and stopwatch) and drawdown synoptically at regular and frequent intervals and record the data on the Monitoring Well Development Record (Appendix A). Drawdown will be measured using an electric water level indicator (M-scope).

3. Pump until drawdown stabilizes (subjective determination; generally measurements within 0.03 feet over a 10 minute interval can be considered stable).

4. Terminate pumping. Measure water levels at frequent intervals during recovery to ensure original static water level is reached; if not, the water level measured when residual drawdown stabilizes should be used as the static water level.

SPECAP can vary with pumping duration, with SPECAP decreasing as pumping time increases. Additionally, SPECAP also generally decreases as discharge rate increases. Both of these responses are due to the dewatering of the aquifer within a close vicinity of the well; for a given amount of drawdown, the yield becomes progressively less as the saturated thickness of the aquifer is reduced. SPECAP may also vary with yield as function of the system efficiency, including the pump, well, discharge piping, well efficiency, etc., which all add an element of friction to the process. The analysis of SPECAP test data is relatively straightforward with the input of variables that characterize the aquifer (drawdown and storage and well-loss coefficients), the pumping rate, and well dimensions using a computer program developed by Bradbury and Rothschild (1985) based on equations presented in Jacob (1946) and Lohman (1972).

7.8.2 Slug Tests

In the event that specific capacity data cannot be collected for a monitoring well due to unfavorable aquifer characteristics, slug tests will be performed to determine the hydraulic characteristics in the immediate vicinity of the well screen. Although slug tests typically require electronic data logging equipment, the tests do not require pumping and are therefore applicable in low-yield aquifers or locations where contaminated water disposal is prohibitively expensive.

Prior to performing the slug test, the static water level is recorded along with the well construction details on a Hydraulic Conductivity Testing Data Sheet (see Appendix A). Both rising-head and falling-head tests will be performed by either inserting a solid slug into the well to raise water levels and then measuring the rate of decline in water level (falling-head test), or by removing a slug of water and

measuring the rate of rise in the water level back to equilibrium (rising-head test). The changes in water level are induced as quickly as possible, because the analysis assumes an instantaneous change in head. Falling-head tests are not performed where the water level is within the screened interval (i.e., below the top of the well screen). In addition, as slug tests are very sensitive to borehole skin effects, the well must be developed properly prior to testing to obtain accurate data. A minimum of one falling-head and one rising-head test will be conducted at each well designated in site-specific field sampling plan.

Slug test data are collected using an electronic data logger with a pressure transducer and manually checked using an electronic water-level indicator (M-scope). To facilitate data graphing, the loggers are programmed to record measurements on a logarithmic time scale. It is ideal to record water-level data to at least 90 percent recovery in the well before terminating the test. The resulting plot of time/head ratio on semilog paper should approximate a straight line. The test should be rerun if data scatter is excessive or if the straight-line approximation is not obtained.

Raw data from the loggers or field records are used to calculate values of hydraulic conductivity for the aquifer in the immediate vicinity of the well. The data are analyzed using one or more of the following three methods (other methods have been developed and may be used where applicable):

- Hvorslev Method - Simple straight-line method for partially to fully penetrating well screens.
- Bouwer and Rice Method - Rigorous straight-line method for complex well geometries.
- Cooper, et al. Method - Type-curve method for low-permeability aquifers.

The above methods are analyzed relatively simply by hand. However, the data may also be analyzed using various commercially available computer programs.

7.9 SURVEYING

The 42 wells and 3 HSA borings installed during this investigation will be surveyed in addition to the previously installed wells at the site (63 wells) that have not been surveyed. Table 7-1 summarizes the wells that are to be surveyed. All surveying will be performed by a Minnesota-certified land surveyor. Existing survey monuments within NIROP Fridley will be used as reference points. Monitoring wells and HSA borings locations will be surveyed horizontally to the nearest 0.10 foot and referenced to the Minnesota State Plane Coordinate System (SPCS).

Vertical elevations are referenced to 1929 North American Datum. For each well, the elevation will be surveyed to the nearest 0.01 foot at the measuring point where the uncapped well riser is notched and at

the top of the protective casing. For all locations, ground surface elevations will be surveyed to the nearest 0.01 foot.

7.10 WASTE HANDLING

It is anticipated that the field investigation will generate five types of potentially contaminated residues; personal protective equipment (PPE), drill rig decontamination fluids, sampling equipment decontamination fluids, development/purge water, and soil cuttings. Based on the activities and types of contaminants present, none of the residues are expected to represent a significant risk to human health or the environment if properly managed. NIROP Fridley will take possession of the drummed investigative derived waste (IDW) until the results of the analytical tests are completed and reviewed. TtNUS will procure a subcontractor which will accept and arrange for proper disposal of all IDW.

Planned management of each of the residues is discussed in the following sections. Additional requirements for waste handling of contaminated materials are found in TtNUS SOP SA-7.1, contained in Appendix B.

PPE - PPE will be double bagged and placed in the trash receptacles at the facility. If necessary, a designated receptacle will be obtained by TtNUS for this use.

Drill Rig Decontamination Fluids - Drill rig decontamination fluids will be containerized in U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) approved (Specification 17-C/H) 55-gallon drums and staged on wooden pallets in an area established by TtNUS personnel and the Navy. All drums will be sealed and labeled with drum contents, well/boring number, and date. One composite sample from all of the drill rig decontamination fluid drums will be collected and analyzed to determine whether the fluid is hazardous. Based on the results of the analyses, a determination will be made whether offsite disposal and/or treatment is required.

Sampling Equipment Decontamination Fluids - Equipment decontamination fluids will be containerized, sampled, and handled in the same manner as the drill rig decontamination fluids.

Development/Purge Water - Characterization of the development/purge water will be based on the groundwater analyses performed at each location. Purge water will be containerized and handled in the same manner as the drill rig decontamination fluids.

Soil Cuttings - Soil cuttings will be containerized, handled in the same manner as the drill rig decontamination fluids, and sampled as one composite sample.

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE 7-1

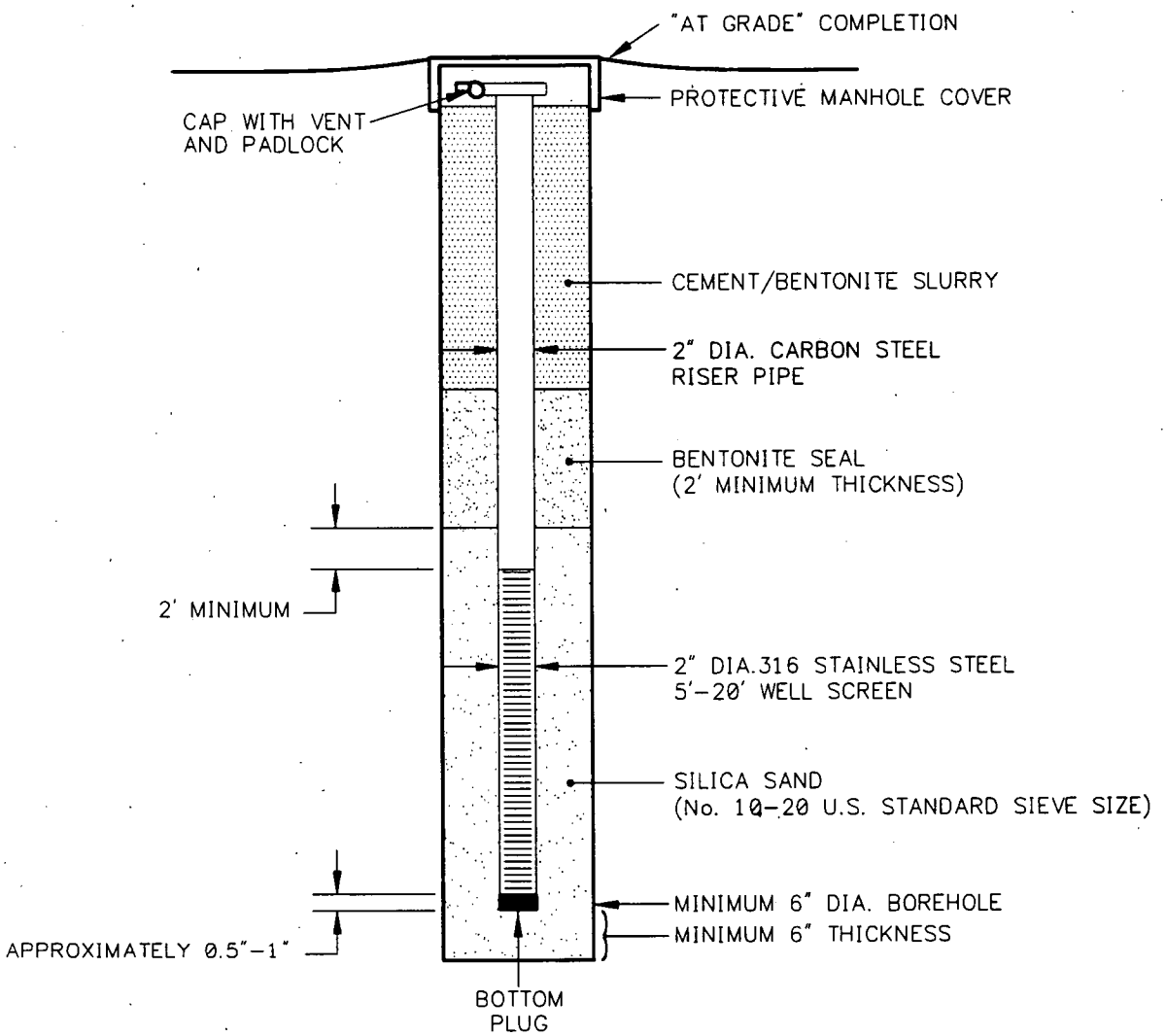
SUMMARY OF MONITORING WELLS AND SOIL BORINGS TO BE SURVEYED[1]
ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION AT THE NIROP AND ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK
FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

NIROP Shallow Wells	NIROP Intermediate Wells	NIROP Deep Wells	NIROP Bedrock Wells	Other Wells	Soil Borings
1-S	1-IS	1-D	1-PC	Fridley Well 13	SB-01
2-S	2-IS	2-D	2-PC		SB-02
3-S	3-IS	3-D	3-PC		SB-03
4-S	4-IS	4-D	4-PC		
5-S	5-IS	5-D	5-PC		
6-S	6-IS	6-D	MS-48PC		
7-S	7-IS	7-D	MS-50PC		
8-S	8-IS	8-D	MS-53PC		
9-S	10-IS	9-D			
10-S	11-IS	10-D			
12-S	15-IS	11-D			
13-S	MS-34I	12-D			
14-S	MS-35I	13-D			
15-S	MS-36I	14-D			
16-S	MS-37I	MS-34D			
17-S	MS-38I	MS-35D			
18-S	MS-39I	MS-36D			
19-S	MS-40I	MS-40D			
20-S	MS-41I	MS-41D			
21-S	MS-42I	MS-43D			
22-S	MS-43I	MS-44D			
23-S	MS-44I	MS-47D			
24-S	MS-45I	MS-49D			
25-S	MS-46I	MS-52D			
FMC-33	MS-47I	USGS 10			
MS-34S	MS-49I				
MS-35S	MS-51I				
MS-36S	MS-52I				
MS-37S					
MS-38S					
MS-39S					
MS-40S					
MS-41S					
MS-42S					
MS-43S					
MS-44S					
MS-45S					
MS-46S					
MS-47S					
MS-49S					
MS-52S					
USGS 1					
USGS 2					
USGS 3					
USGS 4					
USGS 5					
USGS 6					
USGS 7					
USGS 8					
USGS 9					

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
1 Shown if available

This page intentionally left blank.

ACAD: 7842CD01.dwg 07/23/99 HJP



DRAWN BY HJP DATE 7/23/99	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	CONTRACT NO. 7842	OWNER NO. ----
CHECKED BY DATE	TYPICAL OVERBURDEN AT-GRADE MONITORING WELL NIROP FRIDLEY FRIDLEY, MN	APPROVED BY	DATE
COST/SCHED-AREA		APPROVED BY	DATE
SCALE AS NOTED		DRAWING NO. FIGURE 7-1	REV. 0

FORM CADD NO. TtNUS_AV.DWG - REV 0 - 1/22/98

8.0 FIELD-RELATED QC SAMPLE PROCEDURES

Quality control (QC) samples are collected or generated during environmental sampling activities. Each type of field QC sample, as well as additional sample aliquots needed to accommodate laboratory QC analyses, are discussed in the following sections.

8.1 EXTERNAL QC MEASURES

External QC measures (i.e., field QC samples) consist of field duplicates, equipment rinsate blanks, trip blanks, ambient condition blanks, and source water blanks. Each of these types of field QC samples undergoes the same preservation, analysis, and reporting procedures as the related environmental samples. Each type of field quality control sample is discussed below.

Unless otherwise provided for, 1 field duplicate per every 10 environmental samples, 1 trip blank per cooler containing VOC samples, and 1 rinsate blank obtained per 10 samples collected by each type of sampling device per day, per matrix will be observed as QA/QC measures. Ambient condition blanks will be obtained at the discretion of the FOL contingent upon ambient conditions.

8.1.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicates are a single sample homogenized and split into two portions. (Where VOCs and SVOCs are to be analyzed, the VOC and SVOC sample aliquots are containerized first to avoid loss of constituents, then the remaining sample matrix is homogenized.) Stones and foreign material greater than pea size are removed from the sample prior to homogenization. The sample will be homogenized by placing the soil into a stainless steel mixing bowl. A stainless steel trowel will be used to mix the soil. After the soil has been thoroughly mixed, it will be put into the appropriate containers. Field duplicates are collected and analyzed for chemical constituents to measure the precision of the sampling and analysis methods employed.

8.1.2 Equipment Rinsate Blanks

Equipment rinsates are obtained under representative field conditions by collecting the rinse water generated by running analyte-free water through sample collection equipment after decontamination and prior to use. One rinsate blank will be collected for every ten environmental samples of like matrix for

each type of sampling equipment used (i.e., submersible pump, split-spoon sampler, hand tools, etc.) per day, per sampling event. A sampling event is matrix specific; therefore, an equipment blank must be collected for each matrix sampled. If pre-cleaned, dedicated, or disposable sampling equipment is used, one rinsate blank per type of equipment must be collected as a "batch blank." Rinsate blanks are analyzed for the same chemical constituents as the associated environmental samples. Rinsate blanks are not applicable for geochemical and engineering parameters.

8.1.3 Trip Blanks

Trip blanks are used to assess potential VOC cross-contamination of samples caused by contaminant migration during sample shipment and storage. Trip blanks are generated by the fixed-base laboratory subcontractor(s) and consist of preserved aliquots of analyte-free water contained in sealed vials. These vials are shipped to the site and stored with the environmental samples as they are collected for VOC analysis. One set of trip blanks is returned to the laboratory with each shipment of samples collected for VOC analysis. Trip blanks are analyzed for VOCs only.

8.1.4 Ambient Condition Blanks

An ambient condition blank is distilled water that is poured into a sample container at a sampling site. Ambient blanks are analyzed to check for interfering contaminants which could potentially be present in ambient air at the sampling site (e.g., VOCs, particulates). Ambient blanks will be collected and analyzed based on conditions at the time of sampling at the discretion of the FOL, with a minimum of one ambient blank being collected during this investigation. Ambient blanks will be handled like environmental samples and transported to a laboratory for analysis.

8.1.5 Source Water Blanks

Source water blanks consist of the potable waters used in decontamination and steam cleaning activities and are obtained at the rate of one blank per potable water source. Source water blanks are analyzed for all organic and inorganic constituents under investigation as a means of determining whether the source waters used in decontamination activities have introduced contaminants to the environmental samples collected. Source water blanks are not applicable for geochemical and engineering parameters. Source water blanks are evaluated in accordance with data validation protocol to determine whether false positive results may exist.

8.2 MATRIX SPIKE/DUPLICATE SAMPLE ALIQUOTS

Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate analyses are performed as internal QC checks and are discussed in Section 3.0 of the QAPP. For organic analyses, the matrix spike (MS) is analyzed in duplicate (MSD). For inorganic analyses, an MS is analyzed as well as an (unspiked) laboratory duplicate (LD). To accommodate these laboratory QC analyses, the field crew must provide extra aliquots of sample, as required. As described for field duplicates in Section 8.1.1, with the exception of volatile and semivolatile MS/MSDs, these samples will be homogenized before being split into three aliquots. These extra sample aliquots are identified with the same sample location information as the selected environmental sample but are designated for MS/MSD analysis in the "comments" section on the chain-of-custody. Extra aliquots for MS/MSD analysis will be provided to the laboratory with a frequency of one set per 20 samples of similar matrix for organic analyses and one set per 10 samples of like matrix for inorganic analyses.

9.0 FIELD MEASUREMENT/SCREENING

This section identifies the field instruments and procedures to be used during the field measurement and screening activities. The field instruments are calibrated prior to each sampling activity as detailed in the following section and their respective SOPs, contained in Appendix B.

9.1 FIELD INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

Field instruments to be used during this investigation include the YSI, Horiba, miscellaneous natural attenuation measurement devices, photo ionization detectors (PIDs), and detector tubes. A flame ionization detector (FID) may be substituted for a PID in this investigation. These field instruments will be calibrated as described in SOP ME-12 (PID). The PIDs are calibrated with isobutylene, and the FIDs are calibrated with methane gas at a concentration of 100 ppm. As a rule, instruments will be calibrated daily prior to use, and the calibration will be checked against standards at the end of each day. For specific instructions on the calibration frequency, the acceptance criteria, and the conditions that will require more frequent recalibration, refer to the specific SOPs for each field analysis.

In addition to the Horiba water quality meter, a YSI high resolution, low-range water quality meter will be used to measure Eh, pH, and temperature; a portable colorimeter will be used to measure dissolved ferrous iron, dissolved reduced manganese, and hydrogen sulfide (as sulfide) for the evaluation of natural attenuation. The YSI (or equivalent) meter and the portable colorimeter will be calibrated, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Calibration procedures, along with buffers used and frequency of calibration, will be recorded on the field calibration form provided in Appendix A.

9.2 FIELD MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

Field measurements, including ambient air quality, groundwater temperature, pH, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, oxidation-reduction potential (Eh), dissolved ferrous iron, dissolved reduced manganese, hydrogen sulfide, (as sulfide) and specific conductance are recorded during field and sampling operations. The Horiba U-10 water quality meter will be used for collecting measurements of pH, specific conductance, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, and temperature. A YSI water quality meter is the preferred device for high resolution, low-range measurements of Eh, pH, and temperature in groundwater. In

addition, dissolved ferrous iron, dissolved reduced manganese, and hydrogen sulfide (as sulfide) will be measured in groundwater using a portable colorimeter.

Ambient air-quality measurements include monitoring of organic vapors in the breathing zone during intrusive field investigation activities and monitoring of organic vapors emanating from site sources such as soil samples and well casings. The PID or FID and detector tubes will be used to monitor the ambient air and to field screen/select samples for analyses. Instruments used in the field to record these data are calibrated according to the procedures discussed in Section 9.1.

9.3 FIELD SCREENING PROCEDURES

During routine field activities, air monitoring can aid in the selection of sample locations and screening of samples for a rapid qualitative determination of volatile contamination. The purpose of this section is to provide a general guide for the determination of volatile airborne contamination. All air sampling is performed in accordance with TtNUS SOP SA-2.2 (Air and Gas Sampling Methods), provided in Appendix B. This section does not address air-quality monitoring and air sampling with regard to health and safety issues. The SS and HASP discusses air monitoring in regard to worker safety.

Continuous air monitoring is performed by drawing air samples from a fixed sampling point (e.g., screening of soil samples to select samples for laboratory analysis). Typical qualitative air monitoring equipment includes PID or FID. In addition, all field air monitoring equipment must be calibrated as required by the equipment manufacturer and by anticipated equipment usage.

Most air monitoring equipment is battery powered (requiring daily charging), lightweight, and water resistant. Some newer air monitors allow for chemical-specific calibration and data logging capabilities. Advantages of qualitative air monitoring include immediate qualitative sample screening; the ability to obtain a general vertical profile of contaminant concentrations during drilling operations; and inexpensive screening of many samples to reduce expensive, fixed-base laboratory analyses. Disadvantages include a limited concentration range (both high and low), inability to detect some particular contaminants, sensitivity to site environmental conditions such as temperature and humidity, and limited battery life.

10.0 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

Preventive maintenance procedures are followed for each field instrument used during field activities to minimize and identify potential instrument problems. Nonconformances or conditions adverse to quality are also required to be reported immediately to the TOM or Quality Assurance Manager (QAM). These parties, in turn, are charged with correcting and implementing appropriate corrective action as quickly as possible so that work integrity or quality of product is not compromised.

10.1 FIELD INSTRUMENT PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE/SCHEDULE

The field instruments for this project include the PID, detector tubes, Horiba water quality meter, and YSI water quality meter. Specific preventive maintenance procedures to be followed for field equipment are those recommended by the manufacturer and/or detailed in the SOPs contained in Appendix B. A summary of the calibration procedures is included in Section 9.1.

Field instruments will be checked and calibrated daily before use. Calibration checks will be documented on the calibration log sheet (Appendix A). The maintenance schedule and trouble-shooting procedures for field instruments are indicated in SOP ME-06 (detector tubes) and SOP ME-15 (PID). The maintenance procedure for the Horiba is as follows:

1. Prior to calibration, gently wash and rinse area to be submerged in calibration solutions (do not use abrasive detergents, cleaners or brushes).

2. Calibrate at the beginning of each day and as necessary during use (the U-10 is provided with error-code functions for ready detection of potential problems).

3. Recharge the reference sensor with reference solution approximately every two months.

4. Replace any faulty sensors or employ backup equipment.

Critical spare parts will be kept on site to reduce downtime. Spare parts for the PIDs and detector tubes are listed in their respective SOPs. Spare parts to be kept in stock for the Horiba are the following:

- Batteries
- KCl internal solution for pH reference sensor (special design for U-10)
- Calibration solution (special design for U-10 automatic calibration)
- Spare sensors and/or backup instruments, if cost effective, and deionized (DI) water

Backup instruments and equipment will be available on site or within 1 day via shipment to avoid delays in the field schedule.

10.2 FIELD CORRECTIVE ACTION

Corrective action is the process of identifying, recommending, approving, and implementing measures to counter unacceptable procedures or "out of quality control" performance that can affect data quality.

Corrective action in the field can be needed when the sample network is changed (i.e. more/less samples, sampling locations other than those specified, etc.); sampling procedures and/or field analytical procedures require modification: etc or because of unexpected conditions. Technical staff and project personnel will be responsible for reporting all suspected technical or QA nonconformances or suspected deficiencies of any activity or issued document by reporting the situation to the FOL or designee. This manager will be responsible for assessing the suspected problems in consultation with the Project QA Manager and making a decision based on the potential for the situation to affect the quality of the data. If it is determined that the situation warrants a reportable nonconformance requiring corrective action, then a nonconformance report will be initiated by the manager.

The manager will be responsible for ensuring that corrective action for nonconformances is initiated by:

- Evaluating all reported nonconformances.
- Controlling additional work on nonconforming items.
- Determining disposition or action to be taken.
- Maintaining a log of nonconformances.
- Reviewing nonconformance reports and corrective action taken.
- Ensuring nonconformance reports are included in the final site documentation in project files.

If appropriate, the FOL will ensure that no additional work that is dependent on the nonconforming activity is performed until the corrective actions are completed.

Corrective action for field measurements may include the following:

- Repeat the measurement to check the error.
- Check for all proper adjustments for ambient conditions such as temperature.
- Check the batteries.
- Re-calibrate.
- Check the calibration.
- Replace the instrument or measurement devices.
- Stop work (if necessary).

The FOL or his designee is responsible for all site activities. In this role, the FOL is required at times to adjust the site programs to accommodate site-specific needs. As discussed in Section 5.1, Field Task Modification Requests (FTMRs) are initiated when a change to or deviation from procedures specified in the project planning documents is required.

Corrective action resulting from internal field audits will be implemented immediately if data may be adversely affected because of unapproved or improper use of approved methods. The NIROP Fridley QA officer will identify deficiencies and recommend corrective action to the NIROP Fridley Task Order Manager. Implementation of corrective actions will be performed by the NIROP Fridley FOL and field team. Corrective action will be documented in QA reports to the entire project management.

Corrective actions will be implemented and documented in the field logbook. No staff member will initiate corrective action without prior communication of findings through the proper channels. If corrective actions are insufficient, work may be stopped by the U.S. EPA RPM.

REFERENCES

Bradbury, K.R. and Rothchild, E.R., 1985. A Computerized Technique for Estimating the Hydraulic Conductivity of Aquifers from Specific Capacity Data, Groundwater, 23(2), 240-246.

Brown & Root Environmental, 1997a. Field Sampling Plan for Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study, Operable Unit 3, Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota.

Brown & Root Environmental, 1997a. Quality Assurance Project Plan for Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study, Operable Unit 3, Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota.

Chapelle, Francis H., April 1996. Ground-water Chemistry Data Needed to Assess the Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Solvents in Ground-Water Systems, U.S. Geological Survey.

Cohen, Robert M., et al., 1993. DNAPL Site Evaluation. C. K. Smoley.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1986. Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/ Chemical Methods, SW-846, 3rd ed; Method 8015B, Method 8260.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), CLP, 1994. Statement of Work for Organic Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration, OLM03.1.

Geraghty and Miller Modeling Group, 1994. AQTESOLV Aquifer Tests Solver Version 2.0 Documentation. Geraghty and Miller, Inc., Reston, Virginia.

Lohman, 1972. Groundwater Hydraulics. U.S. Geology Survey Prof. Paper 708.45-46.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1998. Remedial Investigation, Operable Unit 3, Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota, Volumes 1 through IV, Revision 0.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1999. Remedial Action Monitoring Plan, Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota, Revision 0.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1999a. Strawman for Additional Investigation at Naval Industrial Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota, Revision 0.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1996b. Annual Monitoring Report. Naval Industrial Ordnance Plant, Fridley, Minnesota.

U.S. Navy, March 27, 1997, Monitoring Well Design, Installation, Construction, and Development Guidelines, Southern Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Interim Final.

APPENDIX A

FIELD DOCUMENTATION

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
DRILLING RIG: _____ DRILLER: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.

** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated reponse read.

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

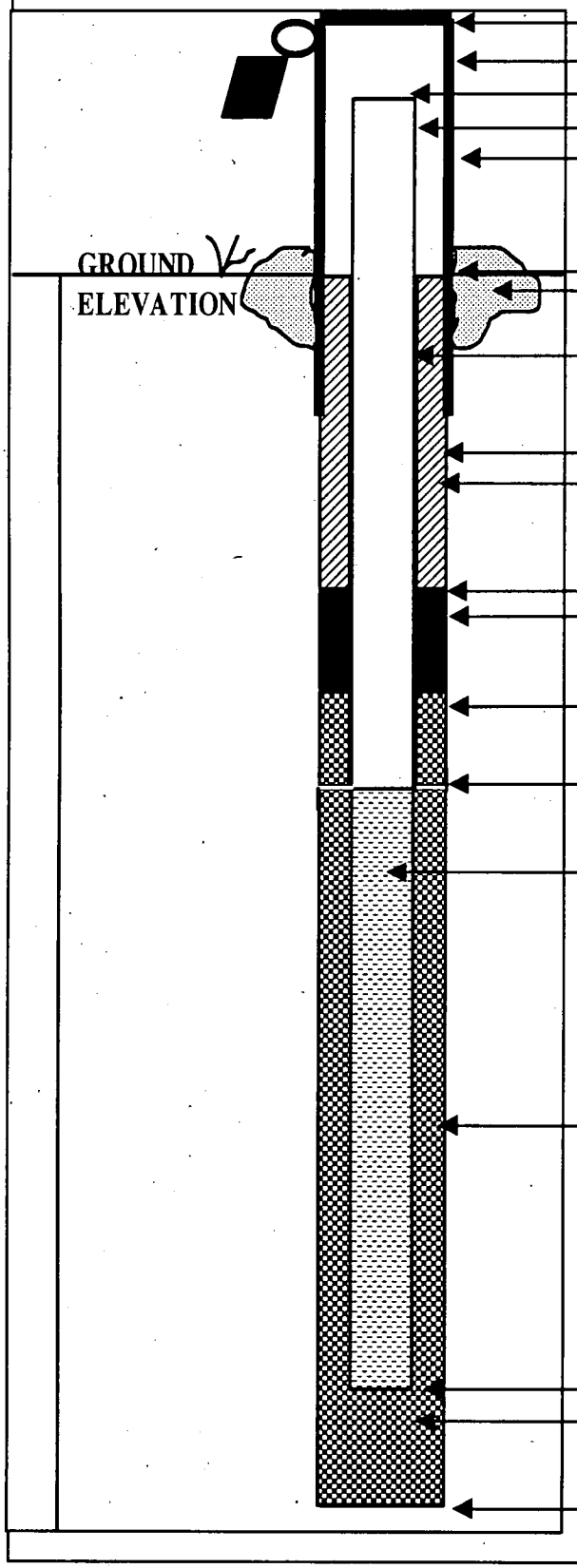
Remarks: _____

Converted to Well: Yes _____ No _____ Well I.D. #: _____

BORING NO.: _____

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. **OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET**

PROJECT:		DRILLING Co.:		BORING No.:	
PROJECT No.:		DRILLER:		DATE COMPLETED:	
SITE:		DRILLING METHOD:		NORTHING:	
GEOLOGIST:		DEV. METHOD:		EASTING:	



ELEVATION OF TOP OF SURFACE CASING: _____

STICK-UP TOP OF SURFACE CASING: _____

ELEVATION OF TOP OF RISER PIPE: _____

RISER STICK-UP ABOVE GROUND SURFACE: _____

I.D. OF SURFACE CASING: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE CASING: _____

GROUND ELEVATION: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

RISER PIPE I.D.: _____

TYPE OF RISER PIPE: _____

BOREHOLE DIAMETER: _____

TYPE OF SEAL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH OF SEAL: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SEAL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF FILTER PACK: _____ / _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

SLOT SIZE X LENGTH: _____

I.D. OF SCREEN: _____

TYPE OF FILTER PACK: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF FILTER PACK: _____ / _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL BELOW WELL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH OF BOREHOLE: _____ / _____

MONITORING WELL MATERIALS
CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE

Well Designation: _____

Site Name: _____

Date Installed: _____

Project Name: _____

Site Geologist: _____

Drilling Company: _____

Driller: _____

Project Number: _____

Material	Brand/Description	Source/Supplier	Sample Collect d ?
Well Casing			
W ll Screen			
End Cap			
Drilling Fluid			
Drilling Fluid Additives			
Backfill Material			
Annular Filter Pack			
B nt nite Seal			
Annular Grout			
Surface Cement			
Prot ctive Casing			
Paint			
R d Lubricant			
C mpressor Oil			

To the best of my knowledge, I certify that the above described materials were used during installation of this monitoring well.

Signature of Site Geologist: _____

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

INSTRUMENT NAME/MODEL : _____

PROJECT NAME : _____

MANUFACTURER : _____

PROJECT NUMBER : _____

CALIBRATION DATE	INITIAL SETTINGS	STANDARDS USED	PROCEDURE	ADJUSTMENTS MADE	FINAL SETTINGS	SIGNATURE	COMMENTS

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Pag ___ f ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[] Surface Soil
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment
[] Other: _____
[] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Time	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Method:				
Monitor Readings (Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

MULTIPLE SAMPLE LOG SHEET

PAGE___ OF___

[] SURFACE SOIL
[] SUBSURFACE SOIL
[] OTHER _____
[] SEDIMENT
[] LAGOON / POND

SIGN SIGNATURE(S): _____

PROJECT NAME: NIROP Fridley
PROTECT NUMBER: 7842

LOCA LOCATION: _____

SAMPLE No.	SAMPLE METHOD	DEPTH (Ft.)	DATE	TIME	SAMPLED BY	CONCENTRATION (L)LOW (H)HIGH	(G) GRAB (C) COMPOSITE	TOTAL No. OF CONTAINERS	ANALYSES: TCL VOA	TCL SVOA	TCL PCBs	TAL Metals					SOIL DESCRIPTION

REMARKS:

LABORATORY:

COC No.:

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT RECORD

Well: _____
Site: _____
Date Installed: _____
Date Developed: _____
Dev. Method: _____
Pump Type: _____

Depth to Bottom (ft.): _____
Static Water Level Before (ft.): _____
Static Water Level After (ft.): _____
Screen Length (ft.): _____
Specific Capacity: _____
Casing ID (in.): _____

Responsible Personnel: _____
Drilling Co.: _____
Project Name: _____
Project Number: _____

Time	Estimated Sediment Thickness (Ft.)	Cumulative Water Volume (Gal.)	Water Level Readings (Ft. below TOC)	Temperature (Degrees C)	pH	Specific Conductance (Units ____)	Turbidity (NTU)	Remarks (odor, color, etc.)

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[] Domestic Well Data
[] Monitoring Well Data
[] Other Well Type: _____
[] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____
Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

Date:	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Time:	Visual	Standard	mS/cm	Degrees C	NTU	mg/l	%	NA
Method:								

PURGE DATA:

Date:	Volume	pH	S.C.	Temp. (C)	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Method:	Initial							
Monitor Reading (ppm):	1							
Well Casing Diameter & Material	2							
Type:	3							
Total Well Depth (TD):								
Static Water Level (WL):								
One Casing Volume(gal/L):								
Start Purge (hrs):								
End Purge (hrs):								
Total Purge Time (min):								
Total Vol. Purged (gal/L):								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name:
Project No.:
Sampled By:
Field Analyst:
Field Form Checked (initials):

Sample ID No.:
Sample Location:
Duplicate: ☐
Blank: ☐

SAMPLING DATA:

Date:	Color	ORP (Eh)	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Sal.	pH
Time:	(Visual)	(+/- mv)	(mS/cm)	(°C)	(NTU)	(Meter, mg/l)	(%)	(SU)
Method:								

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

Dissolved Oxygen:

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator OX-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _____mg/L) Analysis Time: _____

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	1-5 mg/L	200 ml	0.200 N	0.01
☐	2-10 mg/L	100 ml	0.200 N	0.02

Titration Count	Multiplier	Concentration
_____	x 0.01	=
_____	x 0.02	=

CHEMetrics: _____mg/L

Notes:

Alkalinity:

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator AL-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _____mg/L) Filtered: ☐

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier	Titration Count	Multiplier	Concentration
☐	10-40 mg/L	100 ml	0.1600 N	0.1	_____ & _____	x 0.1	=
☐	40-160 mg/L	25 ml	0.1600 N	0.4	_____ & _____	x 0.4	=
☐	100-400 mg/L	100 ml	1.600 N	1.0	_____ & _____	x 1.0	=
☐	200-800 mg/L	50 ml	1.600 N	2.0	_____ & _____	x 2.0	=
☐	500-2000 mg/L	20 ml	1.600 N	5.0	_____ & _____	x 5.0	=
☐	1000-4000 mg/L	10 ml	1.600 N	10.0	_____ & _____	x 10.0	=

Parameter:	Hydroxide	Carbonate	Bicarbonate
Relationship:			

CHEMetrics: _____mg/L

Notes:

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity:_____ Digits Required: 1st.:_____ 2nd.:_____ 3rd.:_____

Carb n Dioxide:

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator CA-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _____mg/L) Analysis Time: _____

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	10-50 mg/L	200 ml	0.3636 N	0.1
☐	20-100 mg/L	100 ml	0.3636 N	0.2
☐	100-400 mg/L	200 ml	3.636 N	1.0
☐	200-1000 mg/L	100 ml	3.636 N	2.0

Titration Count		Concentration
_____	x 0.1	=
_____	x 0.2	=
_____	x 1.0	=
_____	x 2.0	=

CHEMetrics: _____mg/L

Notes:

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity:_____ Digits Required: 1st.:_____ 2nd.:_____ 3rd.:_____

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: _____ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked (initials):

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

Sulfide (S^{2-}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 _ _ HS-C Color Chart HS-WR Color Wheel Analysis Time: _____

Program/Module: 610nm 93 Other: _____

Concentration: _____ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Notes:

Sulfate (SO_4^{2-}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 _ _ Other: _____ Analysis Time: _____

Program/Module: 91

Concentration: _____ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Notes:

Nitrite (NO_2^--N):

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 _ _ Other: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 60

Concentration: _____ mg/L Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: ☐

Notes:

Nitrate (NO_3^--N):

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 _ _ Other: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 55

Concentration: _____ mg/L

Nitrite Interference Treatment: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Notes:

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: _____ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked (initials):

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

Manganese (Mn^{2+}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ HACH MN-5 Other: _____ Analysis Time: _____

Program/Module: 525nm 41

Concentration: _____ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Digestion: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Notes:

F rr us Iron (Fe^{2+}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ IR-18C Color Wheel Other: _____ Analysis Time: _____

Program/Module: 500nm 33

Concentration: _____ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Notes:

_____ Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ Other: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module:

Concentration: _____ mg/L

Notes:

_____ Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ Other: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module:

Concentration: _____ mg/L

Notes:

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD

PROJECT NAME: _____ **PROJECT NUMBER:** _____

CLIENT: _____ **LOCATION:** _____

DATE: _____ **ARRIVAL TIME:** _____

Tt NUS PERSONNEL: _____ **DEPARTURE TIME:** _____

CONTRACTOR: _____ **DRILLER:** _____

ITEM	QUANTITY ESTIMATE	QUANTITY TODAY	PREVIOUS TOTAL QUANTITY	CUMULATIVE QUANTITY TO DATE

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

APPROVED BY:

_____ _____

Tt NUS REPRESENTATIVE DRILLER

DATE: _____

HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET

T tra Tech NUS, Inc.

PROJECT NAME: ..... WELL/BORING NO.: .....

PROJECT NO.: ..... GEOLOGIST: .....

WELL DIAMETER: ..... SCREEN LENGTH/DEPTH: ..... TEST NO.: .....

STATIC WATER LEVEL (Depth/Elevation): ..... DATE: .....

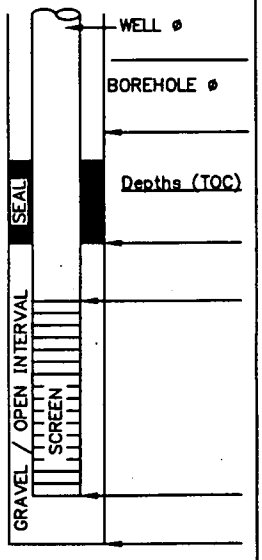
TEST TYPE (Rising/Falling/Constant Head): ..... CHECKED: .....

METHOD OF INDUCING WATER LEVEL CHANGE: ..... PAGE ..... OF .....

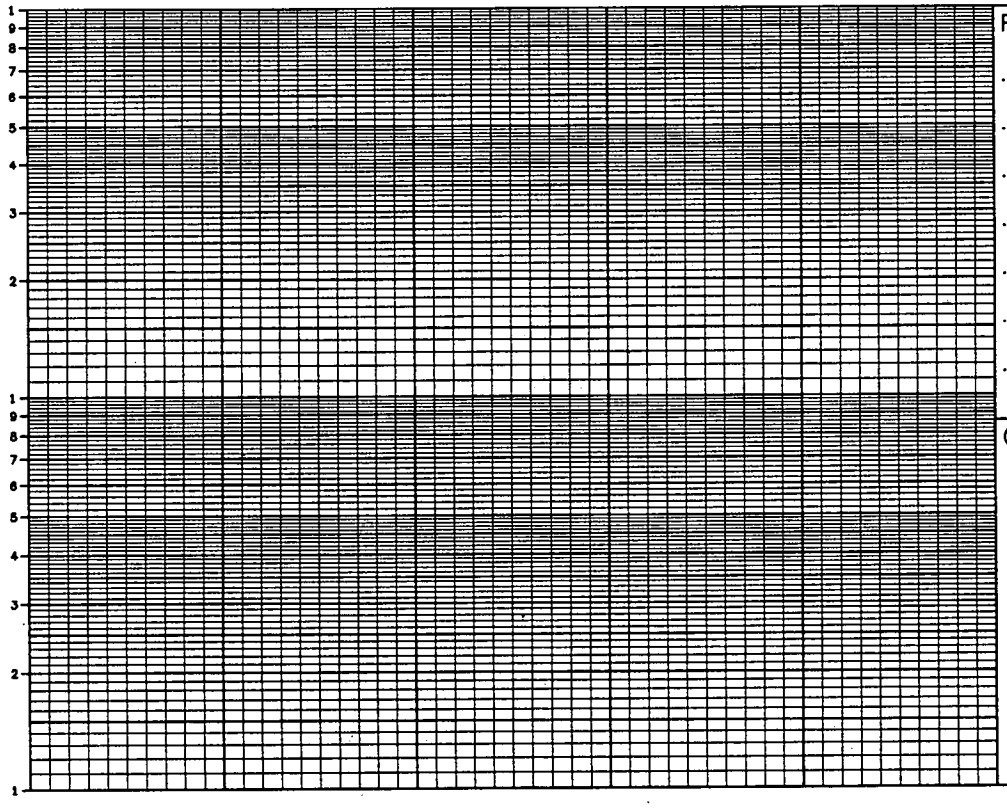
REFERENCE PT. FOR WL MEAS. (Top of Casing, Transducer, etc.): .....

ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)	ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)

WELL SCHEMATIC



▽ Indicate SWL Depth on Drawing



REMARKS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

CALCS,SKETCH MAPS, ETC.:

ACAD:FORM_HYDCONTST.dwg 07/06/99 INL

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

PUMPING TEST / SPECIFIC CAPACITY TEST DATA SHEET

PROJECT NAME: _____ PUMPING WELL NUMBER: _____

PROJECT NUMBER: _____ MEASURED WELL NUMBER: _____

[ ] PUMPING TEST [ ] STEP DRAW DOWN TEST

DATE(s): MONITORING POINT:

MEASUREMENT METHOD: DEPTH CORRECTION (ft):

TEST NUMBER: PUMP SETTING (Ft. below monitoring point):

STATIC WATER LEVEL (ft): DISTANCE FROM PUMPING WELL (ft):

PERSONNEL:

REMARKS:

MILITARY TIME	ELAPSED TIME SINCE PUMP START OR STOP (Min.)	WATER LEVEL (Ft.)	CORREC-TION (Ft.)	DRAW DOWN OR RECOVERY (Ft.)	FLOW METER READING (Gals.)	PUMPING RATE (GPM)	REMARKS

NOTE: All measurements to nearest 0.01 foot measured from top of well riser pipe unless otherwise noted

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Project: NIROP Fridley & Anoka Park Investigation
Project No 7842
Location: Fridley, Minnesota
Personnel:
Weather:
Measuring Device:
Date:
Remarks:

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
NIROP Shallow Wells						
1-S		837.14				
2-S		836.07				
3-S		836.75				
4-S		837.45				
5-S		835.06				
6-S		835.73				
7-S		835.97				
8-S		835.76				
9-S		836.68				
10-S		835.89				
12-S		838.51				
13-S		834.59				
14-S		835.99				
15-S		834.83				
16-S		837.26				
17-S		835.75				
18-S		834.08				
19-S		834.56				
20-S		837.62				
21-S		837.67				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
22-S		837.76				
23-S		847.11				
24-S		836.33				
25-S		835.31				
26-S		834.06				
27-S		832.74				
AT-2		836.45				
AT-4		836.44				
11-SB						
FMC-33		837.05				
MS-28S		834.81				
MS-29S		834.68				
MS-30S		834.83				
MS-31S		834.81				
MS-32S		834.76				
MS-33S		834.72				
MS-34S						
MS-35S						
MS-36S						
MS-37S						
MS-38S						
MS-39S						
MS-40S						
MS-41S						
MS-42S						
MS-43S						
MS-44S						

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
MS-45S						
MS-46S						
MS-47S						
MS-49S						
MS-52S						
USGS 1		835.8				
USGS 2		837.62				
USGS 3		834.48				
USGS 4		832.04				
USGS 5		833.06				
USGS 6		837.02				
USGS 7		836.33				
USGS 8		835.65				
USGS 9		836.75				
NIROP Intermediate Wells						
1-IS		835.28				
2-IS		838.05				
3-IS		837.38				
4-IS		833.46				
5-IS		838.02				
6-IS		837.24				
7-IS		836.82				
8-IS		836.82				
10-IS		837.04				
11-IS						
12-IS		834.94				
13-IS		834.96				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
14-IS		835.21				
15-IS		833.74				
16-IS		832.77				
AT-1A		836.57				
AT-5A		835.57				
MS-28I		834.83				
MS-29I		834.67				
MS-30I		834.85				
MS-31I		834.81				
MS-32I		834.69				
MS-33I		834.74				
MS-34I						
MS-35I						
MS-36I						
MS-37I						
MS-38I						
MS-39I						
MS-40I						
MS-41I						
MS-42I						
MS-43I						
MS-44I						
MS-45I						
MS-46I						
MS-47I						
MS-49I						
MS-51I						

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
MS-52I						
NIROP Deep Wells						
1-D		836.75				
2-D		836.04				
3-D		837.48				
4-D		834.79				
5-D		836				
6-D		835.69				
7-D		835.63				
8-D		834.02				
9-D		834.3				
10-D		834.77				
11-D		837.52				
12-D		837.79				
13-D		835.77				
14-D		837.92				
15-D		834.01				
16-D		833.08				
17-D		835.24				
AT-3A		836.1				
AT-5B		835.62				
MS-28D		834.8				
MS-29D		834.69				
MS-30D		834.81				
MS-31D		834.81				
MS-32D		834.75				
MS-33D		834.76				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
MS-34D						
MS-35D						
MS-36D						
MS-40D						
MS-41D						
MS-43D						
MS-44D						
MS-47D						
MS-49D						
MS-52D						
USGS 10		837.13				
FMC-40		833.93				
FMC-41		835.8				
NIROP Bedrock Wells						
1-PC		837.63				
2-PC		838.05				
3-PC		839.21				
4-PC		834.75				
5-PC		834.49				
MS-48PC						
MS-50PC						
MS-53PC						
UDLP Shallow Alluvium Wells						
19A		835.24				
20		833.57				
21		833.00				
24		837.46				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
35		832.09				
36		834.50				
46		834.65				
47		835.31				
48		835.50				
49		835.98				
50		836.07				
51		835.00				
52		836.30				
UDLP Deep Alluvium Wells						
11		835.50				
12		835.37				
13		835.32				
14		835.26				
15		836.16				
16		837.16				
17		837.59				
18		837.54				
27		837.30				
28		835.96				
29		836.32				
30		835.07				
34		835.80				
37		830.45				
38		826.81				
39		832.08				
40		833.93				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
41		835.80				
44		834.90				
45		830.47				
53		831.10				
54		832.50				
55A		834.22				
55B		834.24				
56A		834.53				
56B		834.41				
57A		834.28				
57B		834.42				
MW1		838.51				
MW2		839.59				
MW3		840.22				
MW4		839.52				
MW5		838.36				
UDLP Bedrock Wells						
31		834.64				
32		837.41				
42		835.61				
43		831.89?				
UDLP Extraction Wells						
RW1		834.22				
RW2		835.42				
RW3		834.95				
RW4		835.00				
RW5		833.84				

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

Well Number	Time	(A) Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*(1)	(B) Depth to Water (feet)*	=(A)-(B) Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Comments
Other Wells						
Fridley Well 13						

Notes:

*All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot
(1) Shown if available

APPENDIX B

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

APPENDIX B

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CT-04	Sample Nomenclature
GH-1.2	Evaluation of Existing Monitoring Wells and Water Level Measurement
GH-1.3	Soil and Rock Drilling Methods
GH-1.5	Borehole and Sample Logging
GH-2.4	In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing
GH-2.8	Groundwater Monitoring Point Installation
ME-06	Detector Tubes
ME-12	Photovac 2020 Photionization Air Monitor
ME-15	Photovac MicroFID Handheld Flame Ionization Detector
SA-1.1	Groundwater Sample Acquisition and Onsite Water Quality Testing
SA-1.3	Soil Sampling
SA-2.2	Air Monitoring and Sampling
SA-6.1	Non-Radiological Sample Handling
SA-6.3	Field Documentation
SA-7.1	Decontamination of Field Equipment and Waste Handling

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 Introduction 3
5.2 Sample Number Field Requirements 3
5.3 Example Sample Field Designations 4
5.4 Example Sample Numbers 6

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to specify a consistent sample nomenclature system that will facilitate subsequent data management in a cost-effective manner. The sample nomenclature system has been devised such that the following objectives can be attained:

- Sorting of data by matrix.
- Sorting of data by depth.
- Maintenance of consistency (field, laboratory, and data base sample numbers).
- Accommodation of all project-specific requirements on a global basis.
- Accommodation of laboratory sample number length constraints (10 characters).

2.0 SCOPE

The methods described in this procedure shall be used consistently for all projects requiring electronic data handling managed by personnel located in the Northeast Region of Brown & Root Environmental (Pittsburgh, Wayne, Holt, and Wilmington) and for any large contracts managed by the Northeast Region (e.g., NORTHDIV CLEAN, SOUTHDIV CLEAN, ARCS I, ARCS III, etc.). Smaller projects (as determined by Project Manager) are outside the scope of this SOP.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Program Manager - It shall be the responsibility of the Program Manager (or designee) to inform contract-specific Project Managers of the existence and requirements of this Standard Operating Procedure.

Project Manager - It shall be the responsibility of the Project Manager to determine the applicability of this Standard Operating Procedure based on: (1) program-specific requirements, and (2) project size and objectives. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Manager (or designee) to ensure that the sample nomenclature is thoroughly specified in the relevant project planning document (e.g., sampling and analysis plan) and is consistent with this Standard Operating Procedure if relevant. It shall be the responsibility of the project manager to ensure that the Field Operations Leader is familiar with the sample nomenclature system.

Field Operations Leader - It shall be the responsibility of the Field Operations Leader to ensure that all field technicians or sampling personnel are thoroughly familiar with this Standard Operating Procedure and the project-specific sample nomenclature system. It shall be the responsibility of the Field Operations Leader to ensure that the sample nomenclature system is used during all project-specific sampling efforts.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Introduction

The sample numbering system consists of 12 distinct alpha-numeric characters, only 10 of which will be provided to the laboratory on the sample labels and chain-of-custody forms. The sample number provided to the lab shall be as follows where "A" indicates "alpha," "N" indicates "numeric," and "E" indicates "either"):

$$\overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{A}\ \overline{A}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{N}\ \overline{N}$$

Once the analytical results are received from the laboratory the sample number will be revised by a subroutine such that the sample number is more user friendly (i.e., dashes will be inserted). The sample number will then appear as follows:

$$\overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ -\ \overline{A}\ \overline{A}\ -\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ -\ \overline{N}\ \overline{N}$$

If multiple sampling events occur (or are planned) for a given matrix, a subroutine within the database will be used to append two additional characters such that the sample number will appear as follows:

$$\overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ -\ \overline{A}\ \overline{A}\ -\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ \overline{E}\ -\ \overline{N}\ \overline{N}\ -\ \overline{N}\ \overline{N}$$

Site Type Location Depth Round

5.2 Sample Number Field Requirements

The various fields in the sample number will include the following:

- Site Identifier
- Sample Type
- Sample Location
- Sample Depth Indicator
- Sampling Round

The site identifier must be a three-character field (numeric characters, alpha characters, or a mixture of alpha and numeric characters may be used). A site number is necessary since many facilities/sites have multiple individual sites, SWMUs, operable units, etc.

The sample type must be a two-character alpha field. Suggested codes are provided in Section 5.3 of this SOP.

The sample location must be a three-character field (alpha, numeric, or a mixture).

The depth field must be provided for all samples, regardless if it is strictly applicable (as discussed in Section 5.3).

The sampling round is optional, but, if provided, must be two numeric characters.

5.3 Example Sample Field Designations

Examples of each of the fields are as follows:

Site Number - Examples of site numbers/designations are as follows:

A01 - Area of Concern Number 1
125 - Solid Waste Management Unit Number 125
000 - Base or Facility Wide Sample (e.g., upgradient well)
BBG - Base Background

The examples cited are only suggestions. Each Project Manager (or designee) must designate appropriate (and consistent) site designations for their individual project.

Sample Type - Examples of sample types are as follows:

AS - Air Sample
BS - Biota Sample (See Note)
CP - Composite Sample
CS - Chip Sample
DS - Drum Sample
DU - Dust Sample
FP - Free Product
ID - Investigation Derived Waste Sample
LT - Leachate Sample
MW - Monitoring Well
OF - Outfall Sample
RW - Residential Well Sample
SB - Soil Boring Sample
SD - Sediment Sample
SC - Scrape Sample
SG - Soil Gas Sample
SP - Seep Sample
SS - Surface Soil Sample
SU - Subsurface Soil Sample
SW - Surface Water Sample
TP - Test Pit Sample
TW - Temporary Well Sample
WC - Well Construction Material Sample
WI - Wipe Sample
WP - Well Point Sample
WS - Waste/Sludge Sample

Note: The biota sample designation may be contingent upon the type of biota sampled (e.g., BL - Lobster; BF - Finfish; BC - Clam; BO - Oyster). Numerous other examples can be cited but will be site-specific.

This field will also be used to designate field Quality Control Samples, as follows:

TB - Trip Blank
FB - Field Blank
RB - Rinsate Blank (Equipment Blank)
BB - Bottle Blank
AB - Ambient Condition Blank

Field quality control samples should be numbered sequentially (e.g., RB-001; FB-010, etc.).

Filtered/unfiltered surface water or groundwater samples shall be handled in an separate manner, as subsequently discussed.

Location - Examples of the location field are as follows:

A01 - Grid node A1
001 - Monitoring Well 1

It is important that consistency be maintained with respect to the use of the characters "0" and O. Data base subroutines will not sort correctly if a mixture are used (e.g, AO1 and A02).

Depth - Formerly, depth specifications were indicated with a four digit field (e.g., 0002 - 0 to 2 feet). While this is effective for depth sorting, it is difficult to include this level of detail in a 10-character lab number (FormMaster limitations). In addition, this approach will not accommodate non-integer depths (e.g., 2.5 feet to 4.5 feet).

Based on such potential problems, the following approach shall be used: Sample depths will simply represent the horizon from which the sample was obtained: For example, if ten split-spoon samples are collected from a boring, they will be numbered 01 through 10. The sample log sheet will be used to record the specific depth of the sample, and this information will be entered in a separator field in the data base.

Similar nomenclature will be used for depth-specific surface water and sediment samples, etc. If no depth information is required (e.g., groundwater samples), the field must still be filled (e.g., Ø, Ø).

This field will also be used for the designation of filtered and unfiltered samples. An unfiltered groundwater sample shall be designated as U0, if and only if, a corresponding filtered sample is collected. Such as sample shall be designated as F0.

Sampling Round - The sampling round field is straightforward. It can range from 01 to 99.

5.4 Example Sample Numbers

Examples of complete sample numbers (field/data base versus laboratory) are as follows:

Field/Data Base ID	Lab ID	Description
101-SB-A01-01	101SBA0101	The first sample (e.g., 0 to 2 feet) from soil boring A01 (grid) at Site 101.
101-SB-A01-02	101SBA0102	The second sample from boring A01 (could be the next depth interval or a duplicate of 101-SB-A01-01).
125-MW-001-01-01	125MW00101	A groundwater sample from monitoring well MW001 (first sampling round)
125-MW-001-02-01	125MW00102	A duplicate groundwater sample from monitoring well MW001 (first sampling round)
130-MW-003-U1-01	130MW003U1	An unfiltered groundwater sample from monitoring well MW003 (first sampling round)
130-MW-003-F1-01	130MW003F1	A filtered groundwater sample from monitoring well MW003 (first sampling round)
137-RB-001-00-01	137RB00100	The first rinsate blank collected at site 137.
137-TB-004-00-02	137TB00400	The fourth trip blank collected during the second sampling event at Site 137.
155-SW-003-01-01	155SW00301	A surface water sample collected from the surface of a pond at Site 155.
155-SW-003-02-01	155SW00302	A surface water sample collected from the bottom of the water column in a pond at Site 155.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **2**

5.1 PRELIMINARY EVALUATION 3
5.2 FIELD INSPECTION 3
5.3 WATER LEVEL (HYDRAULIC HEAD) MEASUREMENTS 4
5.3.1 General 4
5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques 5
5.3.3 Methods 5
5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices 6
5.3.5 Data Recording 8
5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices 8
5.4 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION 8
5.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS 8

6.0 RECORDS **8**

ATTACHMENTS

A GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET 10

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide reference information regarding the proper methods for evaluating the physical condition and project utility of existing monitoring wells and determining water levels.

2.0 SCOPE

The procedures described herein are applicable to all existing monitoring wells and, for the most part, are independent of construction materials and methods.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Head - The height to which water will rise in a well.

Water Table - A surface in an unconfined aquifer where groundwater pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure (i.e., the pressure head is zero).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist/Hydrogeologist - Has overall responsibility for the evaluation of existing wells, obtaining water level measurements and developing groundwater contour maps. The site geologist/hydrogeologist (in concurrence with the Project Manager) shall specify the reference point from which water levels are measured (usually a specific point on the upper edge of the inner well casing), the number and location of data points which shall be used for constructing a contour map, and how many complete sets of water levels are required to adequately define groundwater flow directions (e.g., if there are seasonal variations).

Field Personnel - Must have a basic familiarity with the equipment and procedures involved in obtaining water levels and must be aware of any project-specific requirements or objectives.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Accurate, valid and useful groundwater monitoring requires that four important conditions be met:

- Proper characterization of site hydrogeology.
- Proper design of the groundwater monitoring program, including adequate numbers of wells installed at appropriate locations and depths.
- Satisfactory methods of groundwater sampling and analysis to meet the project data quality objectives (DQOs).
- The assurance that specific monitoring well samples are representative of water quality conditions in the monitored interval.

To insure that these conditions are met, adequate descriptions of subsurface geology, well construction methods and well testing results must be available. The following steps will help to insure that the required data are available to permit an evaluation of the utility of existing monitoring wells for collecting additional samples.

5.1 Preliminary Evaluation

A necessary first step in evaluating existing monitoring well data is the study and review of the original work plan for monitoring well installation (if available). This helps to familiarize the site geologist/hydrogeologist with site-specific condition, and will promote an understanding of the original purpose of the monitoring wells.

The next step of the evaluation should involve a review of all available information concerning borehole drilling and well construction. This will allow interpretation of groundwater flow conditions and area geology, and will help to establish consistency between hydraulic properties of the well and physical features of the well or formation. The physical features which should be identified and detailed, if available, include:

- The well identification number, permit number and location by referenced coordinates, the distance from prominent site features, or the location of the well on a map.
- The installation dates, drilling methods, well development methods, and drilling contractors.
- The depth to bedrock -- where rock cores were not taken, auger refusal, drive casing refusal or penetration test results (blow counts for split-barrel sampling) may be used to estimate bedrock interface.
- The soil profile and stratigraphy.
- The borehole depth and diameter.
- The elevation of the top of the protective casing, the top of the well riser, and the ground surface.
- The total depth of the well.
- The type of well materials, screen type, slot size, and length, and the elevation/depths of the screen, interval, and/or monitored interval.
- The elevation/depths of the tops and bottom of the filter pack and well seals and the type and size.

5.2 Field Inspection

During the onsite inspection of existing monitoring wells, features to be noted include:

- The condition of the protective casing, cap and lock.
- The condition of the cement seal surrounding the protective casing.
- The presence of depressions or standing water around the casing.
- The presence of any electrical cable and its connections.
- The presence of a survey mark on the well casing.

If the protective casing, cap and lock have been damaged or the cement collar appears deteriorated, or if there are any depressions around the well casing capable of holding water, surface water may have infiltrated into the well. This may invalidate previous sampling results unless the time when leakage started can be precis ly determined.

The routine physical inspection must be followed by a more detailed investigation to identify other potential routes of contamination or sampling equipment malfunction. Any of these occurrences may invalidate previously-collected water quality data. If the monitoring well is to be used in the future, considerations shown in the steps described above should be rectified to rehabilitate the well.

After disconnecting any wires, cables or electrical sources, remove the lock and open the cap. Check for the presence of organic vapors with a photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) and combustible gas meter to determine the appropriate worker safety level. The following information should be noted:

- Cap function.
- Physical characteristics and composition of the inner casing or riser, including inner diameter and annular space.
- Presence of grout between the riser and outer protective casing and the existence of drain holes in the protective casing.
- Presence of a riser cap, method of attachment to casing, and venting of the riser.
- Presence of dedicated sampling equipment; if possible, remove such equipment and inspect size, materials of construction and condition.

The final step of the field inspection is to confirm previous hydraulic or physical property data and to obtain data not previously available. This includes the determination of static water levels, total well depth and well obstruction. This may be accomplished using a weighted tape measure which can also be used to check for sediment (the weight will advance slowly if sediment is present, and the presence of sediment on the weight upon removal should be noted). If sediment is present, the well be should be redeveloped before sampling.

Lastly, as a final step, the location, condition and expected water quality of the wells should be reviewed in light of their usefulness for the intended purpose of the investigation.

5.3 Water Level (Hydraulic Head) Measurements

5.3.1 General

Groundwater level measurements can be made in monitoring wells, private or public water wells, piezometers, open boreholes, or test pits (after stabilization). Groundwater measurements should generally not be made in boreholes with drilling rods or auger flights present. If groundwater sampling activities are to occur, groundwater level measurements shall take place prior to well purging or sampling.

All groundwater level measurements shall be made to the nearest 0.01 foot, and recorded in the site geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A), along with the date and time of the reading. The total depth of the well shall be measured and recorded, if not already known. Weather changes that occur over the period of time during which water levels are being taken, such as precipitation and barometric pressure changes, should be noted.

In measuring groundwater levels, there shall be a clearly-established reference point of known elevation, which is normally identified by a mark on the upper edge of the inner well casing. The reference point shall be noted in the field notebook. To be useful, the reference point should be tied in with an

established USGS benchmark or other properly surveyed elevation datum. An arbitrary datum could be used for an isolated group of wells, if necessary.

Cascading water within a borehole or steel well casings can cause false readings with some types of sounding devices (chalked line, electrical). Oil layers may also cause problems in determining the true water level in a well. Special devices (interface probes) are available for measuring the thickness of oil layers and true depth to groundwater, if required.

Water level readings shall be taken regularly, as required by the site geologist/hydrogeologist. Monitoring wells or open-cased boreholes that are subject to tidal fluctuations should be read in conjunction with a tidal chart (or preferably in conjunction with readings of a tide staff or tide level recorder installed in the adjacent water body); the frequency of such readings shall be established by the site hydrogeologist. All water level measurements at a site used to develop a groundwater contour map shall be made in the shortest practical time to minimize affects due to weather changes.

5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques

There are several methods for determining standing or changing water levels in boreholes and monitoring wells. Certain methods have particular advantages and disadvantages depending upon well conditions. A general description of these methods is presented, along with a listing of various advantages and disadvantages of each technique. An effective technique shall be selected for the particular site conditions by the site geologist/hydrogeologist.

In most instances, preparation of accurate potentiometric surface maps require that static water level measurements be obtained to a precision of 0.01 feet. To obtain such measurements in individual accessible wells, chalked tape or electrical water level indicator methods have been found to be best, and thus should be utilized. Other, less precise methods, such as the popper or bell sound, or bailer line methods, should be avoided. When a large number of (or continuous) readings are required, time-consuming individual readings are not usually feasible. In such cases, it is best to use a float recorder or pressure transducer. When conditions in the well limit readings (i.e., turbulence in the water surface or limited access through small diameter tubing), less precise, but appropriate methods such as the air line or capillary tubing methods can be used (see subsequent SOP section for discussion of these devices).

5.3.3 Methods

Water levels can be measured by several different techniques, but the same steps shall be followed in each case. The proper sequence is as follows:

1. Check operation of recording equipment above ground. Prior to opening the well, don personal protective equipment, as required. Never remove an air-tight lock (such as a J-plug) with your face over the well. Pressure changes within the well may explosively force the cap off once loosened.

2. Record all information specified below in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A):

   - Well number.
   - Water level (to the nearest 0.01 foot; 0.3 cm). Water levels shall be taken from the surveyed reference mark on the top edge of the inner well casing. If the J-plug was on the well very tightly, it may take several minutes for the water level to stabilize.
   - Time and day of the measurement.

Water level measuring devices with permanently marked intervals shall be used. The devices shall be free of kinks or folds which will affect the ability of the equipment to hang straight in the well pipe.

5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices

Chalked Steel Tape

The water level is measured by chalking a weighted steel tape and lowering it a known distance (to any convenient whole foot mark) into the well or borehole. The water level is determined by subtracting the wetted chalked mark from the total length lowered into the hole.

The tape shall be withdrawn quickly from the well because water has a tendency to rise up the chalk due to capillary action. A water finding paste may be used in place of chalk. The paste is spread on the tape the same way as the chalk, and turns red upon contacting water.

Disadvantages to this method include the following: depths are limited by the inconvenience of using heavier weights to properly tension longer tape lengths; ineffective if borehole/well wall is wet or inflow is occurring above the static water level; chalking the tape is time-consuming; difficult to use during periods of precipitation.

Electric Water Level Indicators

These devices consist of a spool of small-diameter cable and a weighted probe attached to the end. When the probe comes in contact with the water, an electrical circuit is closed and a meter, light, and/or buzzer attached to the spool will signal the contact.

There are a number of commercial electric sounders available, none of which is entirely reliable under all conditions likely to occur in a contaminated monitoring well. In conditions where there is oil on the water, groundwater with high specific conductance, water cascading into the well, steel well casing, or a turbulent water surface in the well, measuring with an electric sounder may be difficult.

For accurate readings, the probe shall be lowered slowly into the well. The electric tape is marked at the measuring point where contact with the water surface was indicated. The distance from the mark to the nearest tape band is measured using an engineer's folding ruler or steel tape, and added to the band reading to obtain the depth to water.

Popper or Bell Sounder

A bell- or cup-shaped weight that is hollow on the bottom is attached to a measuring tape and lowered into the well. A "plopping" or "popping" sound is made when the weight strikes the surface of the water. An accurate reading can be determined by lifting and lowering the weight in short strokes, and reading the tape when the weight strikes the water. This method is not sufficiently accurate to obtain water levels to 0.01 feet, and thus is more appropriate for obtaining only approximate water levels quickly.

Fl at Recorder

A float or an electromechanically actuated water-seeking probe may be used to detect vertical changes of the water surfac in the hole. A paper-covered recording chart drum is rotated by the up and down motion of the float via a pulley and reduction gear mechanism, while a clock drive moves a recording pen

horizontally across the chart. To ensure continuous records, the recorder shall be inspected, maintained, and adjusted periodically. This type of device is useful for continuously measuring periodic water level fluctuations, such as tidal fluctuations or influences of pumping wells.

Air Line

An air line is especially useful in pumped wells where water turbulence may preclude the use of other devices. A small-diameter weighted tube of known length is installed from the surface to a depth below the lowest water level expected. Compressed air (from a compressor, bottled air, or air pump) is used to purge the water from the tube, until air begins to escape the lower end of the tube, and is seen (or heard) to be bubbling up through the water in the well. The pressure needed to purge the water from the air line multiplied by 2.307 (feet of water for 1 psi) equals the length in feet of submerged air line. The depth to water below the center of the pressure gauge can be calculated by subtracting the length of air line below the water surface from the total length of the air line.

The disadvantages to this method include the need for an air supply and lower level of accuracy (unless a very accurate air pressure gauge is used, this method cannot be used to obtain water level readings to the nearest 0.01 ft). Another disadvantage includes the introduction of air into a monitoring well. This may not be acceptable to achieve specific project objectives.

Capillary Tubing

In small diameter piezometer tubing, water levels are determined by using a capillary tube. Colored or clear water is placed in a small "U"-shaped loop in one end of the tube (the rest of the tube contains air). The other end of the capillary tube is lowered down the piezometer tubing until the water in the loop moves, indicating that the water level has been reached. The point is then measured from the bottom of the capillary tube or recorded if the capillary tube is calibrated. This is the best method for very small diameter tubing monitoring systems such as Barcad and other multilevel systems. Unless the capillary tube is calibrated, two people may be required to measure the length of capillary tubing used to reach the groundwater. Since the piezometer tubing and capillary tubing usually are somewhat coiled when installed, it is difficult to accurately measure absolute water level elevations using this method. However, the method is useful in accurately measuring differences or changes in water levels (i.e., during pumping tests).

Pr ssure Transducer

Pressure transducers can be lowered into a well or borehole to measure the pressure of water and therefore the water elevation above the transducer. The transducer is wired into a recorder at the surface to record changes in water level with time. The recorder digitizes the information and can provide a printout or transfer the information to a computer for evaluation (using a well drawdown/recovery model). The pressure transducer should be initially calibrated with another water level measurement technique to ensure accuracy. This technique is very useful for hydraulic conductivity testing in highly permeable material where repeated, accurate water level measurements are required in a very short period of time. A sensitive transducer element is required to measure water levels to 0.01 foot accuracy.

Borehole Geophysics

Approximate water levels can be d termined during geophysical logging of the borehole (although this is not the primary purpose for geophysical logging and such logging is not cost effective if used only for this

purpose). Several logging techniques will indicate water level. Commonly-used logs which will indicate saturated/unsaturated conditions include the spontaneous potential (SP) log and the neutron log.

5.3.5 Data Recording

Water level measurements, time, data, and weather conditions shall be recorded in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet. All water level measurements shall be measured from a known reference point. The reference point is generally a marked point on the upper edge of the inner well casing that has been surveyed for an elevation. The exact reference point shall be marked with permanent ink on the casing since the top of the casing may not be entirely level. It is important to note changes in weather conditions because changes in the barometric pressure may affect the water level within the well.

5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices

All groundwater level measurement devices must be cleaned before and after each use to prevent cross contamination of wells. Manufacturer's instructions for cleaning the device shall be strictly followed. Some devices used to measure groundwater levels may need to be calibrated. These devices shall be calibrated to 0.01 foot accuracy and any adjustments/corrections shall be recorded in the field logbook/notebook. After the corrections/adjustments are made to the measuring device and entered in the field logbook/notebook, the corrected readings shall be entered onto the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A). Elevations will be entered on the sheet when they become available.

5.4 Equipment Decontamination

Equipment used for water level measurements provide a mechanism for potentially cross contaminating wells. Therefore, all portions of a device which project down the well casing must be decontaminated prior to advancing to the next well. Decontamination procedures vary based on the project objectives but must be defined prior to conducting any field activities including the collection of water level data. Consult the project planning documents.

5.5 Health and Safety Considerations

Groundwater contaminated by volatile organic compounds may release toxic vapors into the air space inside the well pipe. The release of this air when the well is initially opened is a health/safety hazard which must be considered. Initial monitoring of the well headspace and breathing zone concentrations using a PID (e.g., HNu) or FID (e.g., OVA) and combustible gas meters shall be performed to determine required levels of protection. Under certain conditions, air-tight well caps may explosively fly off the well when the pressure is relieved. Never stand directly over a well when uncapping it.

6.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests and observations must be recorded in the site logbook or designated field notebook. Entries in the log/notebook should include the individuals participating in the field effort, and the date and time. The use of annotated sketches may help to supplement the evaluation.

ATTACHMENT A
EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER LEVEL MESUREMENT SHEET

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ LOCATION: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ MEASURING DEVICE: _____
PERSONNEL: _____ ADJUSTMENT FACTOR: _____
DATE: _____ REMARKS: _____
WEATHER CONDITIONS: _____

Well or Piezometer Number	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (Feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (Feet)*	Groundwater Elevation (Feet)*	Comments

*Measurements to nearest 0.01 foot.

Signature(s): _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **3**

2.0 SCOPE **3**

3.0 GLOSSARY **3**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **4**

5.1 GENERAL 4
5.2 DRILLING METHODS 4
5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling 5
5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling 6
5.2.3 Rotary Drilling 7
5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling 9
5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling 9
5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver 10
5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling 11
5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing) 12
5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger 13
5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring 13
5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles 14
5.2.12 Equipment Sizes 15
5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress 16
5.3 PREVENTION OF CROSS-CONTAMINATION 16
5.4 CLEANOUT OF CASING PRIOR TO SAMPLING 17
5.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION 18
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLES 19
5.7 ROCK SAMPLING (CORING) (ASTM D2113-83) 19
5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling 23
5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation 23

6.0 REFERENCES **24**

ATTACHMENT

A DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES 25

FIGURE

NUMBER **PAGE**

1 STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING 20

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the methods and equipment necessary to perform soil and rock borings and identify the equipment, sequence of events, and appropriate methods necessary to obtain soil, both surface and subsurface, and rock samples during field sampling activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This guideline addresses most of the accepted and standard drilling techniques, their benefits, and drawbacks. It should be used generally to determine what type of drilling techniques would be most successful depending on site-specific geologic conditions and the type of sampling required.

The sampling methods described within this procedure are applicable to collecting surface and subsurface soil samples, and obtaining rock core samples for lithologic and hydrogeologic evaluation, excavation/foundation design, remedial alternative design and related civil engineering purposes.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Rock Coring - A method in which a continuous solid cylindrical sample of rock or compact rock-like soil is obtained by the use of a double tube core barrel that is equipped with an appropriate diamond-studded drill bit which is advanced with a hydraulic rotary drilling machine.

Wire-Line Coring - As an alternative to conventional coring, this technique is valuable in deep hole drilling, since this method eliminates trips in and out of the hole with the coring equipment. With this technique, the core barrel becomes an integral part of the drill rod string. The drill rod serves as both a coring device and casing.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - In consultation with the project geologist, the Project Manager is responsible for evaluating the drilling requirements for the site and specifying drilling techniques that will be successful given the study objectives and the known or suspected geologic conditions at the site. The Project Manager also determines the disposal methods for products generated by drilling, such as drill cuttings and well development water, as well as any specialized supplies or logistical support required for the drilling operations.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for the overall supervision and scheduling of drilling activities, and is strongly supported by the project geologist.

Project Geologist - The project geologist is responsible for ensuring that standard and approved drilling procedures are followed. The geologist will generate a detailed boring log for each test hole. This log shall include a description of materials, samples, method of sampling, blow counts, and other pertinent drilling and testing information that may be obtained during drilling (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Often this position for inspecting the drilling operations may be filled by other geotechnical personnel, such as soils and foundation engineers, civil engineers, etc.

Determination of the exact location for borings is the responsibility of the site geologist. The final location for drilling must be properly documented on the boring log. The general area in which the borings are to be located will be shown on a site map included in the Work Plan and/or Sampling and Analysis Plan.

Drilling Subcontractor - Operates under the supervision of the FOL. Responsible for obtaining all drilling permits and clearances, and supplying all services (including labor), equipment and material required to perform the drilling, testing, and well installation program, as well as maintenance and quality control of such required equipment except as stated in signed and approved subcontracts.

The driller must report any major technical or analytical problems encountered in the field to the FOL within 24 hours of determination, and must provide advance written notification of any changes in field procedures, describing and justifying such changes. No such changes shall be made unless requested and authorized in writing by the FOL (with the concurrence of the Project Manager). Depending on the subcontract, the Project Manager may need to obtain written authorization from appropriate administrative personnel before approving any changes.

The drilling subcontractor is responsible for following decontamination procedures specified in the project plan documents. Upon completion of the work, the driller is responsible for demobilizing all equipment, cleaning up any materials deposited on site during drilling operations, and properly backfilling any open borings.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The purpose of drilling boreholes is:

- To determine the type, thickness, and certain physical and chemical properties of the soil, water and rock strata which underlie the site.
- To install monitoring wells or piezometers.

All drilling and sampling equipment will be cleaned between samples and borings using appropriate decontamination procedures as outlined in SOP SA-7.1. Unless otherwise specified, it is generally advisable to drill borings at "clean" locations first, and at the most contaminated locations last, to reduce the risk of spreading contamination between locations. All borings must be logged by the site geologist as they proceed (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Situations where logging would not be required would include installation of multiple well points within a small area, or a "second attempt" boring adjacent to a boring that could not be continued through resistant material. In the latter case, the boring log can be resumed 5 feet above the depth at which the initial boring was abandoned, although the site geologist should still confirm that the stratigraphy at the redrilled location conforms essentially with that encountered at the original location. If significant differences are seen, each hole should be logged separately.

5.2 Drilling Methods

The selected drilling methods described below apply to drilling in subsurface materials, including, but not limited to, sand, gravel, clay, silt, cobbles, boulders, rock and man-made fill. Drilling methods should be selected after studying the site geology and terrain, the waste conditions at the site, and reviewing the purpose of drilling and the overall subsurface investigation program proposed for the site. The full range of different drilling methods applicable to the proposed program should be identified with final selection based on relative cost, availability, time constraints, and how well each method meets the sampling and testing requirements of the individual drilling program.

5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling

This method of drilling consists of rotating augers with a hollow stem into the ground. Cuttings are brought to the surface by the rotating action of the auger. This method is relatively quick and inexpensive. Advantages of this type of drilling include:

- Samples can be obtained without pulling the augers out of the hole. However, this is a poor method for obtaining grab samples from thin, discrete formations because of mixing of soils which occurs as the material is brought to the surface. Sampling of such formations requires the use of split-barrel or thin-wall tube samplers advanced through the hollow core of the auger.
- No drilling fluids are required.
- A well can be installed inside the auger stem and backfilled as the augers are withdrawn.

Disadvantages and limitations of this method of drilling include:

- Augering can only be done in unconsolidated materials.
- The inside diameter of hollow stem augers used for well installation should be at least 4 inches greater than the well casing. Use of such large-diameter hollow-stem augers is more expensive than the use of small-diameter augers in boreholes not used for well installation. Furthermore, the density of unconsolidated materials and depths become more of a limiting factor. More friction is produced with the larger diameter auger and subsequently greater torque is needed to advance the boring.
- The maximum effective depth for drilling is 150 feet or less, depending on site conditions and the size of augers used.
- In augering through clean sand formations below the water table, the sand will tend to flow into the hollow stem when the plug is removed for soil sampling or well installation. If the condition of "running" or "flowing" sands is persistent at a site, an alternative method of drilling is recommended, in particular for wells or boreholes deeper than 25 feet.

Hollow-stem auger drilling is the preferred method of drilling. Most alternative methods require the introduction of water or mud downhole (air rotary is the exception) to maintain the open borehole. With these other methods, great care must be taken to ensure that the method does not interfere with the collection of a representative sample (which may be the prime objective of the borehole construction). With this in mind, the preferred order of choice of drilling method after hollow-stem augering (HSA) is:

- Cable tool
- Casing drive (air)
- Air rotary
- Mud rotary
- Rotosonic
- Drive and wash
- Jetting

However, the use of any method will also depend on efficiency and cost-effectiveness. In many cases, mud rotary is the only feasible alternative to hollow-stem augering. Thus, mud rotary drilling is generally acceptable as a first substitute for HSA.

The procedures for sampling soils through holes drilled by hollow-stem auger shall conform with the applicable ASTM Standards: D1587-83 and D1586-84. The guidelines established in SOP SA-1.3 shall

also be followed. The hollow-stem auger may be advanced by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque and ram range to rotate and force the auger to the desired depth. The machine must, however, be equipped with the accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or rock coring.

The hollow-stem auger may be used without the plug when boring for geotechnical examination or for well installation. However, when drilling below the water table, specially designed plugs which allow passage of formation water but not solid material shall be used (see Reference 1 of this guideline). This drilling configuration method also prevents blow back and plugging of the auger when the plug is removed for sampling.

Alternately, it may be necessary to keep the hollow stem full of water, at least to the level of the water table, to prevent blowback and plugging of the auger. If water is added to the hole, it must be sampled and analyzed to determine if it is free from contaminants prior to use. In addition, the amount of water introduced, the amount recovered upon attainment of depth, and the amount of water extracted during well development must be carefully logged in order to ensure that a representative sample of the formation water can be obtained. Well development should occur as soon after well completion as practicable (see SOP GH-2.8 for well development procedures). If gravelly or hard material is encountered which prevents advancing the auger to the desired depth, augering should be halted and either driven casing or hydraulic rotary methods should be attempted. If the depth to the bedrock/soil interface and bedrock lithology must be determined, then a 5-foot confirmatory core run should be conducted (see Section 5.2.9).

At the option of the Field Operations Leader (in communication with the Project Manager), when resistant materials prevent the advancement of the auger, a new boring can be attempted. The original boring must be properly backfilled and the new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the site geologist. If multiple water bearing strata were encountered, the original boring must be grouted. In some formations, it may be prudent to also grout borings which penetrate only the water table aquifer, since loose soil backfill in the boring may still provide a preferred pathway for surface liquids to reach the water table. Backfilling requirements may also be driven by state or local regulations.

5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling

This drilling method is similar to hollow-stem augering. Practical application of this method is severely restricted compared to use of hollow-stem augers. Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling cannot be performed without pulling the augers out, which may allow the hole to collapse. The continuous-flight solid-stem auger drilling method is therefore very time consuming and is not cost effective. Also, augers would have to be withdrawn before installing a monitoring well, which again, may allow the hole to collapse. Furthermore, geologic logging by examining the soils brought to the surface is unreliable, and depth to water may be difficult to determine while drilling.

There would be very few situations where use of a solid-stem auger would be preferable to other drilling methods. The only practical applications of this method would be to drill boreholes for well installation where no lithologic information is desired and the soils are such that the borehole can be expected to remain open after the augers are withdrawn. Alternatively, this technique can be used to find depth to bedrock in an area when no other information is required from drilling.

5.2.3 Rotary Drilling

Direct rotary drilling includes air-rotary and fluid-rotary drilling. For air or fluid-rotary drilling, the rotary drill may be advanced to the desired depth by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque

and ram range to rotate and force the bit to the desired depth. The drilling machine must, however, be equipped with any accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or coring. Prior to sampling, any settled drill cuttings in the borehole must be removed.

Air-rotary drilling is a method of drilling where the drill rig simultaneously turns and exerts a downward pressure on the drilling rods and bit while circulating compressed air down the inside of the drill rods, around the bit, and out the annulus of the borehole. Air circulation serves to both cool the bit and remove the cuttings from the borehole. Advantages of this method include:

- The drilling rate is high (even in rock).
- The cost per foot of drilling is relatively low.
- Air-rotary rigs are common in most areas.
- No drilling fluid is required (except when water is injected to keep down dust).
- The borehole diameter is large, to allow room for proper well installation procedures.

Disadvantages to using this method include:

- Formations must be logged from the cuttings that are blown to the surface and thus the depths of materials logged are approximate.
- Air blown into the formation during drilling may "bind" the formation and impede well development and natural groundwater flow.
- In-situ samples cannot be taken, unless the hole is cased.
- Casing must generally be used in unconsolidated materials.
- Air-rotary drill rigs are large and heavy.
- Large amounts of Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) may be generated which may require containerization, sampling, and off-site disposal.

A variation of the typical air-rotary drill bit is a down hole hammer which hammers the drill bit down as it drills. This makes drilling in hard rock faster. Air-rotary drills can also be adapted to use for rock coring although they are generally slower than other types of core drills. A major application of the air-rotary drilling method would be to drill holes in rock for well installation.

Fluid-Rotary drilling operates in a similar manner to air-rotary drilling except that a drilling fluid ("mud") or clean water is used in place of air to cool the drill bit and remove cuttings. There are a variety of fluids that can be used with this drilling method, including bentonite slurry and synthetic slurries. If a drilling fluid other than water/cuttings is used, it must be a natural clay (i.e., bentonite) and a "background" sample of the fluid should be taken for analysis of possible organic or inorganic contaminants.

Advantages to the fluid-rotary drilling method include:

- The ability to drill in many types of formations.
- Relatively quick and inexpensive.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be obtained without removing drill rods if the appropriate size drill rods and bits (i.e., fish-tail or drag bit) are used.

- In some borings temporary casing may not be needed as the drilling fluids may keep the borehole open.
- Drill rigs are readily available in most areas.

Disadvantages to this method include:

- Formation logging is not as accurate as with hollow-stem auger method if split-barrel (split-spoon) samples are not taken (i.e., the depths of materials logged from cuttings delivered to the surface are approximate).
- Drilling fluids reduce permeability of the formation adjacent to the boring to some degree, and require more extensive well development than "dry" techniques (augering, air-rotary).
- No information on depth to water is obtainable while drilling.
- Fluids are needed for drilling, and there is some question about the effects of the drilling fluids on subsequent water samples obtained. For this reason as well, extensive well development may be required.
- In very porous materials (i.e., rubble fill, boulders, coarse gravel) drilling fluids may be continuously lost into the formation. This requires either constant replenishment of the drilling fluid, or the use of casing through this formation.
- Drill rigs are large and heavy, and must be supported with supplied water.
- Groundwater samples can be potentially diluted with drilling fluid.

The procedures for performing direct rotary soil investigations and sampling shall conform with the applicable ASTM standards: D2113-83, D1587-83, and D1586-84.

Soil samples shall be taken as specified by project plan documents, or more frequently, if requested by the project geologist. Any required sampling shall be performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool.

When field conditions prevent the advancement of the hole to the desired depth, a new boring may be drilled at the request of the Field Operations Leader. The original boring shall be backfilled using methods and materials appropriate for the given site and a new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the project geologist.

5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling

The Rotosonic drilling method employs a high frequency vibrational and low speed rotational motion coupled with down pressure to advance the cutting edge of a drill string. This produces a uniform borehole while providing a continuous, undisturbed core sample of both unconsolidated and most bedrock formations. Rotosonic drilling advances a 4-inch diameter to 12-inch diameter core barrel for sampling and can advance up to a 12-inch diameter outer casing for the construction of standard and telescoped monitoring wells. During drilling, the core barrel is advanced ahead of the outer barrel in increments as determined by the site geologist and depending upon type of material, degree of subsurface contamination and sampling objectives.

The outer casing can be advanced at the same time as the inner drill string and core barrel, or advanced down over the inner drill rods and core barrel, or after the core barrel has moved ahead to collect the undisturbed sample and has been pulled out of the borehole. The outer casing can be advanced dry in most cases, or can be advanced with water or air depending upon the formations being drilled, the depth and diameter of the hole, or requirements of the project.

Advantages of this method include:

- Sampling and well installation are faster as compared to other drilling methods.
- Continuous sampling, with larger sample volume as compared to split-spoon sampling.
- The ability to drill through difficult formations such as cobbles or boulders, hard till and bedrock.
- Reduction of IDW by an average of 70 to 80 percent.
- Well installations are quick and controlled by elimination of potential bridging of annular materials during well installation, due to the ability to vibrate the outer casing during removal.

Disadvantages include:

- The cost for Rotosonic drilling as compared to other methods are generally higher. However, the net result can be a significant savings considering reduced IDW and shortened project duration.
- Rotosonic drill rigs are large and need ample room to drill, however, Rotosonic units can be placed on the ground or placed on an ATV.
- There are a limited number of Rotosonic drilling contractors at the present time.

5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling

The common reverse-circulation rig is a water or mud-rotary rig with a large-diameter drill pipe which circulates the drilling water down the annulus and up the inside of the drill pipe (reverse flow direction from direct mud-rotary). This type of rig is used for the construction of large-capacity production water wells and is not suited for small, water quality sampling wells because of the use of drilling muds and the large-diameter hole which is created. A few special reverse-circulation rotary rigs are made with double-wall drill pipe. The drilling water or air is circulated down the annulus between the drill pipes and up inside the inner pipe.

Advantages of the latter method include:

- The formation water is not contaminated by the drilling water.
- Formation samples can be obtained, from known depths.
- When drilling with air, immediate information is available regarding the water-bearing properties of formations penetrated.
- Collapsing of the hole in unconsolidated formations is not as great a problem as when drilling with the normal air-rotary rig.

Disadvantages include:

- Double-wall, reverse-circulation drill rigs are rare and expensive to operate.
- Placing cement grout around the outside of the well casing above a well screen often is difficult, especially when the screen and casing are placed down through the inner drill pipe before the drill pipe is pulled out.

5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver

The driven-casing method consists of alternately driving casing (fitted with a sharp, hardened casing shoe) into the ground using a hammer lifted and dropped by the drill rig (or an air-hammer) and cleaning out the casing using a rotary chopping bit and air or water to flush out the materials. The casing is driven down in stages (usually 5 feet per stage); a continuous record is kept of the blows per foot in driving the casing (see SOP GH-1.5). The casing is normally advanced by a 300-pound hammer falling freely through a height of 30 inches. Simultaneous washing and driving of the casing is not recommended. If this procedure is used, the elevations within which wash water is used and in which the casing is driven must be clearly recorded.

The driven casing method is used in unconsolidated formations only. When the boring is to be used for later well installation, the driven casing used should be at least 4 inches larger in diameter than the well casing to be installed. Advantages to this method of drilling include:

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling can be conducted while drilling.
- Well installation is easily accomplished.
- Drill rigs used are relatively small and mobile.
- The use of casing minimizes flow into the hole from upper water-bearing layers; therefore, multiple aquifers can be penetrated and sampled for rough field determinations of some water quality parameters.

Some of the disadvantages include:

- This method can only be used in unconsolidated formations.
- The method is slower than other methods (average drilling progress is 30 to 50 feet per day).
- Maximum depth of the borehole varies with the size of the drill rig and casing diameter used, and the nature of the formations drilled.
- The cost per hour or per foot of drilling may be substantially higher than other drilling methods.
- It is difficult and time consuming to pull back the casing if it has been driven very deep (deeper than 50 feet in many formations).

5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling

A cable tool rig uses a heavy, solid-steel, chisel-type drill bit ("tool") suspended on a steel cable, which when raised and dropped, chisels or pounds a hole through the soils and rock. Drilling progress may be

expedited by the use of "slip-jars" which serve as a cable-activated down hole percussion device to hammer the bit ahead.

When drilling through the unsaturated zone, some water must be added to the hole. The cuttings are suspended in the water and then bailed out periodically. Below the water table, after sufficient ground water enters the borehole to replace the water removed by bailing, no further water needs to be added. When soft caving formations are encountered, it is usually necessary to drive casing as the hole is advanced to prevent collapse of the hole. Often the drilling can be only a few feet below the bottom of the casing. Because the drill bit is lowered through the casing, the hole created by the bit is smaller than the casing. Therefore, the casing (with a sharp, hardened casing shoe on the bottom) must be driven into the hole (see Section 5.2.5 of this guideline).

Advantages of the cable-tool method include the following:

- Information regarding water-bearing zones is readily available during the drilling. Even relative permeabilities and rough water quality data from different zones penetrated can be obtained by skilled operators.
- The cable-tool rig can operate satisfactorily in all formations, but is best suited for caving, boulder, cobble or coarse gravel type formations (e.g., glacial till) or formations with large cavities above the water table (such as limestones).
- When casing is used, the casing seals formation water out of the hole, preventing down hole contamination and allowing sampling of deeper aquifers for field-measurable water quality parameters.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be collected through the casing.

Disadvantages include:

- Drilling is slow compared with rotary rigs.
- The necessity of driving the casing in unconsolidated formations requires that the casing be pulled back if exposure of selected water-bearing zones is desired. This process complicates the well completion process and often increases costs. There is also a chance that the casing may becom stuck in the hole.
- The relatively large diameters required (minimum of 4-inch casing) plus the cost of steel casing result in higher costs compared to rotary drilling methods where casing is not required (e.g., such use of a hollow-stem auger).
- Cable-tool rigs have largely been replaced by rotary rigs. In some parts of the U.S., availability may be difficult.

5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing)

Jet drilling, which should be used only for piezometer or vadose zone sampler installation, consists of pumping water or drilling mud down through a small diameter (1/2- to 2-inch) standard pipe (steel or PVC). The pipe may be fitted with a chisel bit or a special jetting screen. Formation materials dislodged by the bit and jetting action of the water are brought to the surface through the annulus around the pipe. As the pipe is jetted deeper, additional lengths of pipe may be added at the surface.

Jet percussion is a variation of the jetting method, in which the casing is driven with a drive weight. Normally, this method is used to place 2-inch-diameter casing in shallow, unconsolidated sand formations, but this method has also been used to install 3- to 4-inch-diameter casings to a depth of 200 feet.

Jetting is acceptable in very soft formations, usually for shallow sampling, and when introduction of drilling water to the formation is acceptable. Such conditions would occur during rough stratigraphic investigation or installation of piezometers for water level measurement. Advantages of this method include:

- Jetting is fast and inexpensive.
- Because of the small amount of equipment required, jetting can be accomplished in locations where access by a normal drilling rig would be very difficult. For example, it would be possible to jet down a well point in the center of a lagoon at a fraction of the cost of using a drill rig.
- Jetting numerous well points just into a shallow water table is an inexpensive method for determining the water table contours, hence flow direction.

Disadvantages include the following:

- A large amount of foreign water or drilling mud is introduced above and into the formation to be sampled.
- Jetting is usually done in very soft formations which are subject to caving. Because of this caving, it is often not possible to place a grout seal above the screen to assure that water in the well is only from the screened interval.
- The diameter of the casing is usually limited to 2 inches.
- Jetting is only possible in very soft formations that do not contain boulders or coarse gravel, and the depth limitation is shallow (about 30 feet without jet percussion equipment).
- Large quantities of water are often needed.

5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger

This method is applicable wherever the formation, total depth of sampling, and the site and groundwater conditions are such as to allow hand auger drilling. Hand augering can also be considered at locations where drill rig access is not possible. All hand auger borings will be performed according to ASTM D1452-80.

Samples should be taken continuously unless otherwise specified by the project plan documents. Any required sampling is performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool. Typical equipment used for sampling and advancing shallow "hand auger" holes are Iwan samplers (which are rotated) or post hole diggers (which are operated like tongs). These techniques are slow but effective where larger pieces of equipment do not have access, and where very shallow holes are desired (less than 15 feet). Surficial soils must be composed of relatively soft and non-cemented formations to allow penetration by the auger.

5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring

When soil borings cannot be continued using augers or rotary methods due to the hardness of the soil or when rock or large boulders are encountered, drilling and sampling can be performed using a diamond bit corer in accordance with ASTM D2113.

Drilling is done by rotating and applying downward pressure to the drill rods and drill bit. The drill bit is a circular, hollow, diamond-studded bit attached to the outer core barrel in a double-tube core barrel. The use of single-tube core barrels is not recommended, as the rotation of the barrel erodes the sample and limits its use for detailed geological evaluation. Water or air is circulated down through the drill rods and annular space between the core barrel tubes to cool the bit and remove the cuttings. The bit cuts a core out of the rock which rises into an inner barrel mounted inside the outer barrel. The inner core barrel and rock core are removed by lowering a wire line with a coupling into the drill rods, latching onto the inner barrel and withdrawing the inner barrel. A less efficient variation of this method utilizes a core barrel that cannot be removed without pulling all of the drill rods. This variation is practical only if less than 50 feet of core is required.

Core borings are made through the casing used for the soil borings. The casing must be driven and sealed into the rock formation to prevent seepage from the overburden into the hole to be cored (see Section 5.3 of this guideline). A double-tube core barrel with a diamond bit and reaming shell or equivalent should be used to recover rock cores of a size specified in the project plans. The most common core barrel diameters are listed in Attachment A.

Soft or decomposed rock should be sampled with a driven split-barrel whenever possible or cored with a Denison or Pitcher sampler.

When coring rock, including shale and claystone, the speed of the drill and the drilling pressure, amount and pressure of water, and length of run can be varied to give the maximum recovery from the rock being drilled. Should any rock formation be so soft or broken that the pieces continually fall into the hole causing unsatisfactory coring, the hole should be reamed and a flush-joint casing installed to a point below the broken formation. The size of the flush-joint casing must permit securing the core size specified. When soft or broken rock is anticipated, the length of core runs should be reduced to less than 5 feet to avoid core loss and minimize core disturbance.

Advantages of core drilling include:

- Undisturbed rock cores can be recovered for examination and/or testing.
- In formations in which the cored hole will remain open without casing, water from the rock fractures may be recovered from the well without the installation of a well screen and gravel pack.
- Formation logging is extremely accurate.
- Drill rigs are relatively small and mobile.

Disadvantages include:

- Water or air is needed for drilling.
- Coring is slower than rotary drilling (and more expensive).
- Depth to water cannot accurately be determined if water is used for drilling.
- The size of the borehole is limited.

This drilling method is useful if accurate determinations of rock lithology are desired or if open wells are to be installed into bedrock. To install larger diameter wells in coreholes, the hole must be reamed out to the proper size after boring, using air or mud rotary drilling methods.

5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles

In addition to the drilling method required to accomplish the objectives of the field program, the type of vehicle carrying the drill rig and/or support equipment and its suitability for the site terrain, will often be an additional deciding factor in planning the drilling program. The types of vehicles available are extensive, and depend upon the particular drilling subcontractor's fleet. Most large drilling subcontractors will have a wide variety of vehicle and drill types suited for most drilling assignments in their particular region, while smaller drilling subcontractors will usually have a fleet of much more limited diversity. The weight, size, and means of locomotion (tires, tracks, etc.) of the drill rig must be selected to be compatible with the site terrain to assure adequate mobility between borehole locations. Such considerations also apply to necessary support vehicles used to transport water and/or drilling materials to the drill rigs at the borehole locations. When the drill rigs or support vehicles do not have adequate mobility to easily traverse the site, provisions must be made for assisting equipment, such as bulldozers, winches, timber planking, etc., to maintain adequate progress during the drilling program.

Some of the typical vehicles which are usually available for drill rigs and support equipment are:

- Totally portable drilling/sampling equipment, where all necessary components (tripods, samplers, hammers, catheads, etc.) may be hand carried to the borehole site. Drilling/sampling methods used with such equipment include:

  - Hand augers and lightweight motorized augers.
  - Retractable plug samplers--driven by hand (hammer).
  - Motorized cathead - a lightweight aluminum tripod with a small gas-engine cathead mounted on one leg, used to install small-diameter cased borings. This rig is sometimes called a "monkey on a stick."

- Skid-mounted drilling equipment containing a rotary drill or engine-driven cathead (to lift hammers and drill string), a pump, and a dismounted tripod. The skid is pushed, dragged, or winched (using the cathead drum) between boring locations.

- Small truck-mounted drilling equipment using a Jeep, stake body or other light truck (4 to 6 wheels), upon which are mounted the drill and/or a cathead, a pump, and a tripod or small drilling derrick. On some rigs, the drill and/or a cathead are driven by a power take-off from the truck, instead of by a separate engine.

- Track-mounted drilling equipment is similar to truck-mounted rigs, except that the vehicle used has wide bulldozer tracks for traversing soft ground. Sometimes a continuous-track "all terrain vehicle" is also modified for this purpose. Some types of tracked drill rigs are called "bombardier" or "weasel" rigs.

- Heavy truck-mounted drilling equipment is mounted on tandem or dual tandem trucks to transport the drill, derrick, winches, and pumps or compressors. The drill may be provided with a separate engine or may use a power take-off from the truck engine. Large augers, hydraulic rotary and reverse circulation rotary drilling equipment are usually mounted on such heavy duty trucks. For soft-ground sites, the drilling equipment is sometimes mounted on vehicles having low pressure, very wide diameter tires and capable of floating; these vehicles are called "swamp buggy" rigs.

- Marine drilling equipment is mounted on various floating equipment for drilling borings in lakes, estuaries and other bodies of water. The floating equipment varies, and is often manufactured or customized by the drilling subcontractor to suit specific drilling requirements. Typically, the range of flotation vehicles include:

  - Barrel-float rigs - a drill rig mounted on a timber platform buoyed by empty 55-gallon drums or similar flotation units.

  - Barge-mounted drill rigs.

  - Jack-up platforms - drilling equipment mounted on a floating platform having retractable legs to support the unit on the sea or lake bed when the platform is jacked up out of the water.

  - Drill ships - for deep ocean drilling.

In addition to the mobility for the drilling equipment, similar consideration must be given for equipment to support the drilling operations. Such vehicles or floating equipment are needed to transport drill water, drilling supplies and equipment, samples, drilling personnel, etc. to and/or from various boring locations.

5.2.12 Equipment Sizes

In planning subsurface exploration programs, care must be taken in specifying the various drilling components, so that they will fit properly in the boring or well.

For drilling open boreholes using rotary drilling equipment, tri-cone drill bits are employed with air, water or drilling mud to remove cuttings and cool the bit. Tri-cone bits are slightly smaller than the holes they drill (i.e., 5-7/8-inch or 7-7/8-inch bits will nominally drill 6-inch and 8-inch holes, respectively).

For obtaining split-barrel samples of a formation, samplers are commonly manufactured in sizes ranging from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches in outside diameter. However, the most commonly used size is the 2-inch O.D., 1-3/8-inch I.D. split-barrel sampler. When this sampler is used and driven by a 140-pound (± 2-pound) hammer dropping 30 inches (± 1 inch), the procedure is called a Standard Penetration Test, and the blows per foot required to advance the sampler into the formation can be correlated to the formation's density or strength.

In planning the drilling of boreholes using hollow-stem augers or casing, in which thin-wall tube samples or diamond core drilling will be performed, refer to the various sizes and clearances provided in Attachment A of this guideline. Sizes selected must be stated in the project plan documents.

5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress

To estimate the anticipated rates of drilling progress for a site, the following must be considered:

- The speed of the drilling method employed.

- Applicable site conditions (e.g., terrain, mobility between borings, difficult drilling conditions in bouldery soils, rubble fill or broken rock, etc.).

- Project-imposed restrictions (e.g., drilling while wearing personal protective equipment, decontamination of drilling equipment, etc.).

Based on recent experience in drilling average soil conditions (no boulders) and taking samples at 5-foot intervals, for moderate depth (30 feet to 50 feet) boreholes (not including installation or development of wells), the following daily rates of total drilling progress may be anticipated for the following drilling methods:

Drilling Method	Average Daily Progress (linear feet)
Hollow-stem augers	75'
Solid-stem augers	50'
Mud-Rotary Drilling	100' (cuttings samples)
Rotosonic Drilling	100'-160' (continuous core)
Reverse-Circulation Rotary	100' (cuttings samples)
Skid-Rig with driven casing	30'
Rotary with driven casing	50'
Cable Tool	30'
Hand Auger	Varies
Continuous Rock Coring	50'

5.3 Prevention of Cross-Contamination

A telescoping or multiple casing technique minimizes the potential for the migration of contaminated groundwater to lower strata below a confining layer. The telescoping technique consists of drilling to a confining layer utilizing a spun casing method with a diamond cutting or augering shoe (a method similar to the rock coring method described in Section 5.2.10, except that larger casing is used) or by using a driven-casing method (see Section 5.2.6 of this guideline) and installing a specified diameter steel well casing. The operation consists of three separate steps. Initially, a drilling casing (usually of 8-inch diameter) is installed followed by installation of the well casing (6-inch-diameter is common for 2-inch wells). This well casing is driven into the confining layer to ensure a tight seal at the bottom of the hole. The well casing is sealed at the bottom with a bentonite-cement slurry. The remaining depth of the boring is drilled utilizing a narrower diameter spun or driven casing technique within the outer well casing. A smaller diameter well casing with an appropriate length of slotted screen on the lower end, is installed to the surface.

Clean sand is placed in the annulus around and to a point of about 2 feet above the screen prior to withdrawal of the drilling casing. The annular space above the screen and to a point 2 feet above the bottom of the outer well casing is sealed with a tremied cement-bentonite slurry which is pressure-grouted or displacement-grouted into the hole. The remaining casing annulus is backfilled with clean material and grouted at the surface, or it is grouted all the way to the surface.

5.4 Cleanout of Casing Prior to Sampling

The boring hole must be completely cleaned of disturbed soil, segregated coarse material and clay adhering to the inside walls of the casing. The cleaning must extend to the bottom edge of the casing and, if possible, a short distance further (1 or 2 inches) to bypass disturbed soil resulting from the advancement of the casing. Loss of wash water during cleaning should be recorded.

For disturbed samples both above and below the water table and where introduction of relatively large volumes of wash water is permissible, the cleaning operation is usually performed by washing the material out of the casing with water; however, the cleaning should never be accomplished with a strong, downward-directed jet which will disturb the underlying soil. When clean out has reached the bottom of the casing or slightly below (as specified above), the string of tools should be lifted one foot off the bottom with the water still flowing, until the wash water coming out of the casing is clear of granular soil particles. In formations where the cuttings contain gravel and other larger particles, it is often useful to repeatedly raise and lower the drill rods and wash bit while washing out the hole, to surge these large particles upward out of the hole. As a time saver, the drilling contractor may be permitted to use a split-barrel (split-spoon) sampler with the ball check valve removed as the clean-out tool, provided the material below the spoon is not disturbed and the shoe of the spoon is not damaged. However, because the ball check valve has been removed, in some formations it may be necessary to install a flap valve or spring sample retainer in the split-spoon bit, to prevent the sample from falling out as the sampler is withdrawn from the hole. The use of jet-type chopping bits is discouraged except where large boulders and cobbles or hard-cemented soils are encountered. If water markedly softens the soils above the water table, clean out should be performed dry with an auger.

For undisturbed samples below the water table, or where wash water must be minimized, clean out is usually accomplished with an appropriate diameter clean out auger. This auger has cutting blades at the bottom to carry loose material up into the auger, and up-turned water jets just above the cutting blades to carry the removed soil to the surface. In this manner, there is a minimum of disturbance at the top of the material to be sampled. If any gravel material washes down into the casing and cannot be removed by the clean out auger, a split-barrel sample can be taken to remove it; bailers and sandpumps should not be used. For undisturbed samples above the groundwater table, all operations must be performed in a dry manner.

If all of the cuttings created by drilling through the overlying formations are not cleaned from the borehole prior to sampling, some of the problems which may be encountered during sampling include:

- When sampling is attempted through the cuttings remaining in the borehole, all or part of the sampler may become filled with the cuttings. This limits the amount of sample from the underlying formation which can enter and be retained in the sampler, and also raises questions as to the validity of the sample.

- If the cuttings remaining in the borehole contain coarse gravel and/or other large particles, these may block the bit of the sampler and prevent any materials from the underlying formation from entering the sampler when the sampler is advanced.

- In cased borings, should sampling be attempted through cuttings which remain in the lower portion of the casing, these cuttings could cause the sampler to become bound into the casing, such that it becomes very difficult to either advance or retract the sampler.

- When sampler blow counts are used to estimate the density or strength of the formation being sampled, the presence of cuttings in the borehole will usually give erroneously high sample blow counts.

To confirm that all cuttings have been removed from the borehole prior to attempting sampling, it is important that the site geologist measure the "stickup" of the drill string. This is accomplished by measuring the assembled length of all drill rods and bits or samplers (the drill string) as they are lowered to the bottom of the hole, below some convenient reference point of the drill string, then measuring the height of this reference point above the ground surface. The difference of these measurements is the

depth of the drill string (lower end of the bit or sampler) below the ground surface, which must then be compared with the depth of sampling required (installed depth of casing or depth of borehole drilled). If the length of drill string below grade is more than the drilled or casing depth, the borehole has been cleaned too deeply, and this deeper depth of sampling must be recorded on the log. If the length of drill string below grade is less than the drilled or casing depth, the difference represents the thickness of cuttings which remain in the borehole. In most cases, an inch or two of cuttings may be left in the borehole with little or no problem. However, if more than a few inches of cuttings are encountered, the borehole must be recleaned prior to attempting sampling.

5.5 Materials of Construction

The effects of monitoring well construction materials on specific chemical analytical parameters are described and/or referenced in SOP GH-2.8. However, there are several materials used during drilling, particularly drilling fluids and lubricants, which must be used with care to avoid compromising the representativeness of soil and ground water samples.

The use of synthetic or organic polymer slurries is not permitted at any location where soil samples for chemical analysis are to be collected. These slurry materials could be used for installation of long-term monitoring wells, but the early time data in time series collection of ground water data may then be suspect. If synthetic or organic polymer muds are proposed for use at a given site, a complete written justification including methods and procedures for their use must be provided by the site geologist and approved by the Project Manager. The specific slurry composition and the concentration of suspected contaminants for each site must be known.

For many drilling operations, potable water is an adequate lubricant for drill stem and drilling tool connections. However, there are instances, such as drilling in tight clayey formations or in loose gravels, when threaded couplings must be lubricated to avoid binding. In these instances, to be determined in the field by the judgment of the site geologist and noted in the site logbook, and only after approval by the Project Manager, a vegetable oil or silicone-based lubricant should be used. Petroleum based greases, etc. will not be permitted. Samples of lubricants used must be provided and analyzed for chemical parameters appropriate to the given site.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Samples

Subsurface soil samples are used to characterize subsurface stratigraphy. This characterization can indicate the potential for migration of chemical contaminants in the subsurface. In addition, definition of the actual migration of contaminants can be obtained through chemical analysis of the soil samples. Where the remedial activities may include in-situ treatment or excavation and removal of the contaminated soil, the depth and areal extent of contamination must be known as accurately as possible.

Engineering and physical properties of soil may also be of interest should site construction activities be planned. Soil types, grain size distribution, shear strength, compressibility, permeability, plasticity, unit weight, and moisture content are some of the physical characteristics that may be determined for soil samples.

Penetration tests are also described in this procedure. The tests can be used to estimate various physical and engineering parameters such as relative density, unconfined compressive strength, and consolidation characteristics of soils.

Surface protocols for various soil sampling techniques are discussed in SOP SA-1.3. Continuous-core soil sampling and rock coring are discussed below. The procedures described here are representative of

a larger number of possible drilling and sampling techniques. The choice of techniques is based on a large number of variables such as cost, local geology, etc. The final choice of methods must be made with the assistance of drilling subcontractors familiar with the local geologic conditions. Alternative techniques must be based upon the underlying principles of quality assurance implicit in the following procedures.

The CME continuous sample tube system provides a method of sampling soil continuously during hollow-stem augering. The 5-foot sample barrel fits within the lead auger of a hollow-auger column. The sampling system can be used with a wide range of I.D. hollow-stem augers (from 3-1/4-inch to 8-1/4-inch I.D.). This method has been used to sample many different materials such as glacial drift, hard clays and shales, mine tailings, etc. This method is particularly used when SPT samples are not required and a large volume of material is needed. Also, this method is useful when a visual description of the subsurface lithology is required. Rotosonic drilling methods also provide a continuous soil sample.

5.7 Rock Sampling (Coring) (ASTM D2113-83)

Rock coring enables a detailed assessment of borehole conditions to be made, showing precisely all lithologic changes and characteristics. Because coring is an expensive drilling method, it is commonly used for shallow studies of 500 feet or less, or for specific intervals in the drill hole that require detailed logging and/or analyzing. Rock coring can, however, proceed for thousands of feet continuously, depending on the size of the drill rig, and yields better quality data than air-rotary drilling, although at a substantially reduced drilling rate. Rate of drilling varies widely, depending on the characteristics of lithologies encountered, drilling methods, depth of drilling, and condition of drilling equipment. Average output in a 10-hour day ranges from 40 to over 200 feet. Down hole geophysical logging or television camera monitoring is sometimes used to complement the data generated by coring.

Borehole diameter can be drilled to various sizes, depending on the information needed. Standard sizes of core barrels (showing core diameter) and casing are shown in Figure 1.

Core drilling is used when formations are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods and a continuous solid sample is desired. Usually, soil samples are used for overburden, and coring begins in sound bedrock. Casing is set into bedrock before coring begins to prevent loose material from entering the borehole, to prevent loss of drilling fluid, and to prevent cross-contamination of aquifers.

Drilling through bedrock is initiated by using a diamond-tipped core bit threaded to a drill rod (outer core barrel) with a rate of drilling determined by the downward pressure, rotation speed of drill rods, drilling fluid pressure in the borehole, and the characteristics of the rock (mineralogy, cementation, weathering).

FIGURE 1

STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING

Coring Bit Size	Nominal*		Set Size*	
	O.D.	I.D.	O.D.	I.D.
RWT	1 5/32	3/4	1.160	0.735
EWT	1 1/2	29/32	1.470	0.905
EX, EXL, EWG, EWM	1 1/2	13/16	1.470	0.845
AWT	1 7/8	1 9/32	1.875	1.281
AX, AXL, AWG, AWM	1 7/8	1 3/16	1.875	1.185
BWT	2 3/8	1 3/4	2.345	1.750
BX, BXL, BWG, BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8	2.345	1.655
NWT	3	2 5/16	2.965	2.313
NX, NXL, NWG, NWM	3	2 1/8	2.965	2.155
HWT	3 29/32	3 3/16	3.889	3.187
HWG	3 29/32	3	3.889	3.000
2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 3/4	3.840	2.690
4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	4	5.435	3.970
6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	6	7.655	5.970
AX Wire line ___|___/	1 7/8	1	1.875	1.000
BX Wire line ___|___/	2 3/8	1 7/16	2.345	1.437
NX Wire line ___|___/	3	1 15/16	2.965	1.937

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

FIGURE 1
STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING
PAGE TWO

Size Designations		Casing O.D., Inches	Casing Coupling		Casing bit O.D., Inches	Core barrel bit O.D., Inches*	Drill rod O.D., Inches	Approximate Core Diameter	
Casing; Casing coupling; Casing bits; Core barrel bits	Rod; rod couplings		O.D., Inches	I.D., Inches				Normal, Inches	Thinwall, Inch s
RX	RW	1.437	1.437	1.188	1.485	1.160	1.094	—	0.735
EX	E	1.812	1.812	1.500	1.875	1.470	1.313	0.845	0.905
AX	A	2.250	2.250	1.906	2.345	1.875	1.625	1.185	1.281
BX	B	2.875	2.875	2.375	2.965	2.345	1.906	1.655	1.750
NX	N	3.500	3.500	3.000	3.615	2.965	2.375	2.155	2.313
HX	HW	4.500	4.500	3.938	4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
RW	RW	1.437	Flush Joint	No Coupling	1.485	1.160	1.094	—	0.735
EW	EW	1.812			1.875	1.470	1.375	0.845	0.905
AW	AW	2.250			2.345	1.875	1.750	1.185	1.281
BW	BW	2.875			2.965	2.345	2.125	1.655	1.750
NW	NW	3.500			3.615	2.965	2.625	2.155	2.313
HW	HW	4.500			4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
PW	—	5.500			5.650	—	—	—	—
SW	—	6.625			6.790	—	—	—	—
UW	—	7.625			7.800	—	—	—	—
ZW	—	8.625			8.810	—	—	—	—
—	AX __|__\	—	—	—	—	1.875	1.750	1.000	—
—	BX __|__\	—	—	—	—	2.345	2.250	1.437	—
—	NX __|__\	—	—	—	—	2.965	2.813	1.937	—

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

__\|__/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

NOMINAL DIMENSIONS FOR DRILL CASINGS AND ACCESSORIES. (DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION). 288-D-2889

5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling

A penetration of typically less than 6 inches per 50 blows using a 140-lb. hammer dropping 30 inches with a 2-inch split-barrel sampler shall be considered an indication that soil sampling methods may not be applicable and that coring may be necessary to obtain samples.

When formations are encountered that are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods, the following diamond core drilling procedure may be used:

- Firmly seat a casing into the bedrock or the hard material to prevent loose materials from entering the hole and to prevent the loss of drilling fluid return. Level the surface of the rock or hard material when necessary by the use of a fishtail or other bits. If the drill hole can be retained open without the casing and if cross-contamination of aquifers in the unconsolidated materials is unlikely, leveling may be omitted.

- Begin the core drilling using a double-tube swivel-core barrel of the desired size. After drilling no more than 10 feet (3 m), remove the core barrel from the hole and take out the core. If the core blocks the flow of the drilling fluid during drilling, remove the core barrel immediately. In soft materials, a large starting size may be specified for the coring tools; where local experience indicates satisfactory core recovery or where hard, sound materials are anticipated, a smaller size or the single-tube type may be specified and longer runs may be drilled. NX/NW size coring equipment is the most commonly used size.

- When soft materials are encountered that produce less than 50 percent recovery, stop the core drilling. If soil samples are desired, secure such samples in accordance with the procedures described in ASTM Method D 1586 (Split-barrel Sampling) or in Method D 1587 (Thin-Walled Tube Sampling); sample soils per SOP SA-1.3. Resume diamond core drilling when refusal materials are again encountered.

- Since rock structures and the occurrence of seams, fissures, cavities, and broken areas are among the most important items to be detected and described, take special care to obtain and record these features. If such broken zones or cavities prevent further advance of the boring, one of the following three steps shall be taken: (1) cement the hole; (2) ream and case; or (3) case and advance with the next smaller size core barrel, as conditions warrant.

- In soft, seamy, or otherwise unsound rock, where core recovery may be difficult, M-design core barrels may be used. In hard, sound rock where a high percentage of core recovery is anticipated, the single-tube core barrel may be employed.

5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation

Once the rock coring has been completed and the core recovered, the rock core shall be carefully removed from the barrel, placed in a core tray (previously labeled "top" and "bottom" to avoid confusion), classified, and measured for percentage of recovery as well as the rock quality designation (RQD). Each core shall be described, classified, and logged using a uniform system as presented in SOP GH-1.5. If moisture content will be determined or if it is desirable to prevent drying (e.g., to prevent shrinkage of clay formations) or oxidation of the core, the core shall be wrapped in plastic sleeves immediately after logging. Each plastic sleeve shall be labeled with indelible ink. The boring number, run number, and the footage represented in each sle ve shall be included, as well as designating the top and bottom of the core run.

After sampling, rock cores shall be placed in the sequence of recovery in well-constructed wooden boxes provided by the drilling contractor. Rock cores from two different borings shall not be placed in the same core box unless accepted by the Project Geologist. The core boxes shall be constructed to accommodate at least 20 linear feet of core in rows of approximately 5 feet each and shall be constructed with hinged tops secured with screws, and a latch (usually a hook and eye) to keep the top securely fastened down. Wood partitions shall be placed at the end of each core run and between rows.

The depth from the surface of the boring to the top and bottom of the drill run and run number shall be marked on the wooden partitions with indelible ink. A wooden partition (wooden block) shall be placed at the end of each run with the depth of the bottom of the run written on the block. These blocks will serve to separate successive core runs and indicate depth intervals for each run. The order of placing cores shall be the same in all core boxes. Rock core shall be placed in the box so that, when the box is open, with the inside of the lid facing the observer, the top of the cored interval contained within the box is in the upper left corner of the box, and the bottom of the cored interval is in the lower right corner of the box. The top and bottom of each core obtained and its true depth shall be clearly and permanently marked on each box. The width of each row must be compatible with the core diameter to prevent lateral movement of the core in the box. Similarly, an empty space in a row shall be filled with an appropriate filler material or spacers to prevent longitudinal movement of the core in the box.

The inside and outside of the core-box lid shall be marked by indelible ink to show all pertinent data on the box's contents. At a minimum, the following information shall be included:

- Project name.
- Project number.
- Boring number.
- Run numbers.
- Footage (depths).
- Recovery.
- RQD (%).
- Box number and total number of boxes for that boring (Example: Box 5 of 7).

For easy retrieval when core boxes are stacked, the sides and ends of the box shall also be labeled and include project number, boring number, top and bottom depths of core and box number.

Prior to final closing of the core box, a photograph of the recovered core and the labeling on the inside cover shall be taken. If moisture content is not critical, the core shall be wetted and wiped clean for the photograph. (This will help to show true colors and bedding features in the cores).

6.0 REFERENCES

Acker Drill Co., 1958. Basic Procedures of Soil Sampling. Acker Drill Co., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

American Institute of Steel Construction, 1978. Manual of Steel Construction, 7th Edition. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, New York.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83, D1586-84, and D1452-80. ASTM Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Vol. 4.08.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1989. Standard Practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site Investigation. ASTM Method D2113-83 (reapproved 1987), Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Material for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

BOART Longyear Co., Sonic Drilling. Environmental Drilling Division, Andova, Minnesota.

Central Mine Equipment Company, Drilling Equipment, St. Louis, Missouri.

Dept. of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 1982. Soil Mechanics Design Manual 7.1.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells, 2nd Edition. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Procedure GH-1.5 - Borehole and Sample Logging.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. NWWA/EPA Series. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974, Earth Manual, A Water Resources Technical Publication, 810 pages.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedure Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. SW-611. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati, Ohio.

W. L. Acker III, 1974. Basic Procedures for Soil Sampling and Core Drilling. Acker Drill Co., Inc., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

ATTACHMENT A

DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Hollow-stem augers (Ref. 7)	6 1/4	5	2 1/4	
	6 3/4	5 3/4	2 3/4	—
	7 1/4	6 1/4	3 1/4	—
	13 1/4	12	6	—
Thin Wall Tube Samplers (Ref. 7)	—	2	1 7/8	—
	—	2 1/2	2 3/8	—
	—	3	2 7/8	—
	—	3 1/2	3 3/8	—
	—	4 1/2	4 3/8	—
	—	5	4 3/4	—
Drill Rods (Ref. 7)	RW	1 3/32	23/32	13/32
	EW	1 3/8	15/16	7/16
	AW	1 3/4	1 1/4	5/8
	BW	2 1/8	1 3/4	3/4
	NW	2 5/8	2 1/4	1 3/8
	HW	3 1/2	3 1/16	2 3/8
	E	1 5/16	7/8	7/16
	A	1 5/8	1 1/8	9/16
	B	1 7/8	1 1/4	5/8
	N	2 3/8	2	1
				Wall Thickness (Inches)
Driven External Coupled Extra Strong Steel* Casing (Ref. 8)	2 1/2	2.875	2.323	0.276
	3	3.5	2.9	0.300
	3 1/2	4.0	3.364	0.318
	4	4.5	3.826	0.337
	5	5.63	4.813	0.375
	6	6.625	5.761	0.432
	8	8.625	7.625	0.500
	10	10.750	9.750	0.500
	12	12.750	11.750	0.500

* Add twice the casing wall thickness to casing O.D. to obtain the approximate O.D. of the external pipe couplings.

ATTACHMENT A
DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES
PAGE TWO

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Flush Coupled Casing (Ref. 7)	RX	1 7/16	1 3/16	1 3/16
	EX	1 13/16	1 5/8	1 1/2
	AX	2 1/4	2	1 29/32
	BX	2 7/8	2 9/16	2 3/8
	NX	3 1/2	3 3/16	3
	HX	4 1/2	4 1/8	3 15/16
Flush Joint Casing (Ref. 7)	RW	1 7/16	1 3/16	
	EW	1 13/16	1 1/2	
	AW	2 1/4	1 29/32	
	BW	2 7/8	2 3/8	
	NW	3 1/2	3	
	HW	4 1/2	4	
	PW	5 1/2	5	
	SW	6 5/8	6	
	UW	7 5/8	7	
	ZW	8 5/8	8	
Diamond Core Barrels (Ref. 7)	EWM	1 1/2	7/8**	
	AWM	1 7/8	1 1/8**	
	BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8**	
	NWM	3	2 1/8	
	HWG	3 7/8	3	
	2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 11/16	
	4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	3 15/16	
	6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	5 15/16	
	AQ (wireline)	1 57/64	1 1/16**	
	BQ (wireline)	2 23/64	1 7/16**	
	NQ (wireline)	2 63/64	1 7/8	
	HQ (wireline)	3 25/32	2 1/2	

** Because of the fragile nature of the core and the difficulty to identify rock details, use of small-diameter core (1 3/8") is not recommended.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	3
2.0	SCOPE	3
3.0	GLOSSARY	3
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	3
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	MATERIALS NEEDED	3
5.2	CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS	3
5.2.1	USCS Classification	6
5.2.2	Color	6
5.2.3	Relative Density and Consistency	6
5.2.4	Weight Percentages	7
5.2.5	Moisture	10
5.2.6	Stratification	10
5.2.7	Texture/Fabric/Bedding	10
5.2.8	Summary of Soil Classification	10
5.3	CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS	13
5.3.1	Rock Type	13
5.3.2	Color	16
5.3.3	Bedding Thickness	16
5.3.4	Hardness	16
5.3.5	Fracturing	16
5.3.6	Weathering	17
5.3.7	Other Characteristics	17
5.3.8	Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock	18
5.4	ABBREVIATIONS	19
5.5	BORING LOGS AND DOCUMENTATION	19
5.5.1	Soil Classification	19
5.5.2	Rock Classification	23
5.5.3	Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings	24
5.6	REVIEW	24
6.0	REFERENCES	24
7.0	RECORDS	25

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

FIGURES

NUMBERS		PAGE
1	BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)	4
2	CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS	8
3	BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION	10
4	GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS	12
5	COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)	17

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to establish standard procedures and technical guidance on borehole and sample logging.

2.0 SCOPE

These procedures provide descriptions of the standard techniques for borehole and sample logging. These techniques shall be used for each boring logged to provide consistent descriptions of subsurface lithology. While experience is the only method to develop confidence and accuracy in the description of soil and rock, the field geologist/engineer can do a good job of classification by careful, thoughtful observation and by being consistent throughout the classification procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist. Responsible for supervising all boring activities and assuring that each borehole is completely logged. If more than one rig is being used on site, the Site Geologist must make sure that each field geologist is properly trained in logging procedures. A brief review or training session may be necessary prior to the start up of the field program and/or upon completion of the first boring.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The classification of soil and rocks is one of the most important jobs of the field geologist/engineer. To maintain a consistent flow of information, it is imperative that the field geologist/engineer understand and accurately use the field classification system described in this SOP. This identification is based on visual examination and manual tests.

5.1 Materials Needed

When logging soil and rock samples, the geologist or engineer may be equipped with the following:

- Rock hammer
- Knife
- Camera
- Dilute hydrochloric acid (HCl)
- Ruler (marked in tenths and hundredths of feet)
- Hand Lens

5.2 Classification of Soils

All data shall be written directly on the boring log (Figure 1) or in a field notebook if more space is needed. Details on filling out the boring log are discussed in Section 5.5.

FIGURE 1
BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
DRILLING RIG: _____ DRILLER: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Remarks: _____

Drilling Area Background (ppm): [ ]

Converted to Well: Yes _____ No _____ Well I.D. #: _____

FIGURE 1 (CONTINUED)

SOIL TERMS

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (USCS)

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS More Than Half of Material is LARGER Than No. 200 Sieve Size					FINE-GRAINED SOILS More Than Half of Material is SMALLER Than			
FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)			GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES	FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)			
					Identification Procedures on Fraction Smaller than No. 40 Sieve Size			
						DAY STRENGTH (Dryness Characteristics)	DILATANCY (Reaction to Shaking)	TOUGHNESS (Consistency Near Plastic Limit)
GRAVELS (50%(+)+ 1/4"Ø	CLEAN GRAVELS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes	GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit <50	None to Slight	Quick to Slow	None
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing	GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines		Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Medium
	GRAVELS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures		Slight to Medium	Slow	Slight
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay mixtures	SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit >50	Slight to Medium	Slow to None	Slight to Medium
SANDS 50%(+)+ 1/4"Ø	CLEAN SANDS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes	SW	Well graded sand, gravelly sands, little or no fines		High to Very High	None	High
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Slight to Medium
	SANDS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mixtures	HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Readily identified by color, odor, spongy feel and frequently by fibrous texture.		
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay mixtures				

Boundary classifications: Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combining group symbols. For example, GW-GC, well graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.
All sieve sizes on this chart are U.S. Standard.

DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

DESIGNATION	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Loose	11-30
Dense	31-50
Very Dense	Over 50

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNC COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/SQ. FT.)	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT	
Very Soft	Less than 0.25	0 to 2	Easily penetra
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 to 4	Easily penetra
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.0	4 to 8	Can be penetr
Stiff	1.0 to 2.0	8 to 15	Readily indent
Very Stiff	2.0 to 4.0	15 to 30	Readily indent
Hard	More than 4.0	Over 30	Indented with

ROCK TERMS

ROCK HARDNESS (FROM CORE SAMPLES)

Descriptive Terms	Screwdriver or Knife Effects	Hammer Effects
Soft	Easily Gouged	Crushes when pressed with hammer
Medium Soft	Can be Gouged	Breaks (one blow), crumbly edges
Medium Hard	Can be scratched	Breaks (one blow), sharp edges
Hard	Cannot be scratched	Breaks conchoidally (several blows), sharp edges

ROCK BROKENNESS

Descriptive Terms	Abbreviation	Spacing
Very Broken	(V. Br.)	0-2"
Broken	(Br.)	2"-1'
Blocky	(Bl.)	1'-3'
Massive	(M.)	3'-10'

LEGEND

SOIL SAMPLES - TYPES

S-2" Split-Barrel Sample

ST-3" O.D. Undisturbed Sample

O - Other Samples, Specify in Remarks

ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES

X-NX (Conventional) Core (~2-1/8" O.D.)

12/10

Q-HQ (Winding) Core (~1-7/8" O.D.)

Z - Other Core Sizes, Specify in Remarks

12/10

WATER LEVELS

9'-12.6'
Initial Level
w/Date & Depth

9'-12.8'
Stabilized Level
w/Date & Depth

5.2.1 USCS Classification

Soils are to be classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). This method of classification is detailed in Figure 1 (Continued).
This method of classification identifies soil types on the basis of grain size and cohesiveness.

Fine-grained soils, or fines, are smaller than the No. 200 sieve and are of two types: silt (M) and clay (C). Some classification systems define size ranges for these soil particles, but for field classification purposes, they are identified by their respective behaviors. Organic material (O) is a common component of soil but has no size range; it is recognized by its composition. The careful study of the USCS will aid in developing the competence and consistency necessary for the classification of soils.

Coarse-grained soils shall be divided into rock fragments, sand, or gravel. The terms sand and gravel not only refer to the size of the soil particles but also to their depositional history. To insure accuracy in description, the term rock fragments shall be used to indicate angular granular materials resulting from the breakup of rock. The sharp edges typically observed indicate little or no transport from their source area, and therefore the term provides additional information in reconstructing the depositional environment of the soils encountered. When the term "rock fragments" is used it shall be followed by a size designation such as "(1/4 inchΦ-1/2 inchΦ)" or "coarse-sand size" either immediately after the entry or in the remarks column. The USCS classification would not be affected by this variation in terms.

5.2.2 Color

Soil colors shall be described utilizing a single color descriptor preceded, when necessary, by a modifier to denote variations in shade or color mixtures. A soil could therefore be referred to as "gray" or "light gray" or "blue-gray." Since color can be utilized in correlating units between sampling locations, it is important for color descriptions to be consistent from one boring to another.

Colors must be described while the sample is still moist. Soil samples shall be broken or split vertically to describe colors. Samplers tend to smear the sample surface creating color variations between th sample interior and exterior.

The term "mottled" shall be used to indicate soils irregularly marked with spots of different colors. Mottling in soils usually indicates poor aeration and lack of good drainage.

Soil Color Charts shall not be used unless specified by the project manager.

5.2.3 Relative Density and Consistency

To classify the relative density and/or consistency of a soil, the geologist is to first identify the soil type. Granular soils contain predominantly sands and gravels. They are noncohesive (particles do not adhere well when compressed). Finer-grained soils (silts and clays) are cohesive (particles will adhere together when compressed).

The density of noncohesive, granular soils is classified according to standard penetration resistances obtained from split-barrel sampling performed according to the methods detailed in Standard Operating Procedures GH-1.3 and SA-1.3. Those designations are:

Designation	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)
Very loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very dense	Over 50

Standard penetration resistance is the number of blows required to drive a split-barrel sampler with a 2-inch outside diameter 12 inches into the material using a 140-pound hammer falling freely through 30 inches. The sampler is driven through an 18-inch sample interval, and the number of blows is recorded for each 6-inch increment. The density designation of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows required to penetrate the last 12 inches of each sample interval. It is important to note that if gravel or rock fragments are broken by the sampler or if rock fragments are lodged in the tip, the resulting blow count will be erroneously high, reflecting a higher density than actually exists. This shall be noted on the log and referenced to the sample number. Granular soils are given the USCS classifications GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, GC, or SC (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined by performing field tests and identifying the consistency as shown in Figure 2.

Cohesive soils are given the USCS classifications ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, or OH (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined either by blow counts, a pocket penetrometer (values listed in the table as Unconfined Compressive Strength), or by hand by determining the resistance to penetration by the thumb. The pocket penetrometer and thumb determination methods are conducted on a selected sample of the soil, preferably the lowest 0.5 foot of the sample in the split-barrel sampler. The sample shall be broken in half and the thumb or penetrometer pushed into the end of the sample to determine the consistency. Do not determine consistency by attempting to penetrate a rock fragment. If the sample is decomposed rock, it is classified as a soft decomposed rock rather than a hard soil. Consistency shall not be determined solely by blow counts. One of the other methods shall be used in conjunction with it. The designations used to describe the consistency of cohesive soils are shown in Figure 2.

5.2.4 Weight Percentages

In nature, soils are comprised of particles of varying size and shape, and are combinations of the various grain types. The following terms are useful in the description of soil:

Terms of Identifying Proportion of the Component	Defining Range of Percentages by Weight
Trace	0 - 10 percent
Some	11 - 30 percent
Adjective form of the soil type (e.g., "sandy")	31 - 50 percent

FIGURE 2

CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Tons/Sq. Foot by pocket penetration)	Field Identification
Very soft	0 to 2	Less than 0.25	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	2 to 4	0.25 to 0.50	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb
Medium stiff	4 to 8	0.50 to 1.0	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort
Stiff	8 to 15	1.0 to 2.0	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort
Very stiff	15 to 30	2.0 to 4.0	Readily indented by thumbnail
Hard	Over 30	More than 4.0	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail

Examples:

- Silty fine sand: 50 to 69 percent fine sand, 31 to 50 percent silt.
- Medium to coarse sand, some silt: 70 to 80 percent medium to coarse sand, 11 to 30 percent silt.
- Fine sandy silt, trace clay: 50 to 68 percent silt, 31 to 49 percent fine sand, 1 to 10 percent clay.
- Clayey silt, some coarse sand: 70 to 89 percent clayey silt, 11 to 30 percent coarse sand.

5.2.5 Moisture

Moisture content is estimated in the field according to four categories: dry, moist, wet, and saturated. In dry soil, there appears to be little or no water. Saturated samples obviously have all the water they can hold. Moist and wet classifications are somewhat subjective and often are determined by the individual's judgment. A suggested parameter for this would be calling a soil wet if rolling it in the hand or on a porous surface liberates water, i.e., dirties or muddies the surface. Whatever method is adopted for describing moisture, it is important that the method used by an individual remains consistent throughout an entire drilling job.

Laboratory tests for water content shall be performed if the natural water content is important.

5.2.6 Stratification

Stratification can only be determined after the sample barrel is opened. The stratification or bedding thickness for soil and rock is depending on grain size and composition. The classification to be used for stratification description is shown in Figure 3.

5.2.7 Texture/Fabric/Bedding

The texture/fabric/bedding of the soil shall be described. Texture is described as the relative angularity of the particles: rounded, subrounded, subangular, and angular. Fabric shall be noted as to whether the particles are flat or bulky and whether there is a particular relation between particles (i.e., all the flat particles are parallel or there is some cementation). The bedding or structure shall also be noted (e.g., stratified, lensed, nonstratified, heterogeneous varved).

5.2.8 Summary of Soil Classification

In summary, soils shall be classified in a similar manner by each geologist/engineer at a project site. The hierarchy of classification is as follows:

- Density and/or consistency
- Color
- Plasticity (Optional)
- Soil types
- Moisture content
- Stratification
- Texture, fabric, bedding
- Other distinguishing features

FIGURE 3

BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION

Thickness (metric)	Thickness (Approximate English Equivalent)	Classification
> 1.0 meter	> 3.3'	Massive
30 cm - 1 meter	1.0' - 3.3'	Thick Bedded
10 cm - 30 cm	4" - 1.0'	Medium Bedded
3 cm - 10 cm	1" - 4"	Thin Bedded
1 cm - 3 cm	2/5" - 1"	Very Thin Bedded
3 mm - 1 cm	1/8" - 2/5"	Laminated
1 mm - 3 mm	1/32" - 1/8"	Thinly Laminated
< 1 mm	<1/32"	Micro Laminated

(Weir, 1973 and Ingram, 1954)

5.3 Classification of Rocks

Rocks are grouped into three main divisions: sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic. Sedimentary rocks are by far the predominant type exposed at the earth's surface. The following basic names are applied to the types of rocks found in sedimentary sequences:

- Sandstone - Made up predominantly of granular materials ranging between 1/16 to 2 mm in diameter.
- Siltstone - Made up of granular materials less than 1/16 to 1/256 mm in diameter. Fractures irregularly. Medium thick to thick bedded.
- Claystone - Very fine-grained rock made up of clay and silt-size materials. Fractures irregularly. Very smooth to touch. Generally has irregularly spaced pitting on surface of drilled cores.
- Shale - A fissile very fine-grained rock. Fractures along bedding planes.
- Limestone - Rock made up predominantly of calcite ($CaCO_3$). Effervesces strongly upon the application of dilute hydrochloric acid.
- Coal - Rock consisting mainly of organic remains.
- Others - Numerous other sedimentary rock types are present in lesser amounts in the stratigraphic record. The local abundance of any of these rock types is dependent upon the depositional history of the area. Conglomerate, halite, gypsum, dolomite, anhydrite, lignite, etc. are some of the rock types found in lesser amounts.

In classifying a sedimentary rock the following hierarchy shall be noted:

- Rock type
- Color
- Bedding thickness
- Hardness
- Fracturing
- Weathering
- Other characteristics

5.3.1 Rock Type

As described above, there are numerous types of sedimentary rocks. In most cases, a rock will be a combination of several grain types, therefore, a modifier such as a sandy siltstone, or a silty sandstone can be used. The modifier indicates that a significant portion of the rock type is composed of the modifier. Other modifiers can include carbonaceous, calcareous, siliceous, etc.

Grain size is the basis for the classification of clastic sedimentary rocks. Figure 4 is the Udden-Wentworth classification that will be assigned to sedimentary rocks. The individual boundaries are slightly different than the USCS subdivision for soil classification. For field determination of grain sizes, a scale can be used for the coarse grained rocks. For example, the division between siltstone and claystone may not be measurable in the field. The boundary shall be determined by use of a hand lens. If the grains cannot be seen with the naked eye but are distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a siltstone. If the grains are not distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a claystone.

FIGURE 4

GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS

Particle Name	Grain Size Diameter
Cobbles	> 64 mm
Pebbles	4 - 64 mm
Granules	2 - 4 mm
Very Coarse Sand	1 - 2 mm
Coarse Sand	0.5 - 1 mm
Medium Sand	0.25 - 0.5 mm
Fine Sand	0.125 - 0.25 mm
Very Fine Sand	0.0625 - 0.125 mm
Silt	0.0039 - 0.0625 mm

After Wentworth, 1922

5.3.2 Color

The color of a rock can be determined in a similar manner as for soil samples. Rock core samples shall be classified while wet, when possible, and air cored samples shall be scraped clean of cuttings prior to color classifications.

Rock color charts shall not be used unless specified by the Project Manager.

5.3.3 Bedding Thickness

The bedding thickness designations applied to soil classification (see Figure 3) will also be used for rock classification.

5.3.4 Hardness

The hardness of a rock is a function of the compaction, cementation, and mineralogical composition of the rock. A relative scale for sedimentary rock hardness is as follows:

- Soft - Weathered, considerable erosion of core, easily gouged by screwdriver, scratched by fingernail. Soft rock crushes or deforms under pressure of a pressed hammer. This term is always used for the hardness of the saprolite (decomposed rock which occupies the zone between the lowest soil horizon and firm bedrock).

- Medium soft - Slight erosion of core, slightly gouged by screwdriver, or breaks with crumbly edges from single hammer blow.

- Medium hard - No core erosion, easily scratched by screwdriver, or breaks with sharp edges from single hammer blow.

- Hard - Requires several hammer blows to break and has sharp conchoidal breaks. Cannot be scratched with screwdriver.

Note the difference in usage here of the works "scratch" and "gouge." A scratch shall be considered a slight depression in the rock (do not mistake the scraping off of rock flour from drilling with a scratch in the rock itself), while a gouge is much deeper.

5.3.5 Fracturing

The degree of fracturing or brokenness of a rock is described by measuring the fractures or joint spacing. After eliminating drilling breaks, the average spacing is calculated and the fracturing is described by the following terms:

- Very broken (V. BR.) - Less than 2-inch spacing between fractures
- Broken (BR.) - 2-inch to 1-foot spacing between fractures
- Blocky (BL.) - 1- to 3-foot spacing between fractures
- Massive (M.) - 3 to 10-foot spacing between fractures

The structural integrity of the rock can be approximated by calculating the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of cores recovered. The RQD is determined by adding the total lengths of all pieces exceeding 4 inches and dividing by the total length of the coring run, to obtain a percentage.

Method of Calculating RQD
(After Deere, 1964)

$$RQD\ \% = r/l \times 100$$

r = Total length of all pieces of the lithologic unit being measured, which are greater than 4 inches length, and have resulted from natural breaks. Natural breaks include slickensides, joints, compaction slicks, bedding plane partings (not caused by drilling), friable zones, etc.

l = Total length of the coring run.

5.3.6 Weathering

The degree of weathering is a significant parameter that is important in determining weathering profiles and is also useful in engineering designs. The following terms can be applied to distinguish the degree of weathering:

- Fresh - Rock shows little or no weathering effect. Fractures or joints have little or no staining and rock has a bright appearance.
- Slight - Rock has some staining which may penetrate several centimeters into the rock. Clay filling of joints may occur. Feldspar grains may show some alteration.
- Moderate - Most of the rock, with exception of quartz grains, is stained. Rock is weakened due to weathering and can be easily broken with hammer.
- Severe - All rock including quartz grains is stained. Some of the rock is weathered to the extent of becoming a soil. Rock is very weak.

5.3.7 Other Characteristics

The following items shall be included in the rock description:

- Description of contact between two rock units. These can be sharp or gradational.
- Stratification (parallel, cross stratified).
- Description of any filled cavities or vugs.
- Cementation (calcareous, siliceous, hematitic).
- Description of any joints or open fractures.
- Observation of the presence of fossils.
- Notation of joints with depth, approximate angle to horizontal, any mineral filling or coating, and degree of weathering.

All information shown on the boring logs shall be neat to the point where it can be reproduced on a copy machine for report presentation. The data shall be kept current to provide control of the drilling program and to indicate various areas requiring special consideration and sampling.

5.3.8 Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock

The following terms are used to further identify rocks:

- Seam - Thin (12 inches or less), probably continuous layer.
- Some - Indicates significant (15 to 40 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seams of sandstone (70 percent) and shale (30 percent) would be "sandstone -- some shale seams."
- Few - Indicates insignificant (0 to 15 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seam of sandstone (90 percent) and shale (10 percent) would be "sandstone -- few shale seams."
- Interbedded - Used to indicate thin or very thin alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts. For example, rock composed of thin alternating seams of sandstone (50 percent) and shale (50 percent) would be "interbedded sandstone and shale."
- Interlayered - Used to indicate thick alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts.

The preceding sections describe the classification of sedimentary rocks. The following are some basic names that are applied to igneous rocks:

- Basalt - A fine-grained extrusive rock composed primarily of calcic plagioclase and pyroxene.
- Rhyolite - A fine-grained volcanic rock containing abundant quartz and orthoclase. The fine-grained equivalent of a granite.
- Granite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of alkali feldspar and quartz.
- Diorite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of sodic plagioclase and hornblende.
- Gabbro - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting of calcic plagioclase and clinopyroxene. Loosely used for any coarse-grained dark igneous rock.

The following are some basic names that are applied to metamorphic rocks:

- Slate - A very fine-grained foliated rock possessing a well developed slaty cleavage. Contains predominantly chlorite, mica, quartz, and sericite.
- Phyllite - A fine-grained foliated rock that splits into thin flaky sheets with a silky sheen on cleavage surface.
- Schist - A medium to coarse-grained foliated rock with subparallel arrangement of the micaceous minerals which dominate its composition.
- Gneiss - A coarse-grained foliated rock with bands rich in granular and platy minerals.
- Quartzite - A fine- to coarse-grained nonfoliated rock breaking across grains, consisting essentially of quartz sand with silica cement.

5.4 Abbreviations

Abbreviations may be used in the description of a rock or soil. However, they shall be kept at a minimum. Following are some of the abbreviations that may be used:

C - Coarse	Lt - Light	Yl - Yellow
Med - Medium	BR - Broken	Or - Orange
F - Fine	BL - Blocky	SS - Sandstone
V - Very	M - Massive	Sh - Shale
Sl - Slight	Br - Brown	LS - Limestone
Occ - Occasional	Bl - Black	Fgr - Fine-grained
Tr - Trace		

5.5 Boring Logs and Documentation

This section describes in more detail the procedures to be used in completing boring logs in the field. Information obtained from the preceding sections shall be used to complete the logs. A sample boring log has been provided as Figure 5.

The field geologist/engineer shall use this example as a guide in completing each boring log. Each boring log shall be fully described by the geologist/engineer as the boring is being drilled. Every sheet contains space for 25 feet of log. Information regarding classification details is provided either on the back of the boring log or on a separate sheet, for field use.

5.5.1 Soil Classification

- Identify site name, boring number, job number, etc. Elevations and water level data to be entered when surveyed data is available.

- Enter sample number (from SPT) under appropriate column. Enter depth sample was taken from (1 block = 1 foot). Fractional footages, i.e., change of lithology at 13.7 feet, shall be lined off at the proportional location between the 13- and 14-foot marks. Enter blow counts (Standard Penetration Resistance) diagonally (as shown). Standard penetration resistance is covered in Section 5.2.3.

- Determine sample recovery/sample length as shown. Measure the total length of sample recovered from the split-spoon sampler, including material in the drive shoe. Do not include cuttings or wash material that may be in the upper portion of the sample tube.

- Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. For example, if clayey silt was encountered from 0 to 5.5 feet and shale from 5.5 to 6.0 feet, a line shall be drawn at this increment. This information is helpful in the construction of cross-sections. As an alternative, symbols may be used to identify each change in lithology.

- The density of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows for the last two increments. Refer to Density of Granular Soils Chart on back of log sheet. For consistency of cohesive soils refer also to the back of log sheet - Consistency of Cohesive Soils. Enter this information under the appropriate column. Refer to Section 5.2.3.

FIGURE 5
COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

PROJECT NAME: NSB- SITE
PROJECT NUMBER: 9594
DRILLING COMPANY: SOILTEST CO.
DRILLING RIG: CME-55

BORING NUMBER: SB/MW1
DATE: 3/8/96
GEOLOGIST: SJ CONTI
DRILLER: R. ROCK

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS*	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm) Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**
S-1	0.0	7/6	1.5/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - SOME	SM	MOIST SL. ORG.	5	0	0	0
@ 0800	2.0	9/10				TO BLK	ROCK FR: TR BRICKS		ODOR				
							(FILL)		FILL TO 4'±				
	4.0			4.0									
S-2 @		5/7	2.9/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - TR FINE	SM	MOIST - W ODOR	10	0	-	-
0810	6.0	9/8					GRAVEL		NAT. MATL. TOOK SAMPLE				
	•			7'± ▽					SB01-0406 FOR ANALYSIS				
	8.0			8.0									
S-3 @		6/8	1.9/2.0		DENSE	TAN BRN	FINE TO COARSE SAND	SW	WET	0	0	0	0
0820	10.0	17/16					TR. F. GRAVEL		HIT WATER: 7'±				
	12.0			12.0									
S-4 @		7/6	1.6/2.0		STIFF	GRAY	SILTY CLAY	CL	MOIST → WET	0	.5	-	-
0830	14.0	5/8											
	15.0			15.0					AUGER REF @ 15'				
				11 SIZE 16	M HARD	BRN	SILTSTONE	VER	WEATHERED				
									LD & JNTS @ 15.5				
9/5	①		4.0/5.0						WATER STAINS @ 16.5, 17.1, 17.5	0	0	0	0
				19'					LOSING SOME				
	20.0				HARD	GRAY	SANDSTONE - SOME	BR	DRILL H2O @ 17'±				
							SILTSTONE		SET TEMP 6" CAS TO 15.5				
4.9/5.0	②		5.0/5.0						SET 2" Φ PVC SCREEN 16-25	0	0	0	0
									SAND 14-25				
	25.0			25					PELLETS 12-14				

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

• 1-20Z
1-80Z

Drilling Area Background (ppm): 0

Remarks: CME-55 R16, 4 1/4" ID HSA - 9" OD ±
2" SPLIT SPOONS - 140 LB HAMMER - 30" DROP
NX CORE IN BEDROCK RUN ① = 25 min. RUN ② = 15 min

Converted to Well: Yes ✓ No _____ Well I.D. #: MW-1

- Enter color of the material in the appropriate column.

- Describe material using the USCS. Limit this column for sample description only. The predominant material is described last. If the primary soil is silt but has fines (clay) - use clayey silt. Limit soil descriptors to the following:

  - Trace: 0 - 10 percent
  - Some: 11 - 30 percent
  - And/Or: 31 - 50 percent

- Also indicate under Material Classification if the material is fill or natural soils. Indicate roots, organic material, etc.

- Enter USCS symbol - use chart on back of boring log as a guide. If the soils fall into one of two basic groups, a borderline symbol may be used with the two symbols separated by a slash. For example ML/CL or SM/SP.

- The following information shall be entered under the "Remarks" column and shall include, but is not limited by, the following:

  - Moisture - estimate moisture content using the following terms - dry, moist, wet and saturated. These terms are determined by the individual. Whatever method is used to determine moisture, be consistent throughout the log.

  - Angularity - describe angularity of coarse grained particles using the terms angular, subangular, subrounded, or rounded. Refer to ASTM D 2488 or Earth Manual for criteria for these terms.

  - Particle shape - flat, elongated, or flat and elongated.

  - Maximum particle size or dimension.

  - Water level observations.

  - Reaction with HCl - none, weak, or strong.

- Additional comments:

  - Indicate presence of mica, caving of hole, when water was encountered, difficulty in drilling, loss or gain of water.

  - Indicate odor and Photoionization Detector (PID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) reading if applicable.

  - Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line through the lithology change column and indicate the depth. This will help when cross-sections are subsequently constructed.

  - At the bottom of the page indicate type of rig, drilling method, hammer size and drop, and any other useful information (i.e., borehole size, casing set, changes in drilling method).

- Vertical lines shall be drawn (as shown in Figure 5) in columns 6 to 8 from the bottom of each sample to the top of the next sample to indicate consistency of material from sample to sample, if the material is consistent. Horizontal lines shall be drawn if there is a change in lithology, then vertical lines drawn to that point.

- Indicate screened interval of well, as needed, in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.2 Rock Classification

- Indicate depth at which coring began by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. Indicate core run depths by drawing coring run lines (as shown) under the first and fourth columns on the log sheet. Indicate RQD, core run number, RQD percent, and core recovery under the appropriate columns.

- Indicate lithology change by drawing a line at the appropriate depth as explained in Section 5.5.1.

- Rock hardness is entered under designated column using terms as described on the back of the log or as explained earlier in this section.

- Enter color as determined while the core sample is wet; if the sample is cored by air, the core shall be scraped clean prior to describing color.

- Enter rock type based on sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic. For sedimentary rocks use terms as described in Section 5.3. Again, be consistent in classification. Use modifiers and additional terms as needed. For igneous and metamorphic rock types use terms as described in Sections 5.3.8.

- Enter brokenness of rock or degree of fracturing under the appropriate column using symbols VBR, BR, BL, or M as explained in Section 5.3.5 and as noted on the back of the Boring Log.

- The following information shall be entered under the remarks column. Items shall include but are not limited to the following:

  - Indicate depths of joints, fractures and breaks and also approximate to horizontal angle (such as high, low), i.e., 70° angle from horizontal, high angle.
  - Indicate calcareous zones, description of any cavities or vugs.
  - Indicate any loss or gain of drill water.
  - Indicate drop of drill tools or change in color of drill water.

- Remarks at the bottom of Boring Log shall include:

  - Type and size of core obtained.
  - Depth casing was set.
  - Type of rig used.

- As a final check the boring log shall include the following:

  - Vertical lines shall be drawn as explained for soil classification to indicate consistency of bedrock material.

  - If applicable, indicate screened interval in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.3 Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings

The previous sections describe procedures for classifying soil and rock samples when cores are obtained. However, some drilling methods (air/mud rotary) may require classification and borehole logging based on identifying drill cuttings removed from the borehole. Such cuttings provide only general information on subsurface lithology. Some procedures that shall be followed when logging cuttings are:

- Obtain cutting samples at approximately 5-foot intervals, sieve the cuttings (if mud rotary drilling) to obtain a cleaner sample, place the sample into a small sample bottle or "zip lock" bag for future reference, and label the jar or bag (i.e. hole number, depth, date, etc.). Cuttings shall be closely examined to determine general lithology.
- Note any change in color of drilling fluid or cuttings, to estimate changes in lithology.
- Note drop or chattering of drilling tools or a change in the rate of drilling, to determine fracture locations or lithologic changes.
- Observe loss or gain of drilling fluids or air (if air rotary methods are used), to identify potential fracture zones.
- Record this and any other useful information onto the boring log as provided in Figure 1.

This logging provides a general description of subsurface lithology and adequate information can be obtained through careful observation of the drilling process. It is recommended that split-barrel and rock core sampling methods be used at selected boring locations during the field investigation to provide detailed information to supplement the less detailed data generated through borings drilled using air/mud rotary methods.

5.6 Review

Upon completion of the borings logs, copies shall be made and reviewed. Items to be reviewed include:

- Checking for consistency of all logs.
- Checking for conformance to the guideline.
- Checking to see that all information is entered in their respective columns and spaces.

6.0 REFERENCES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

ASTM D2488, 1985.

Earth Manual, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974.

7.0 RECORDS

Originals of the boring logs shall be retained in the project files.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Wells	3
5.2	In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Borings	4
5.3	Data Analysis	5
6.0	REFERENCES	6
7.0	RECORDS	6

ATTACHMENTS

A	HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET	7

1.0 PURPOSE

This guideline is intended to describe procedures for performing in-situ hydraulic conductivity testing (slug testing) in boreholes and monitoring wells, and provide a short description of commonly used evaluation techniques for the data generated. Slug tests are used to provide data regarding the hydraulic properties of the formation tested. A variation of the slug test, called a constant-head test, is also briefly described.

2.0 SCOPE

Slug tests are short-term tests designed to provide approximate hydraulic conductivity values for the portion of a formation immediately surrounding the screened/open interval of a well or boring. These tests are less accurate than pumping tests, as a much more localized area is involved. Therefore, a number of slug tests are performed and averaged to determine a representative hydraulic conductivity value for the formation tested. Performance of slug tests may be preferable to pumping tests in situations where handling of large volumes of contaminated water is a concern or when time/budget constraints preclude the more expensive and time-consuming setup and performance of a pumping test.

Constant-head tests also are used to determine hydraulic conductivity values and are similar to slug tests with regard to the quality of data obtained and time/cost considerations. A disadvantage of constant-head tests is that a significant volume of water may be added to the formation, potentially affecting short-term water quality.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Conductivity (K) - A quantitative measure of the ability of porous material to transmit water. Volume of water that will flow through a unit cross-sectional area of porous material per unit time under a head gradient. Hydraulic conductivity is dependent upon properties of the medium and fluid. Common units of expression include centimeters per second (cm/sec), feet per day (ft/day), and gallons per day per foot^2 (gpd/ft^2).

Transmissivity (T) - A quantitative measure of the ability of an aquifer to transmit water. The product of the hydraulic conductivity times the saturated thickness.

Slug Test - A rising head or falling head test used to measure hydraulic conductivity. A slug test consists of instantaneously changing the water level within a well and measuring the rate of recovery of the water level to equilibrium conditions. Slug tests are performed by either withdrawing a slug of water (rising head test) or adding a slug of water (falling head test), then measuring recovery over time. A solid slug of known volume can be used to displace a volume of water, thereby simulating the addition or removal of water.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - The project hydrogeologist, in conjunction with the Project Manager, shall evaluate the type(s) and extent of hydraulic testing required for a given project during the planning process, and design the field program accordingly. The project hydrogeologist also shall ensure that field personnel have the necessary training and guidance to properly perform the tests, and shall oversee data reduction activities, including selecting the appropriate evaluation techniques and checking calculations for accuracy.

Field Geologist - The field geologist is responsible for performing the planned field tests as specified in the project planning documents, (or approved modifications thereto). The field geologist also generally assists in the data evaluation process. The field geologist shall be knowledgeable in the testing methodologies used and is responsible for obtaining the necessary support equipment required to perform the field tests. All applicable data regarding testing procedures, equipment used, well construction, and geologic/hydrogeologic conditions shall be recorded by the field geologist. The field geologist shall be familiar enough with testing procedures/requirements to be able to recommend changes in methodology, should unanticipated field conditions be encountered.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Wells

Slug tests are commonly performed in completed wells. Prior to testing, the well shall be thoroughly developed and allowed to stabilize, in order to obtain accurate results. Once the water level within the well has stabilized, it shall be quickly raised or lowered and the rate of recovery measured.

One of the basic assumptions of slug testing is that the initial change in water level is instantaneous; therefore, an effort shall be made to minimize the time involved in raising or lowering the water level initially. Various methods can be used to induce instantaneous (or nearly instantaneous) changes in water level within the well. A rise in water levels can be induced by pouring water into the well. A solid slug of known volume, quickly lowered below the water level within the well, will displace an equivalent volume of water and raise the water level within the well. The slug can be left in place until the water level restabilizes at the static water level, then suddenly removed to create a drop in water level within the well. An advantage of using a solid cylinder of known volume (slug) to change the water level is that no water is removed or added to the monitoring well. This eliminates the need to dispose of contaminated water and/or add water to the system, which might raise doubts regarding the representativeness of future groundwater samples. A bailer or pump can be used to withdraw water from the well. If a pump is used, pumping shall not continue for more than several seconds so that a cone of depression is not created which would adversely impact testing results. The pump hose shall also be removed from the well during the recovery period, as data analysis techniques involve volume of recovery versus time, and leaving the hose within the well would distort the calculated testing results by altering the apparent volume of recovery. Falling head slug tests should only be performed in wells with fully submerged screens, while rising head slug tests can be performed in wells with either partially or fully submerged screens/open intervals.

Other methods that can be used to change water levels within a well include creating a vacuum or a high pressure environment within the well. The vacuum method will raise water levels within the well, while the pressure method will depress the water level in the well. These methods are particularly useful in highly permeable formations where other methods are ineffective in creating measurable changes in water levels. Both of these methods are limited to wells which have completely submerged screens.

Rate of recovery measurements shall be obtained from time zero (maximum change in water level) until water level recovery exceeds 90 percent of the initial change in water level. In low permeability formations, the test may be cut-off short of 90 percent recovery due to time constraints. Time intervals between water level readings will vary according to the rate of recovery of the well. For a moderately fast recovering well, water level readings at 0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, . . . minutes may be required. With practice, readings at down to 0.05-minute (3 seconds) time intervals can be obtained with reasonable accuracy, using a pressure transducer and hand held readout. For wells which recover very fast, a pressure transducer and data logger may be required to obtain representative data. Time intervals between measurements can be extended for slow recovering wells.

A typical schedule for measurements for a slow recovering well would be 0, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 6.0, 8.0, 10.0, 15.0, 20.0, 30.0, . . . minutes from the beginning the test. Measurements shall be taken from the top of the well casing.

Water level measurements can be obtained using an electric water level indicator, popper, or pressure transducer. Steel tape coated with chalk or water sensitive paste although very accurate, is a slower method of obtaining water levels and is generally not recommended for use due to the frequency at which water level measurements need to be obtained during the performance of a slug test.

The following data shall be recorded when performing slug tests in wells or borings:

- Well/boring ID number
- Total depth of well/boring
- Screened/open interval depth and length
- Gravel pack interval depth and length
- Well and boring radii
- Well stickup above ground surface
- Gravel pack radius
- Static water level
- Aquifer thickness
- Depth to confining layer
- Time/recovery data
- Gravel pack porosity

A variation of the slug test, called a constant-head test, is a test in which water is added to the well at a measured rate sufficient to maintain the water level in the well at a constant height above the static water level. Once a stable elevated water level has been achieved, discharge (pumping) rate measurements are recorded in place of time/recovery data for approximately 10 to 20 minutes. The hydraulic conductivity is then calculated from this information. The constant-head test is generally not recommended for monitoring wells as large volumes of water may be introduced into the screened formation, potentially impacting later sampling events.

5.2 In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Borings

Slug tests can be performed in borings while the boring is being advanced. This permits testing of formations at different depths throughout the drilling process. Boreholes to be tested shall be drilled using casing, so that discrete depths may be investigated. Various tests and testing methods are described below. The most appropriate test and testing method to be used in a situation varies with drilling, geologic, and general site conditions and shall be selected after a careful evaluation of the above factors.

Rising head or falling head slug tests can be performed in saturated and unsaturated formations during drilling. There are two ways that the tests can be performed. One way entails setting the casing flush with the bottom of the boring when the desired testing depth has been reached. The hole is then cleaned out to remove loose materials, the drill bit and rods are carefully withdrawn from the boring, and a few feet of sand (of higher permeability than the surrounding formation) is added to the bottom of the boring. After the water level in the boring has stabilized (for saturated formations), the static water level is measured and recorded. The water level is then raised (falling head test) or lowered (rising head test) and the change in water level is measured at time intervals determined by the field hydrogeologist. Only falling head tests can be performed for depth intervals within the unsaturated (vadose) zone. As described for wells, time intervals for water level measurements will vary according to the formation's

hydraulic conductivity. The faster the rate of recovery expected, the shorter the time intervals between measurements shall be. A predetermined pattern of time intervals must be used during each test. The rate of change of water level will be used to calculate hydraulic conductivity. The test is to be conducted until the water level again stabilizes, or for a minimum of 20 minutes. In low permeability formations, it is not always practical to run the test until the water level stabilizes, as it may take a long time to do so. The top of the casing shall be used as the reference point for all water level measurements.

The second method for conducting a slug test during drilling consists of placing a temporary well with a short screen into the cleaned-out boring, pulling the drilling casing back to expose the screen, allowing the formation to collapse around the screen (or placing a sand/gravel pack around the screen), and performing the appropriate hydraulic conductivity test in the well, as described for the first method. Again, the test shall be conducted until the water level stabilizes or for a minimum of 20 minutes. This method allows for testing a larger section of the formation and results in more reliable hydraulic conductivity estimates.

Constant-head tests may also be performed in borings. As described for monitoring wells, once a stable elevated level has been achieved, the discharge rate into the boring is measured for a period of time, usually 10 to 20 minutes, and the hydraulic conductivity is calculated from this. This method is the most accurate method depicted in this section, and shall be given preference over others if the materials are available to perform the test and the addition of water to the boring does not adversely impact project objectives. Once the test is over, additional information can be gathered by measuring the rate of the drop in water level in the boring (for saturated formations). A limitation of the constant-head test is that foreign water is introduced into the formation which must be removed from the well area by natural or artificial means, before a representative groundwater sample can be obtained.

Detailed descriptions regarding the performance of borehole hydraulic conductivity tests and subsequent data analysis techniques are provided in Ground Water Manual (1981).

5.3 Data Analysis

There are a number of data analysis methods available to reduce and evaluate slug testing data. The determination of which method is most appropriate shall be made based on the testing conditions (including physical setup of the well/boring tested, hydrogeologic conditions, and testing methodology) and the limitations of each test analysis method. Well construction details, aquifer type (confined or unconfined), and screened/open interval (fully or partially penetrating the aquifer) shall be taken into account in selecting an analysis method. Cooper, et al. (1967), and Papadapulos, et al. (1973) have developed test interpretation procedures for fully penetrating wells in confined aquifers. Hvorslev (1951) developed a relatively simple analytical procedure for point piezometers in an infinite isotropic medium. In Cedergren (1967), Hvorslev presents a number of analytical procedures which cover a wide variety of hydrogeologic conditions, testing procedures, and well/boring/piezometer configurations. Bouwer and Rice (1976) developed an analytical technique applicable to both unconfined and confined conditions, which factors in partial/full penetration and discusses well screen gravel pack considerations. The Ground Water Manual (1981) presents a number of testing and test analysis procedures for wells and borings open above or below the water table, and for both falling head and constant-head tests. The methods described above do not represent a complete listing of test analysis methods available, but are some of the more commonly used and accepted methods. Other methods can be used, at the discretion of the project hydrogeologist and in concurrence with the Project Manager and client.

One consideration to be noted during data analysis is the determination of the screened/open interval of a tested well. If a well with a fully submerged screen is installed in a relatively low permeability formation, and a gravel pack which is significantly more permeable is installed around the screen, the

length of the gravel pack (if longer than the screened interval) may be used as the screened/open length, rather than the screen length itself. In situations where the formation permeability is judged to be comparable to the gravel pack permeability (within about an order of magnitude) this adjustment is not required.

All data analysis applications and calculations shall be reviewed by technical personnel thoroughly familiar with testing and test analysis procedures. Upon approval of the calculations and results, the calculation sheets shall be initialed and dated by the reviewer. Distribution copies shall be supplied to appropriate project personnel and the original copy stored in the project central file.

6.0 REFERENCES

Cedergren, H. R., 1967. Seepage, Drainage, and Flow Nets. John Wiley and Sons Inc., New York, pp. 78-76.

Cooper, H. H., Jr., J. D. Bredehoeft, and I. S. Papadopulos, 1967. Response of a Finite-Diameter Well to an Instantaneous Change of Water. Water Resources Research, V. 3, No. 1, pp. 263-269.

Hvorslev, M. J., 1951. Time Lag and Soil Permeability in Ground Water Observations. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Washington, D.C., Bull. No. 36.

Papadopulos, I. S., J. D. Bredehoeft, and H. H. Cooper, 1973. On the Analysis of Slug Test Data. Water Resources Research, V. 9, No. 4, pp. 1087-1089.

Bouwer, H. and R. C. Rice, 1976. "A Slug Test for Determining Hydraulic Conductivity of Unconfined Aquifers with Completely or Partially Penetrating Wells." Water Resources Research, 12:423-28.

United States Department of the Interior, 1981. Ground Water Manual. U.S. Government Printing Office, Denver, Colorado.

7.0 RECORDS

Field data shall be recorded on the data sheet included as Attachment A (or equivalent).[1] Any notes regarding testing procedures, problems encountered, and general observations not included on the data sheet shall be noted in the bound site logbook or field notebook. The boring log and well construction diagrams for each well/boring tested shall be used as references during testing and data analysis activities. Original data sheets shall be placed in the project file, along with the logbook/notebook.

[1] If an automated data recorder is used, the data may be displayed using the printer output from the unit. Such printouts should be annoted to include the relevant data form, or attached to the form shown as Attachment A.

ATTACHMENT A
EXAMPLE HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET

HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET

PROJECT NAME: ..... WELL/BORING NO.: .....

PROJECT NO.: ..... GEOLOGIST: .....

WELL DIAMETER: ..... SCREEN LENGTH/DEPTH: ..... TEST NO.: .....

STATIC WATER LEVEL (Depth/Elevation): ..... DATE: .....

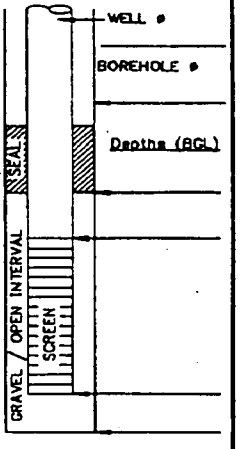
TEST TYPE (Rising/Falling/Constant Head): ..... CHECKED: .....

METHOD OF INDUCING WATER LEVEL CHANGE: ..... PAGE ..... OF .....

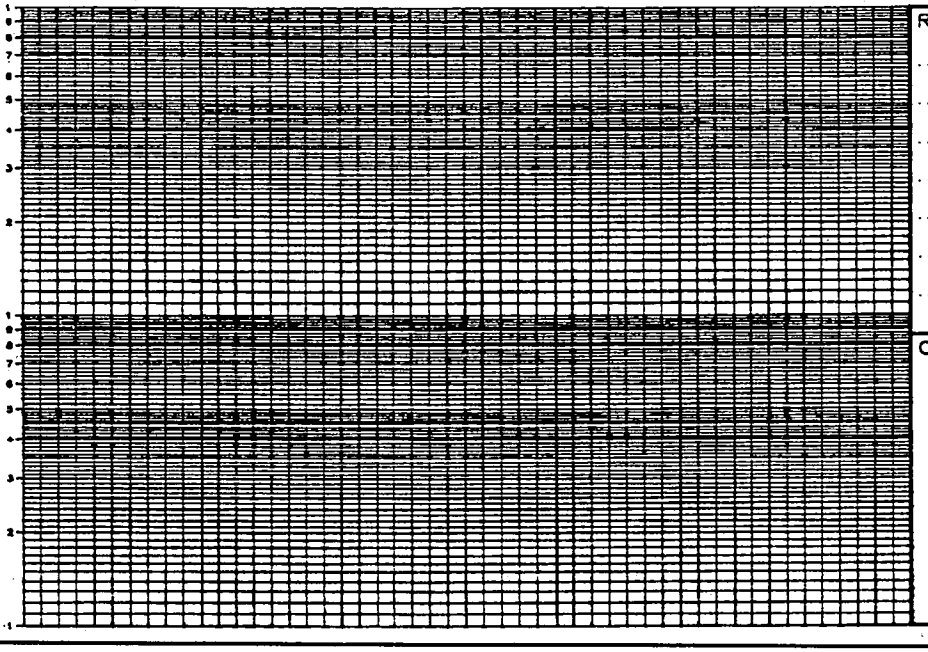
REFERENCE PT. FOR WL MEAS. (Top of Casing, Transducer, etc.): .....

ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)	ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)

WELL SCHEMATIC



▽ Indicate SWL Depth on Drawing



REMARKS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

CALCS, SKETCH MAPS, ETC.:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	Equipment/Items Needed	3
5.2	Well Design	3
5.2.1	Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval	3
5.2.2	Riser Pipe and Screen Materials	5
5.2.3	Annular Materials	6
5.2.4	Protective Casing	7
5.3	Monitoring Well Installation	7
5.3.1	Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments	7
5.3.2	Confining Layer Monitoring Wells	8
5.3.3	Bedrock Monitoring Wells	8
5.3.4	Drive Points	8
5.3.5	Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques	8
5.4	Well Development Methods	9
5.4.1	Overpumping and Backwashing	9
5.4.2	Surging with a Surge Plunger	9
5.4.3	Compressed Air	10
5.4.4	High Velocity Jetting	10
6.0	REFERENCES	10
7.0	RECORDS	10

ATTACHMENTS

A	RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL-CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT) / RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)	12
B	COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION	13

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure provides general guidance and information pertaining to proper monitoring well design, installation, and development.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the construction of permanent monitoring wells. The methods described herein may be modified by project-specific requirements for monitoring well construction. In addition, many regulatory agencies have specific regulations pertaining to monitoring well construction and permitting. These requirements must be determined during the project planning phases of the investigation, and any required permits must be obtained before field work begins. Innovative monitoring well installation techniques, which typically are not used, will be discussed only generally in this procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Monitoring Well - A well which is properly screened (if screening is necessary, e.g., open borehole), cased, and sealed which is capable of providing a groundwater level and groundwater sample representative of the zone being monitored.

Piezometer - A pipe or tube inserted into the water bearing zone, typically open to water flow at the bottom and to the atmosphere at the top, and used to measure water level elevations. Piezometers may range in size from 1/2-inch-diameter plastic tubes to well points or monitoring wells.

Potentiometric Surface - The surface representative of the level to which water will rise in a well cased to the screened aquifer.

Well Point (Drive Point) - A screened or perforated tube (Typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter) with a solid, conical, hardened point at one end, which is attached to a riser pipe and driven into the ground with a sledge hammer, drop weight, or mechanical vibrator. Well points may be used for groundwater injection and recovery, as piezometers (i.e., to measure water levels) or to provide groundwater samples for water quality data.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Driller - The driller provides adequate and operable equipment, sufficient quantities of materials, and an experienced and efficient labor force capable of performing all phases of proper monitoring well installation and construction. The driller may also be responsible for obtaining, in advance, any required permits for monitoring well installation and construction.

Rig Geologist - The rig geologist supervises and documents well installation and construction performed by the driller, and insures that well construction is adequate to provide representative groundwater data from the monitored interval. Geotechnical engineers, field technicians, or other suitable trained personnel may also serve in this capacity.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Equipment/Items Needed

Below is a list of items that may be needed when installing a monitoring well:

- Health and safety equipment as required by the Site Safety Officer.
- Well drilling and installation equipment with associated materials (typically supplied by the driller).
- Hydrogeologic equipment (weighted engineer's tape, water level indicator, retractable engineers rule, electronic calculator, clipboard, mirror and flashlight - for observing downhole activities, paint and ink marker for marking monitoring wells, sample jars, well installation forms, and a field notebook).
- Drive point installations tools (sledge hammer, drop hammer, or mechanical vibrator; tripod, pipe wrenches, drive points, riser pipe, and end caps).

5.2 Well Design

The objectives for each monitoring well and its intended use must be clearly defined before the monitoring system is designed. Within the monitoring system, different monitoring wells may serve different purposes and, therefore, require different types of construction. During all phases of the well design, attention must be given to clearly documenting the basis for design decisions, the details of well construction, and the materials to be used. The objectives for installing the monitoring wells may include:

- Determining groundwater flow directions and velocities.
- Sampling or monitoring for trace contaminants.
- Determining aquifer characteristics (e.g., hydraulic conductivity).

Siting of monitoring wells shall be performed after a preliminary estimation of the groundwater flow direction. In most cases, groundwater flow and potential well locations can be determined through the review of geologic data and the site terrain. In addition, data from production wells or other monitoring wells in the area may be used to determine the groundwater flow direction. If these methods cannot be used, piezometers, which are relatively inexpensive to install, may have to be installed in a preliminary investigative phase to determine groundwater flow direction.

5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval

The well depth, diameter, and monitored interval must be tailored to the specific monitoring needs of each investigation. Specification of these items generally depends on the purpose of the monitoring system and the characteristics of the hydrogeologic system being monitored. Wells of different depth, diameter, and monitored interval can be employed in the same groundwater monitoring system. For instance, varying the monitored interval in several wells, at the same location (cluster wells) can help to determine the vertical gradient and the levels at which contaminants are present. Conversely, a fully penetrating well is usually not used to quantify or vertically locate a contaminant plume, since groundwater samples collected in wells that are screened over the full thickness of the water-bearing zone will be representative of average conditions across the entire monitored interval. However, fully penetrating wells can be used to establish the existence of contamination in the water-bearing zone. The

well diameter desired depends upon the hydraulic characteristics of the water-bearing zone, sampling requirements, drilling method and cost.

The decision concerning the monitored interval and well depth is based on the following (and possibly other) information:

- The vertical location of the contaminant source in relation to the water-bearing zone.
- The depth, thickness and uniformity of the water-bearing zone.
- The anticipated depth, thickness, and characteristics (e.g., density relative to water) of the contaminant plume.
- Fluctuation in groundwater levels (due to pumping, tidal influences, or natural recharge/discharge events).
- The presence and location of contaminants encountered during drilling.
- Whether the purpose of the installation is for determining existence or non-existence of contamination or if a particular stratigraphic zone is being investigated.
- The analysis of borehole geophysical logs.

In most situations where groundwater flow lines are horizontal, depending on the purpose of the well and the site conditions, monitored intervals are 20 feet or less. Shorter screen lengths (1 to 2 feet) are usually required where flow lines are not horizontal, (i.e., if the wells are to be used for accurate measurement of the potentiometric head at a specific point).

Many factors influence the diameter of a monitoring well. The diameter of the monitoring well depends on the application. In determining well diameter, the following needs must be considered:

- Adequate water volume for sampling.
- Drilling methodology.
- Type of sampling device to be used.
- Costs.

Standard monitoring well diameters are 2, 4, 6, or 8 inches. However, drive points are typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter. For monitoring programs which require screened monitoring wells, either a 2-inch or 4-inch-diameter well is preferred. Typically, well diameters greater than 4 inches are used in monitoring programs in which open-hole monitoring wells are required. In the smaller diameter wells, the volume of stagnant water in the well is minimized, and well construction costs are reduced, however, the type of sampling devices that can be used are limited. In specifying well diameter, sampling requirements must be considered (up to a total of 4 gallons of water may be required for a single sample to account for full organic and inorganic analyses, and split samples). The volume of water in the monitoring well available for sampling is dependent on the well diameter as follows:

Casing Inside Diameter (Inch)	Standing Water Depth to Obtain 1 Gallon Water (Feet)	Total Depth of Standing Water for 4 Gallons (Feet)
2	6.13	25
4	1.53	6
6	0.68	3

However, if a specific well recharges quickly after purging, then well diameter may not be an important factor regarding sample volume requirements.

Pumping tests for determining aquifer characteristics may require larger diameter wells; however, in small-diameter wells in-situ permeability tests can be performed during drilling or after well installation is completed.

5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials

Well materials are specified by diameter, type of material, and thickness of pipe. Well screens require an additional specification of slot size. Thickness of pipe is referred to as "schedule" for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and is usually Schedule 40 (thinner wall) or 80 (thicker wall). Steel pipe thickness is often referred to as "Strength" and Standard Strength is usually adequate for monitoring well purposes. With larger diameter pipe, the wall thickness must be greater to maintain adequate strength. The required thickness is also dependent on the method of installation; risers for drive points require greater strength than wells installed inside drilled borings.

The selection of well screen and riser materials depends on the method of drilling, the type of subsurface materials the well penetrates, the type of contamination expected, and natural water quality and depth. Cost and the level of accuracy required are also important. The materials generally available are Teflon, stainless steel, PVC galvanized steel, and carbon steel. Each has advantages and limitations (see Attachment A of this guideline for an extensive presentation on this topic). The two most commonly used materials are PVC and stainless steel for wells in which screens are installed. Properties of these two materials are compared in Attachment B. Stainless steel is preferred where trace metals or organic sampling is required; however, costs are high. Teflon materials are extremely expensive, but are relatively inert and provide the least opportunity for water contamination due to well materials. PVC has many advantages, including low cost, excellent availability, light weight, and ease of manipulation; however, there are also some questions about organic chemical sorption and leaching that are currently being researched (see Barcelona et al., 1983). Concern about the use of PVC can be minimized if PVC wells are used strictly for geohydrologic measurements and not for chemical sampling. The crushing strength of PVC may limit the depth of installation, but Schedule 80 materials normally used for wells greater than 50 feet deep may overcome some of the problems associated with depth. However, the smaller inside diameter of Schedule 80 pipe may be an important factor when considering the size of bailers or pumps required for sampling or testing. Due to this problem, the minimum well pipe size recommended for Schedule 80 wells is 4-inch I.D.

Screens and risers may have to be decontaminated before use because oil-based preservatives and oil used during thread cutting and screen manufacturing may contaminate samples. Metal pipe, may corrode and release metal ions or chemically react with organic constituents, but this is considered by some to be less of a problem than the problem associated with PVC material. Galvanized steel is not

recommended where samples may be collected for metal analyses, as zinc and cadmium levels in groundwater samples may become elevated from leaching of the zinc coating.

Threaded, flush-joint casing is most often preferred for monitoring well applications. PVC, Teflon, and steel can all be obtained with threaded joints at slightly more costs. Welded-joint steel casing is also acceptable. Glued PVC may release organic contaminants into the well, and therefore, should not be used if the well is to be sampled for organic constituents.

When the water-bearing zone is in consolidated bedrock, such as limestone or fractured granite, a well screen is often not necessary (the well is simply an open hole in bedrock). Unconsolidated materials, such as sands, clay, and silts require a screen. A screen slot size of 0.010 or 0.020 inch is generally used when a screen is necessary and the screened interval is artificially packed with a fine sand. The slot size controls the quantity of water entering the well and prevents entry of natural materials or sand pack. The screen shall pass no more than 10 percent of the pack material, or in-situ aquifer material. The rig geologist shall specify the combination of screen slot size and sand pack which will be compatible with the water-bearing zone, to maximize groundwater inflow and minimize head losses and movement of fines into the wells. For example, as a standard procedure, a Morie No. 1 or No. 10 to No. 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.020-inch slot screen; however, a No. 20 to No. 40 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.010-inch slot screen.

5.2.3 Annular Materials

Materials placed in the annular space between the borehole and riser pipe and screen include a sand pack when necessary, a bentonite seal, and cement-bentonite grout. The sand pack is usually a fine- to medium-grained poorly graded, silica sand and should relate to the grain size of the aquifer sediments. The quantity of sand placed in the annular space is dependent upon the length of the screened interval, but should always extend at least 1 foot above the top of the screen. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets or equivalent shall be placed above the sand pack. Cement-bentonite grout (or equivalent) is then placed to extent from the top of the bentonite pellets to the ground surface.

On occasion, and with the concurrence of the involved regulatory agencies, monitoring wells may be packed naturally (i.e., no artificial sand pack installed), and the natural formation material is allowed to collapse around the well screen after the well is installed. This method has been used where the formation material itself is a relatively uniform grain size, or when artificial sand packing is not possible due to borehole collapse.

Bentonite expands by absorbing water and provides a seal between the screened interval and the overlying portion of the annular space and formation. Cement-bentonite grout is placed on top of the bentonite pellets extending to the surface. The grout effectively seals the well and eliminates the possibility for surface infiltration reaching the screened interval. Grouting also replaces material removed during drilling and prevents hole collapse and subsidence around the well. A tremie pipe should be used to introduce grout from the bottom of the hole upward, to prevent bridging, and to provide a better seal. However, in shallow boreholes that don't collapse, it may be more practical to pour the grout from the surface without a tremie pipe.

Grout is a general term which has several different connotations. For all practical purposes within the monitoring well installation industry, grout refers to the solidified material which is installed and occupies the annular space above the bentonite pellet seal. Grout, most of the time, is made up of two assemblages of material, (e.g., cement-bentonite). A cement-bentonite grout normally is a mixture of cement, bentonite, and water at a ratio of one 90-pound bag of Portland Type I cement, plus

3 to 5 pounds of granular or flake-type bentonite, and 6 gallons of water. A neat cement consists of one ninety-pound bag of Portland Type I cement and 6 gallons of water.

In certain cases, the borehole may be drilled to a depth greater than the anticipated well installation depth. For these cases, the well shall be backfilled to the desired depth with bentonite pellets or equivalent. A short (1- to 2-foot) section of capped riser pipe sump is sometimes installed immediately below the screen, as a silt reservoir, when significant post-development silting is anticipated. This will ensure that the entire screen surface remains unobstructed.

5.2.4 Protective Casing

When the well is completed and grouted to the surface, a protective steel casing is often placed over the top of the well. This casing generally has a hinged cap and can be locked to prevent vandalism. A vent hole shall be provided in the cap to allow venting of gases and maintain atmospheric pressure as water levels rise or fall in the well. The protective casing has a larger diameter than the well and is set into the wet cement grout over the well upon completion. In addition, one hole is drilled just above the cement collar through the protective casing which acts as a weep hole for the flow of water which may enter the annulus during well development, purging, or sampling.

A protective casing which is level with the ground surface is used in roadway or parking lot applications where the top of a monitoring well must be below the pavement. The top of the riser pipe is placed 4 to 5 inches below the pavement, and a locking protective casing is cemented in place to 3 inches below the pavement. A large diameter protective sleeve is set into the wet cement around the well with the top set level with the pavement. A manhole-type lid placed over the protective sleeve. The cement should be slightly mounded to direct pooled water away from the well head.

5.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Pertinent data regarding monitoring well installation shall be recorded on log sheets as depicted and discussed in SOP SA-6.3. Attachments to this referenced SOP illustrate terms and physical construction of various types of monitoring wells.

5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments

After the borehole is drilled to the desired depth, well installation can begin. The procedure for well installation will partially be dictated by the stability of the formation in which the well is being placed. If the borehole collapses immediately after the drilling tools are withdrawn, then a temporary casing must be installed and well installation will proceed through the center of the temporary casing, and continue as the temporary casing is withdrawn from the borehole. In the case of hollow-stem auger drilling, the augers will act to stabilize the borehole during well installation.

Before the screen and riser pipe are lowered into the borehole, all pipe and screen sections should be measured with an engineer's rule to ensure proper placement. When measuring sections, the threads on one end of the pipe or screen must be excluded while measuring, since the pipe and screen sections are screwed flush together.

After the screen and riser pipe are lowered through the temporary casing, the sand pack can be installed. A weighted tape measure must be used during the installation procedure to carefully monitor installation progress. The sand is poured into the annulus between the riser pipe and temporary casing, as the casing is withdrawn. Sand should always be kept within the temporary casing during withdrawal in order to ensure an adequate sand pack. However, if too much sand is within the temporary casing (greater

than 1 foot above the bottom of the casing) bridging between the temporary casing and riser pipe may occur.

After the sand pack is installed to the desired depth (at least 1 foot above the top of the screen), then the bentonite pellet seal (or equivalent), can be installed in the same manner as the sand pack. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets should be installed above the sand pack.

The cement-bentonite grout is then mixed and either poured or tremied into the annulus as the temporary casing or augers are withdrawn. Finally, the protective casing can be installed as detailed in Section 5.2.4.

In stable formations where borehole collapse does not occur, the well can be installed as discussed above, and the use of a temporary casing is not needed. However, centralizers may have to be installed, one above and one below the screen, to assure enough annular space for sand pack placement.

5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells

When drilling and installing a well in a confined aquifer, proper well installation techniques must be applied to avoid cross contamination between the unconfined and confined aquifer. Under most conditions, this can be accomplished by installing double-cased wells. This is accomplished by drilling a large-diameter boring through the upper aquifer, 1 to 3 feet into the underlying confining layer, and setting and pressure grouting or tremie grouting the outer casing into the confining layer. The grout material must fill the space between the native material and the outer casing. A smaller diameter boring is then continued through the confining layer for installation of the monitoring well as detailed for overburden monitoring wells (with the exception of not using a temporary casing during installation). Sufficient time (determined by the rig geologist), must be allowed for setting of the grout prior to drilling through the confined layer.

5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells

When installing bedrock monitoring wells, a large diameter boring is drilled through the overburden and approximately 5 feet into the bedrock. A casing (typically steel) is installed and either pressure grouted or tremie grouted in place. After the grout has cured, a smaller diameter boring is continued through the bedrock to the desired depth. If the boring does not collapse, the well can be left open, and a screen is not necessary. If the boring collapses, then a screen is required and can be installed as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. However, if a screen is to be used, then the casing which is installed through the overburden and into the bedrock does not require grouting and can be installed temporary until final well installation is completed.

5.3.4 Drive Points

Drive points can be installed with either a sledge hammer, drop hammer, or a mechanical vibrator. The screen is threaded and tightened onto the riser pipe with pipe wrenches. The drive point is simply pounded into the subsurface to the desired depth. If a heavy drop hammer is used, then a tripod and pulley setup is required to lift the hammer. Drive points typically cannot be driven to depths exceeding 10 feet.

5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques

Certain innovative sampling devices have proven advantageous. These devices are essentially screened samplers installed in a borehole with only one or two small-diamet r tubes extending to the surface.

Manufacturers of these types of samplers claim that four samplers can be installed in a 3-inch-diameter borehole. This reduces drilling costs, decreases the volume of stagnant water, and provides a sampling system that minimizes cross-contamination from sampling equipment. These samplers also perform well when the water table is within 25 feet of the surface (the typical range of suction pumps). Two manufacturers of these samplers are Timco Manufacturing Company, Inc., of Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin, and BARCAD Systems, Inc., of Concord, Massachusetts. Each manufacturer offers various construction materials.

Two additional types of multilevel sampling systems have been developed. Both employ individual screened openings through a small-diameter casing. One of these systems (marketed by Westbay Instruments Ltd. of Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada) uses a screened port and a sampling probe to obtain samples and head measurements or perform permeability tests. This system allows sampling ports at intervals as close as 5 feet, if desired, in boreholes from 3 to 4.8 inches in diameter.

The second system, developed at the University of Waterloo at Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, requires field assembly of the individual sampling ports and tubes that actuate a simple piston pump and force the samples to the surface. Where the depth to ground water is less than 25 feet, the piston pumps are not required. The assembly is made of easily obtained materials; however, the cost of labor to assemble these monitoring systems may not be cost-effective.

5.4 Well Development Methods

The purpose of well development is to stabilize and increase the permeability of the gravel pack around the well screen, and to restore the permeability of the formation which may have been reduced by drilling operations. Wells are typically developed until all fine material and drilling water is removed from the well. Sequential measurements of pH, conductivity and temperature taken during development may yield information (stabilized values) that sufficient development is reached. The selection of the well development method shall be made by the rig geologist and is based on the drilling methods, well construction and installation details, and the characteristics of the formation that the well is screened in. The primary methods of well development are summarized below. A more detailed discussion may be found in Driscoll (1986).

5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing

Wells may be developed by alternatively drawing the water level down at a high rate (by pumping or bailing) and then reversing the flow direction (backwashing) so that water is passing from the well into the formation. This back and forth movement of water through the well screen and gravel pack serves to remove fines from the formation immediately adjacent to the well, while preventing bridging (wedging) of sand grains. Backwashing can be accomplished by several methods, including pouring water into the well and then bailing, starting and stopping a pump intermittently to change water levels, or forcing water into the well under pressure through a water-tight fitting ("rawhiding"). Care should be taken when backwashing not to apply too much pressure, which could damage or destroy the well screen.

5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger

A surge plunger (also called a surge block) is approximately the same diameter as the well casing and is used to agitate the water, causing it to move in and out of the screens. This movement of water pulls fine materials into the well, where they may be removed by any of several methods, and prevents bridging of sand particles in the gravel pack. There are two basic types of surge plungers; solid and valved surge plungers. In formations with low yields, a valved surge plunger may be preferred, as solid

plungers tend to force water out of the well at a greater rate than it will flow back in. Valved plungers are designed to produce a greater inflow than outflow of water during surging.

5.4.3 Compressed Air

Compressed air can be used to develop a well by either of two methods: backwashing or surging. Backwashing is done by forcing water out through the screens, using increasing air pressure inside a sealed well, then releasing the pressurized air to allow the water to flow back into the well. Care should be taken when using this method so that the water level does not drop below the top of the screen, thus reducing well yield. Surging, or the "open well" method, consists of alternately releasing large volumes of air suddenly into an open well below the water level to produce a strong surge by virtue of the resistance of water head, friction, and inertia. Pumping of the well is subsequently done using the air lift method.

5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting

In the high velocity jetting method, water is forced at high velocities from a plunger-type device and through the well screen to loosen fine particles from the sand pack and surrounding formation. The jetting tool is slowly rotated and raised and lowered along the length of the well screen to develop the entire screened area. Jetting using a hose lowered into the well may also be effective. The fines washed into the screen during this process can then be bailed or pumped from the well.

6.0 REFERENCES

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Cosby, and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Groundwater Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

Barcelona, M. J., P. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Publication SW-611, Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1989.

7.0 RECORDS

A critical part of monitoring well installation is recording of significant details and events in the site logbook or field notebook. The geologist must record the exact depths of significant hydrogeological features screen placement, gravel pack placement, and bentonite placement.

A Monitoring Well Sheet (see Attachments to SOP SA-6.3) shall be completed thus ensuring the uniform recording of data for each installation and rapid identification of missing information. Well depth, length, mat rials of construction, length and openings of screen, length and type of riser, and depth and type of all backfill materials shall be recorded. Additional information shall include location, installation date, problems encountered, water levels before and after well installation, cross-reference to the geologic boring log, and methods used during the installation and development process. Documentation is very important to prevent problems involving questionable sample validity. Somewhat different information

will need to be recorded.depending on whether the well is completed in overburden, in a confined layer, in bedrock with a cased well, or as an open hole in bedrock.

The quantities of sand, bentonite, and grout placed in the well are also important. The geologist shall calculate the annular space volume and have a general idea of the quantity of material needed to fill the annular space. Volumes of backfill significantly higher than the calculated volume may indicate a problem such as a large cavity, while a smaller backfill volume may indicate a cave-in. Any problems with rig operation or down-time shall be recorded and may affect the driller's final fee.

ATTACHMENT A

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material						
	PVC 1	Galvanized Steel	Carbon Steel	Lo-carbon Steel	Stainless Steel 304	Stainless Steel 316	Teflon*
Buffered Weak Acid	100	56	51	59	97	100	100
Weak Acid	98	59	43	47	96	100	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	48	57	60	80	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	64	69	73	73	98	100	100
Percent Overall Rating	91	58	56	59	93	96	100

Preliminary Ranking of Rigid Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Stainless Steel 316
3. Stainless Steel 304
4 PVC 1
5 Lo-Carbon Steel
6 Galvanized Steel
7 Carbon Steel

* Trademark of DuPont

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material								
	PVC Flexible	PP	PE Conv.	PE Linear	PMM	Viton®*	Silicone	Neoprene	Teflon®*
Buffered Weak Acid	97	97	100	97	90	92	87	85	100
Weak Acid	92	90	94	96	78	78	75	75	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	100	100	100	95	100	78	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	62	71	40	60	49	78	49	44	100
Percent Overall Rating	88	90	84	88	78	87	72	72	100

Preliminary Ranking of Semi-Rigid or Elastomeric Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Polypropylene (PP)
3. PVC Flexible/PE Linear
4 Viton®
5 PE Conventional
6 Plexiglas/Lucite (PMM)
7 Silicone/Neoprene

* Trademark of DuPont

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983

ATTACHMENT B

COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION

Characteristic	Stainless Steel	PVC
Strength	Use in deep wells to prevent compression and closing of screen/riser.	Use when shear and compressive strength are not critical.
Weight	Relatively heavier.	Light-weight; floats in water.
Cost	Relatively expensive.	Relatively inexpensive.
Corrosivity	Deteriorates more rapidly in corrosive water.	Non-corrosive -- may deteriorate in presence of ketones, aromatics, alkyl sulfides, or some chlorinated hydrocarbons.
Ease of Use	Difficult to adjust size or length in the field.	Easy to handle and work with in the field.
Preparation for Use	Should be steam cleaned organics will be subsequently sampled.	Never use glue fittings -- pipes should be threaded or pressure fitted. Should be steam cleaned when used for monitoring wells.
Interaction with Contaminants*	May sorb organic or inorganic substances when oxidized.	May sorb or release organic substances.

* See also Attachment A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	2
5.1	PRELIMINARY EVALUATION	2
5.2	TYPES OF DETECTOR TUBES	4
5.3	PRE-USE CHECK-OUT	4
5.4	USE OF DETECTOR TUBES	5
6.0	REFERENCES	6
7.0	ATTACHMENTS	6

1.0 PURPOSE

To establish procedures for the use of colorimetric detector tubes.

2.0 SCOPE

Applies to each usage of colorimetric detector tubes by TtNUS personnel.

3.0 GLOSSARY

D tector Tubes - Small, glass tubes filled with solid absorbents such as silica gel, activated alumina, or inert granules, and impregnated with detecting chemicals, through which air is drawn across at a controlled rate. These tubes are designed to detect specific airborne substances, by a reaction with th absorbent causing a color change. Also known variously as "colorimetric tubes" or "indicator tubes."

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Equipment Manager - The Equipment Manager shall ensure that all air monitoring instrumentation for field activities is operationally checked out, fully charged, and calibrated (as appropriate) prior to issuance for field service. Deficiencies identified by the Equipment Manager will result in removing those instruments from service until repairs and/or recalibration can be facilitated.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)/Field Team Leader (FTL) - The FOL/FTL shall ensure all field team members employing detector tubes as part of their assigned duties are adequately trained in the operation and limitations of these devices. The FOL/FTL shall ensure that they are used as directed by site guidance documents (i.e., Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, etc.). Additionally, the FOL/FTL shall ensure that the appropriate documentation and recordkeeping requirements are fulfilled.

H alth and Safety Officer (HSO) - The HSO is responsible for determining air monitoring requirements for the site activities. Identification of the types of air monitoring devices to be used, and direction for their proper use will be indicated in the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO shall ensure the instruments identified are employed in the manner directed by the HSO. This will include observing and enforcing any action levels specified for the application of engineering controls, personal protective equipment (PPE) use, and administrative controls. The SSO is also responsible for addressing relevant Hazard Communication requirements (e.g., MSDS, chemical inventories, labeling, training, etc.) on each assigned project,

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Preliminary Evaluation

D tector tubes with direct-reading colorimetric indication have many applications. Approximately 350 different substances can be measured with detector tubes. Detector tubes consist of a vial which contains a chemical preparation that reacts with one or more substances by changing color. Basically, these devices operate under the concept of drawing a known volume of air across the sorbent media. If a substance that the media will respond to (via a chemical reaction) is present in the sampled air volume, the media will change to a specific color. Controlling the volume of the sampled air is critical to the accuracy and validity of detector tube sampling. This volume is controlled and drawn through the tube

either through the use of a hand-squeezed "bellows"-type pump, a hand-drawn piston pump, a squeeze bulb, or through the use of a calibrated air sampling pump. In most instances, a bellows pump is used.

For some tubes, the color change reaction in the detector tube is proportional to the concentration of the reacting contaminant. On scaled tubes, it is possible to quantitate this concentration by the length of the stain in the tube. When a length of stain indication is not practical, the alternative is a detector tube with th indication based on interpretation of color intensity according to a given reference standard or set of standards.

For many years, only a few gases could be measured with detector tubes. The main area of application of these devices is the measurement of air contaminants at the workplace, to be compared to appropriate occupational exposure limits. Decreasing occupational exposure limits have made it necessary to develop more sensitive detector tubes. In addition, efforts to better understand the exposure profil in th workplace have resulted in the development of some special detector tubes for long-term measurement which determine time-weighted averages over given time periods.

Short-term tubes are designed for on-the-spot measurements at a particular location over a relatively short-time period. Short-term measurements may last from 10 seconds to 15 minutes. Some applications of short-term tubes are the evaluation of concentration fluctuations in the workplace, the measurement of contaminants in the worker's breathing zone, the investigation of confined spaces prior to entry, and to check for gas leaks in process pipelines.

Long-term tubes provide integrated measurements that represent the average concentration during a given sample period. The long-term tubes are used for measurements between one and eight hours. Long-term tubes can be used as personal or area monitors to determine the time weighted-average concentrations.

The principle use of detector tubes is to attempt to identify specific substances that are present in air. This can be useful when responding to evidence that some substance(s) is/are present in air, to determine if they represent an inhalation threat. Examples of this evidence can include readings noted on direct-reading air monitoring devices (e.g., PIDs, FIDs), noticeable odors, or other events. The results of detector tube sampling may indicate a need for more extensive, traditional industrial hygiene integrated air sampling.

The advantage of detector tubes, as compared to methods requiring laboratory analysis, is that:

- The measurement can be carried out easily and yields a measurement result within minutes.
- This is largely a simple system capable of covering a wide range of gases and vapors.
- The system is light-weight, compact, and economical.

The accuracy of detector tubes can range widely (±5% to ±45%) from the true concentration of the contaminant being sampled.

There are some disadvantages and limitations to using detector tubes. Examples include the following:

- Specific tubes must be selected before going into the field. Contaminants of concern must be identified prior to starting activities.

- When complex substances or components that are chemically very similar, (such as methanol, ethanol, and propanol) are present, direct-reading detector tubes may indicate erroneous results.

Many tubes have various cross sensitivities and may be masked by other compounds that may also be present in the air.

- Response time can be slow for tubes containing tightly-packed sorbent media.
- Stroke or pump number (i.e., the number of times the bellows pump is squeezed and released) may be excessively high which may result in slow response time.
- Because many tubes contain silica gel, high humidity may affect the results.
- Relative standard deviation can range from 5 to 40 percent.
- Variations between tube lot numbers may lead to different results. Therefore, sample tubes from the same lot number must be used to obtain comparative results.
- Over time, the stain on many tubes will increase even after removal from the contaminated atmosphere. This occurs when the chemical reaction continues, even when air is no longer being drawn through the tube. Therefore, tubes must be interpreted promptly.
- Tubes have limited shelf life (typically tubes can be kept for 2 years).

5.2 Types of Detector Tubes

The following types of detector tubes are in current use:

1. Scale tubes: Detector tubes with one or two scales printed on them and with a single indicating layer.
2. Detector tubes consisting of one or several prelayers and one indicating layer.
3. Detector tubes with a vial (solid, liquid, vaporous) and an indicating layer.

5.3 Pre-Use Check-Out

For short-term measurements using bellows pumps, frequent calibration is not necessary. However, calibration is required when using long-term tubes attached to air sampling pumps. In these instances, it is very important to use the same flow rate during both calibration and measurement. The collection efficiency varies considerably with the flow rate and a number of indicating tubes are therefore very sensitive to this rate.

Hand-held bellows pumps and rubber squeeze bulbs are frequently used for drawing the air through the tubes. These devices can deteriorate due to the aging of rubber parts and obstruction of valves, changing the flow rate through the tube. The flow must be checked at periodic intervals; either by timing the period of the bulb expansion or by drawing the air (by means of the squeeze bulb) through a rotometer (or soap-bulb flowmeter).

It is also important to check whether the instrument is leakproof, in order to avoid drawing (through the tube) a volume of air different from that drawn during calibration. This check is done by inserting an unopened tube into the bellows pump, squeezing the pump, and observing if any pump expansion occurs. There must be no evidence of expansion at the nd of a 1-minute period (or other time given in the manufacturer's instructions). In the case of calibrated piston pumps, the handle shall be pulled out

completely, held in this position for 2 minutes, and then released. If more than 5 percent of the piston remains out of its original position, there are leaks and the device should not be used. To avoid leaks, it is necessary to replace valves, tube connections, or the rubber bulb.

When using a bellows pump, it is important that the total volume of air be drawn through the tube. For this reason, enough time must be allowed for each stroke of the pump. The user must allow enough time between each pump stroke (i.e., squeezing and releasing the pump) to allow a full expansion of the pump, so that the proper volume of sampled air is drawn through the tube.

5.4 Use of Detector Tubes

The tubes shall be checked and used as follows:

1. Each type of detector tube comes with specific, detailed instructions provided by the tube manufacturer. These are enclosed in the box with each box of tubes. These instructions must be carefully followed in order to obtain valid results.

2. Each batch of new tubes shall be carefully checked. A number of tubes shall be randomly selected and checked against a known concentration of a gas or vapor. For maximum reliability, the tubes should be checked prior to each sampling event.

3. Tubes showing any discoloration shall not be used. This indicates that a leak in the tube exists, or that a breakdown of the indicating chemicals has occurred.

4. The tubes shall not be overly exposed to light, since some indicating chemicals are sensitive to light.

5. The tubes shall be stored in a cool, dry area.

6. The tubes shall not be used beyond the indicated expiration date.

7. The sealed tube ends shall be properly broken. Openings larger or smaller than appropriate could affect the flow rate. Safety glasses must be worn when breaking tube ends.

8. With some tubes, the air must flow only in one direction to obtain a valid result. This is usually indicated by an arrow or a dot. This type of tube may contain a drying agent or a precleaning layer, ahead of the indicating chemical to remove interfering gases or vapors. Additionally, the tube may contain an oxidizing layer that releases a certain part of the vapor test molecule which, in turn, reacts with the indicating chemical. The direction of air flow is also important for graduated tubes designed to indicate not just the presence of a substance, but also its concentration in the sampled air.

9. The color or stain produced shall be evaluated immediately. Many colors fade rapidly, and some stains will increase over time (even after removal from the contaminated atmosphere).

10. If no color develops, the tube shall not be reused.

11. Indicator tubes shall be used within the specified temperature range. If a temperature correction factor is given, this shall be used. Hot gases and vapors shall be cooled before testing. However, cooling can condense vapors. Some tubes require pressure (altitude) corrections.

12. The tubes shall be used at the recommended detection levels.

13. The effect of interfering gases and vapors shall be understood. The presence of multiple contaminants may lead to erroneous results. Care must be taken to rule out interferences from mixtures of chemicals in the air.

14. If interference is suspected or if the values obtained are doubtful, then the atmosphere shall be evaluated by using other instrumental or chemical analysis techniques.

6.0 REFERENCES

Dräger-Tube Handbook, Dräger, 11th edition, 1997.

"Principles of the Chemistry of Gas Measuring Techniques," Henry, Manfred, Industrial Hygiene News, December 1985.

Industrial Hygiene Measurements (550), NIOSH, May 1974.

Encyclopedia of Occupational Health and Safety, I.L.O., 1971.

7.0 ATTACHMENTS

None.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	**PURPOSE**	**3**
2.0	**SCOPE**	**3**
3.0	**GLOSSARY**	**3**
4.0	**RESPONSIBILITIES**	**3**
5.0	**PROCEDURES**	**4**
5.1	PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION	4
5.1.1	Displays	5
5.1.2	Keys	5
5.2	DEFAULT DISPLAY	6
5.3	MONITORING	6
5.3.1	Use and Documentation of Results	6
5.3.2	Instrument Status	7
5.3.3	Alarms	7
5.4	STEL, TWA, MAX, AND PEAK OPERATION	13
5.4.1	Short-term Exposure Limit (STEL) Mode	13
5.4.2	Time-weighted Average (TWA) Mode	13
5.4.3	MAX Mode	13
5.4.4	PEAK Mode	14
5.5	SET FUNCTIONS	14
5.5.1	Pump	14
5.5.2	Clock	14
5.5.3	Calibration (Cal)	15
5.5.4	Library (Lib)	15
5.6	PREPARING FOR FIELD OPERATION OF THE PHOTOVAC 2020	15
5.7	MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION SCHEDULE	16
5.7.1	Cleaning the UV Light Source Window	16
5.7.2	Cleaning the Ionization Chamber	17
5.8	INSTRUMENT ADVANTAGES	17
5.9	LIMITATIONS OF THE PHOTOVAC 2020 PHOTOIONIZATION MONITOR	17
5.9.1	Variables Affecting Monitoring Data	18
6.0	**TROUBLESHOOTING**	**18**
6.1	FAULT MESSAGES	18
6.2	SPECIFIC PROBLEMS	20

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

SECTION **PAGE**

7.0 SHIPPING **25**

8.0 REFERENCES **25**

FIGURES

NUMBER **PAGE**

5-1 DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION 8
5-2 DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA 9
5-3 BORING LOG 11
5-4 TEST PIT LOG 12
5-5 DANGEROUS GOODS AIRBILL 26

1.0 PURPOSE

To establish procedures for the use, maintenance, and calibration of the Photovac 2020 Photoionization Air Monitor.

2.0 SCOPE

Applies to each usage of the Photovac 2020 Photoionization Air Monitor by TtNUS personnel.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electron volt (eV) - A unit of energy equal to the energy acquired by an electron when it passes through a potential difference of 1 volt in a vacuum. It is equal to $1.602192 \pm 0.000007 \times 10^{-19}$ volts.

Intrinsically Safe (I.S.) - Based on wiring, configuration, design, operation, gasketing, construction, this instrument may be employed within locations in which flammable gases and/or vapors may exist.

Ionization Potential (I.P.) - The energy required to remove an electron from a molecule yielding a positively charged ion and a negatively charged free electron. The instrument measures this energy level.

Photoionization Detector (PID) - Photoionization detector employed as general reference to air monitors of this type. PIDs detection method employs ultraviolet (UV) radiation as an energy source. As air and contaminant are drawn through the ionization chamber the UV light source causes the contaminant with ionization potentials equal to or less than the UV source to break into positive and negatively charge ions. The created ions are subjected to an electrostatic field. The voltage difference is measured in proportion to the calibration reference and the concentration of the contaminant.

Ultraviolet Radiation (UV) - Ultraviolet radiation is the energy source employed by the instrument to ionize collected sample gas streams. The UV lamp source is required to be equal to or greater than the ionization potential of the substance drawn through the instrument in order to create separate ionized species.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Office Managers – Office Managers are responsible for ensuring that personnel under their direction who may use this device are first provided with adequate training and information.

Project Managers – Project Managers are responsible for ensuring that appropriate health and safety requirements and resources are addressed for their assigned projects.

Health and Safety Manager (HSM) - The HSM shall ensure that appropriate training is available to users of the Photovac 2020 instrument.

Equipment Manager - The Equipment Manager shall ensure all air monitoring instrumentation slated for field activities has been operationally checked out, fully charged, and calibrated prior to issuing any instrument for field service. Maintenance deficiencies identified by the Equipment Manager will require those instruments to be pulled from service until repairs can be facilitated.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)/Field Team Leader (FTL) - The FOL/FTL shall ensure all field team members employing the monitoring instruments as part of their assigned duties are adequately trained in

the operation and limitations of this instrument. The FOL/FTL shall ensure that the air monitoring instruments are employed as directed by site guidance documents (i.e., Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, etc.). Additionally, the FOL/FTL shall ensure that the appropriate documentation and recordkeeping requirements are fulfilled including Documentation of Calibration and Direct Reading Instrument Response Data Sheets for air monitoring activities. On projects where a dedicated SSO is not assigned, the FOL/FTL is responsible for assuming the duties of that position.

Health and Safety Officer (HSO) - The HSO is responsible for determining air monitoring requirements for the site activities, and providing direction for air monitoring during specific site activities. This identification of types of air monitoring and direction for use are indicated within the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO shall ensure the instruments identified are employed in the manner directed by the HSO, and that any action levels specified are observed for the application of engineering controls, personal protective equipment (PPE) use, and administrative controls. Additionally, he/she shall ensure the instruments are properly maintained and calibrated prior to use in the field. The SSO, during specific air monitoring applications including STEL and TWA mode measurements, will be responsible for the operation and application of this specialty air monitoring device. The SSO is also responsible for addressing relevant Hazard Communication requirements (e.g., MSDS, chemical inventories, labeling, training, etc.) on each assigned project.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Principle of Operation

Direct-reading instruments such as a photoionization detector are typically used to monitor for airborne releases that could present an inhalation threat to personnel, and to screen and bias environmental samples. Proper use of these instruments by trained, qualified personnel is essential to the validity of any acquired results. Also essential is that the devices are properly calibrated according to manufacturers instructions (and the specifications of this SOP), and that users of the instrument properly document r sults.

The Photovac portable photoionizer detects many organic (and a few inorganic) vapors. The basis for detection of this instrument is the ionization of components of captured gaseous streams. The incoming gas molecules are subjected to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, which is energetic enough to ionize many gaseous compounds. Molecules are transformed into charged-ion pairs, creating a current between two electrodes. Each molecule has a characteristic ionization potential, which is the energy required to remove an electron from the molecule, yielding a positively-charged ion and the free electron. The instrument measures this energy level.

This instrument measures the concentration of airborne photoionizable gases and vapors and automatically displays and records these concentrations. It does not distinguish between individual substances. Readings displayed represent the total concentration of all photoionizable chemicals present in the sample. This instrument is factory set to display concentration in units of ppm or mg/m^3.

The 2020 instrument is easy to operate. The meter display updates itself once per second. Concentrations are directly displayed on the readout.

The 2020 instrument also performs short-term exposure limit (STEL), time-weighted average (TWA) and PEAK calculations. Any of these results can be viewed, but only one mode may be viewed at a time.

2020 has 6 keys for alphanumeric entry and for accessing multiple functions. The keys are used to set up and calibrate the 2020 instrument. They allow for the manipulation of the data in various ways.

All information entered with the keys and stored in the instrument's memory. This is retained when the instrument is switched off. The clock and calendar continue to operate and do not need to be set each time the instrument is turned on.

5.1.1 Displays

The 2020 instrument has a meter display for reporting detected concentration, and a display used to indicate status information and guide the user through configuration options. All functions of the instrument will be controlled or reported using one of these displays.

5.1.1.1 Meter Display

The meter has a 4-digit display. It will always be used for reporting detected concentrations. When the detector and pump are off, the meter display will be blank.

In order to accommodate the entire range of concentrations the 2020 can detect, the instrument has 2 resolution settings. The 0.1 resolution setting should be used for concentrations below 100 ppm, and the 1 resolution setting should be used for concentrations above 100 ppm.

5.1.1.2 Status Display

The status display is a 2 line by 16 character display. The top line is used to display status information and prompts the user for information. The bottom line is used for soft key names. Up to 3 names can be displayed for the 3 soft keys. If a name does not appear for a soft key, then the soft key has no associated function.

5.1.2 Keys

5.1.2.1 Fixed Keys

The three round keys below the soft keys each have a fixed function. The first key is the ON/OFF key, the middle key is the EXIT key, and the last key is the ENTER key.

The ON/OFF key is used both to turn power on to the 2020 as well as to turn the power off. To turn on 2020, press the ON/OFF key. To turn the power off, press the ON/OFF key and hold it down for 2 seconds, and then release it. This is done to prevent an accidental power off.

The EXIT key provides a way of returning to the default display. In the functional map, the soft keys allow the user to advance and the EXIT key provides a way to go back. At the initial entry of the menu, EXIT will return the user to the default display.

The ENTER key has a context sensitive function. When operating or navigating through the function map, the ENTER key is used to exit the functions and return to the default display. When entering data such as a name, number, date, or time, ENTER is used to confirm the entry.

5.1.2.2 Soft Keys

The three soft keys on the 2020 are located directly below the status display. Each key has varying functions for configuring the 2020, editing the data logger, and controlling the display. Since only three soft keys are available, each function is broken down into a path.

5.1.2.3 Entering Text With the Soft Keys

For all information that must be entered, the left, center, and right soft keys correspond to the up, down, and right arrow.

The up and down arrows are used to change the character highlighted by the cursor. The right arrow is used to advance the cursor to the next character to the right. When the cursor is advanced past the right most character, it wraps around to the first character again. To accept the changes, press the ENTER key. To ignore the change, press the EXIT key.

Formatting characters, such as the colon (:) in the time, the decimal (.) in a concentration, and the slash (/) in the date are skipped when advancing the cursor.

All inputs 8 characters long, which is displayed on the right side of the status display line. The prompt, describing the input, occupies the left side of the top line. The soft keys are defined on the bottom line of the status display.

5.2 Default Display

The meter display shows the detected concentration. The resolution of the display automatically changes with the magnitude of the reading. A reading of 0 to 99.9 will be displayed with a resolution of 0.1 ppm or mg/m^3. A reading greater than 99.9 will be shown with a resolution of 1 ppm or mg/m^3. The meter will display concentrations up to 2000 ppm or 2(XX) mg/m^3.

The status display is used to indicate the instrument status, date, time, units, and active soft keys.

The default display provides the following information: instrument status, current detected concentration, time, date, and measurement units. The status display toggles between showing time and units and then the date.

When the display mode is MAX, the date and time correspond to the date and time the MAX concentration was recorded. In TWA mode, the time represents the number of hours and minutes during which the TWA has been accumulating. For PEAK and STEL monitoring, the date and time correspond to the current date and time.

5.3 Monitoring

5.3.1 Use and Documentation of Results

As with any direct-reading instrument, understanding not only how – but when to use this instrument is essential to gathering relevant and valid data. This device will only respond to volatile substances in sampled air that have ionization potentials below the UV lamp strength. Inappropriate instrument selection, or use/interpretation of instrument results by an unqualified user not only can yield inaccurate

results, but could place personnel at risk of exposure to hazardous agents. Only personnel who are properly trained and authorized to use this device will be permitted to operate it.

It is essential that instrument operators understand and comply with the requirements to document results. This includes the need to document calibration results as well as operational readings. Calibration results must be recorded using Figure 5-1. Operational results can be recorded in several ways, including:

- Direct-Reading Instrument Response Data (Figure 5-2) – preferred method
- Boring Log Forms (Figure 5-3)
- Test Pit Log Forms (Figure 5-4)
- Log book entries

When using direct-reading instruments, it is important to monitor the air near the source of potential releases (e.g., drilling boreholes, tank entrances, drum openings, etc.) and at worker breathing zone areas. All readings should be recorded, including readings noted where background levels were not exceeded.

5.3.2 Instrument Status

The instrument status is shown on the left side of the first line of the status display and on the Table and Graph outputs. Each status has an assigned priority assigned to it. If more than one status is in effect, then the status with the highest priority is displayed until the condition is corrected or until the option is turned off.

5.3.3 Alarms

While operating the instrument, any one of three audible alarm conditions can occur. To accurately identify the source of the alarm, each type of alarm has been given a unique status.

The 2020 also has an audible alarm and a visual alarm LED. To conserve power, the 2020 alternates between these two alarm indicators, rather than operating both concurrently. Different alarms are identified by the frequency at which the 2020 alternates as follows: PEAK alarm-5 times per second; STEL alarm-2.5 times per second; and TWA alarm-1.25 times per second.

The left soft key is used for acknowledging alarm conditions, and is named "Ack." If no alarm conditions exist , then the "Ack" key is not shown. To clear an alarm, press the "Ack" key. Once acknowledged, the alarm indicators are cleared. The alarm status will remain until the alarm condition clears.

The 2020 updates the peak concentration once every second. Following every update, the peak concentration is compared to the peak alarm level, and if exceeded, an alarm is triggered.

If the 15 minute average exceeds the selected STEL, a STEL alarm is generated.

The TWA alarm is generated when the current average of concentration, since the TWA was last cleared, has exceeded the TWA exposure limit.

FIGURE 5-1

DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION

SITE NAME: _____ PROJECT NO.: _____

Date of Calibration	Instrument Name and Model	Tetra Tech Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings/Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot Number)	Remarks/ Comments
				Pre-Calibration Setting	Post-Calibration Reading		

FIGURE 5-2

DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA

SITE NAME: _____

PROJECT NO.: _____

PAGE OF

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn
Example 12-12-91/14:30	Joe Field	HNU 101	15 ppm/15 min.	breathing zone	sample location no. 12	Jim Technician/Level B George Grunt/Level B

FIGURE 5-2 (Continued)

SITE NAME: _____

PROJECT NO.: _____

PAGE _____ OF ____

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn

FIGURE 5-3

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
DRILLING RIG: _____ DRILLER: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Color	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sampler BZ	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Borehole**	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.

** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Drilling Area Background (ppm): [ ]

Remarks: _____

Converted to Well: Yes _____ No _____ Well I.D. #: _____

FIGURE 5-4

Page ___ of ___

TEST PIT LOG

PROJECT NAME: _____ TEST PIT NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
LOCATION: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____

Depth (Ft.)	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Soil/Waste Characteristics (lithology, density, color, etc.)	USCS	Remarks	PID/FID READING Source (ppm)	BZ (ppm)

TEST PIT CROSS SECTION AND / OR PLAN VIEW

REMARKS: _____

PHOTO LOG: _____

During calibration, all alarms are disabled. Once the calibration is complete the alarms are re-enabled.

5.4 STEL, TWA, MAX, and PEAK Operation

The 2020's display can be configured to show one of four values: STEL, TWA, PEAK, and MAX.

5.4.1 Short-term Exposure Limit (STEL) Mode

The Short-term Exposure Limit (STEL) mode displays the concentration as a 15 minute moving average. The 2020 maintains 15 samples, each representing a one-minute averaging interval.

Once every minute, the oldest of the 15 samples is replaced with a new one minute average. This moving average provides a 15-minute average of the last 15 minutes with a one-minute update rate. Since the average is calculated using 15 one-minute averages, the meter display will only update once every minute.

STEL is set to zero each time the instrument is turned on. Since STEL is a 15-minute moving average, there is no need to clear or reset the STEL.

STEL calculations are always being performed by the 2020. The results of the calculations can be displayed by selecting STEL as the Display mode.

5.4.2 Time-weighted Average (TWA) Mode

The TWA accumulator sums concentrations every second until 8 hours of data have been combined. If this value exceeds the TWA alarm setting, a TWA alarm is generated. The TWA is not calculated using a moving average. Once 8 hours of data have been summed, the accumulation stops. In order to reset the TWA accumulator, press the "Clr" key.

This sum will only be complete after 8 hours, so the meter displays the current sum divided by 8 hours. While in the TWA mode, the time on the status display will show the number of minutes and hours of data that TWA data has been accumulated. When the sample time reaches 8 hours, the 2020 stops accumulating data and the TWA is complete.

TWA calculations are always being performed by the 2020. The results of the calculations can be displayed by selecting TWA as the Display mode. When the sampling period is less than 8 hours, record the TWA readout along with the sampling duration displayed on the meter.

5.4.3 MAX Mode

The MAX mode displays the maximum signal, with the date and time that it was recorded. 2020 continues to log data according to the selected averaging interval, but only the maximum detected concentration is shown on the meter display.

The right soft key is used to clear the meter when displaying MAX. The "Clr" key only affects the reading that the meter is displaying. For example, if you display the MAX reading, and you press "Clr," only the MAX value is cleared. The TWA is still accumulating in the background.

5.4.4 PEAK Mode

The PEAK mode displays the current detected concentration. The reading is updated every second. In the background, the 2020 data logger is sampling the concentration and measuring minimum, maximum, and average concentrations for the selected averaging interval. At the end of every interval, one entry is placed in the data logger until the data logger is full. Typically, the instrument is operated in the PEAK mode. Operation within the other specialized modes are the responsibility of the SSO.

5.5 Set Functions

Pre-set functions are used to setup the 2020. There are three functions which can be used: Calibration, Pump and Clock.

5.5.1 Pump

The Pump function is used to control the pump. After selecting Set Pump, the 2020 responds by displaying the new pump status.

The detector is also turned off when turning the pump off. This prevents the detector from being damaged when there is no sample flowing through the detector.

When the pump and the detector are off, the meter display will be blank. Turn the pump and detector off when concentration measurements are not necessary, and the 2020 will only be used for reviewing data or generating reports. Operating the instrument with the pump and detector turned off will conserve the lives of the battery and ultraviolet (UV) lamp.

1. Press the ENTER key. The top line of the status display changes to "Select?". The bottom line displays 3 soft key names: "Set," "Log," and "Disp."

2. Press the soft key below "Set."

3. The names of the soft keys change to reflect the Set options. The display now shows 3 devices which can be set: "Clock," "Pump," and "Cal." Press the "Pump" key.

4. If the pump is off, pressing the "Pump" key will turn the pump on.

5. A message will be displayed showing the status of the pump. The display reverts back to the previous menu after a few seconds.

6. To return to the default display, press the ENTER key.

5.5.2 Clock

The Clock function is used to set both the current date and time.

1. Press the ENTER key.

2. Press the "Set" key.

3. When the names of the soft keys change, press the "Clock" key.

The up and down arrows are used to change the character underlined by the cursor. The right arrow is used to advance the cursor to the next character to the right. When the cursor is advanced past the right-most character, it wraps around to the first character again.

Formatting characters, such as the colon (:) in the time and the slash (/) in the date are skipped when advancing the cursor.

4. Use the "arrow keys" to enter the correct time. The time is formatted as Hour:Minute:Second.

5. Press the ENTER key to confirm the time and move to the date option.

6. When setting the date, the 2020 prompts the user to input the current date formatted as Year/Month/Day. Use the "arrow keys" to enter the correct date.

7. Press the ENTER key to confirm the date and return to the Set options.

5.5.3 Calibration (Cal)

The Cal function allows the user to setup and calibrate the 2020. Three options are available under the Cal function: "Zero," Span," and "Mem."

A calibration memory consists of a name, a response factor, and PEAK, TWA, and STEL alarm levels.

The "Zero" and "Span" keys are covered in detail in the manufacturer's operations manual for the instrument.

To edit the calibration memory, select "Mem" and then "Chng." The 2020 prompts the user with two new soft keys: "User" and "Lib."

5.5.4 Library (Lib)

Library selections simplify Cal Memory programming, and provide standard response factors for approximately 70 applications. "Lib" allows you to select an entry from a pre-programmed library. The name, response factor, and three alarm levels are all set from the library. To select a library entry to program the selected Cal Memory:

1. Select "Set," "Cal," "Mem," "Chng," and "Lib."

2. Use the "Next" and "Prev" keys to scroll through the list. See the manufacturer's manual for a list of the library entries.

5.6 Preparing for Field Operation of the Photovac 2020

Turning 2020 On

1. Turn the 2020 on by pressing the ON/OFF key.

2. The instrument will display the software version number. Wait for the 2020 to proceed to the default display.

3. Allow 10 minutes for the instrument to warm up and stabilize.

4. Press the "Enter" Key. The default display will provide 3 soft key selections: "Set," "Log," and "Display."

5. Press "Set." From this option 3 other soft key selections will be offered: "Pump," "Clock," and "Cal."

6. Press "Cal." This will begin the calibration sequence. The first selection is to Zero the instrument.

7. Press "Enter," zeroing will begin. (Note: When employing zero gas attach and activate zero gas supply at this time.)

8. The next selection is for Span determination. Press "Enter" and the concentration will be requested. The isobutylene calibration gas employed under general service will be marked on the side of the container. Use the soft keys to toggle into position and to log the concentration. Once the concentration is logged press "Enter." The direction or status display will indicate spanning. At this time hook up the span gas with a regulator to the Photovac 2020, and open it to supply enough flow to elevate the flow rate indicator to the green indicator line (1/8" from the rest position).

9. Once spanning is complete, the alarms which have been disabled during calibration will activate indicating that calibration is complete.

10. Document this calibration procedure using a Documentation of Calibration form as illustrated in Figure 5-1.

This instrument is ready for use.

Calibration is to be performed daily or prior to each use in accordance with Sections 5.6 and 5.7 of this SOP, and with manufacturer's recommendations.

5.7 Maintenance and Calibration Schedule

Function	Frequency
Routine Calibration	Prior to each use. Complete Figure 5-4 for each calibration.
Factory Inspection and Calibration	Once a year, or when malfunctioning
Wipe Down the Outer Casing of the Unit	After each use
Clean UV Light Source	Every 24 hours of operation
Sample Inlet Filter	Change on a weekly basis or as required by level of use
Battery charging	After each use
Clean ionization chamber	Monthly

5.7.1 Cleaning the UV Light Source Window

1. Turn the FUNCTION switch to the OFF position. Use the instrument's multi-tool and remove lamp housing cover.

2. Tilt the lamp housing with one hand over the opening, slide the lamp out of the housing.

3. The lamp window may now be cleaned with any of the following compounds using lens paper:

   a. 11.7 eV Lamp - Dry Aluminum Oxide Powder (3.0 micron powder)
   b. All other lamps - HPLC Grade Methanol

   Observe manufacturer's MSDS requirements when handling these substances.

4. Following cleaning, reassemble by first sliding the lamp back into the lamp housing. Replace o-ring as necessary, reinstall lamp housing cover, tighten using the multi-tool. (Do not over tighten).

5. Recalibrate as per Section 5.6.

5.7.2 Cleaning the Ionization Chamber

1. Turn the FUNCTION switch to the OFF position and remove the lamp housing cover and lamp as per Section 5.7.1.

2. Using a gentle jet of compressed air, gently blow out any dust or debris.

3. Following cleaning, reassemble by first sliding the lamp back into the lamp housing. Replace o-ring as necessary, reinstall lamp housing cover, tighten using the multi-tool. (Do not over tighten).

4. Recalibrate as per Sections 5.6 and 5.7.

5.8 Instrument Advantages

The Photovac 2020 is easy to use in comparison to many other types of monitoring instrumentation. Its detection limit is in the low parts-per-million range. Response time quickly reaches 90 percent scale of the indicated concentration (less than 3 seconds for benzene). This instrument's automated performance covers multiple monitoring functions simultaneously, and incorporates data logging capabilities.

5.9 Limitations of the Photovac 2020 Photoionization Monitor

- Since the 2020 is a nonspecific total gas/vapor detector, it cannot be used to identify unknown chemicals; it can only quantitate them in relationship to a calibration standard (relative response ratio).

- For appropriate application of the 2020, ionization potentials of suspected contaminants must be known.

- Because the types of compounds that the 2020 can potentially detect are only a fraction of the chemicals possibly present at a hazardous waste site, a background or zero reading on this instrument does not necessarily signify the absence of air contaminants.

- The 2020 instrument can monitor only certain vapors and gases in air. Many nonvolatile liquids, toxic solids, particulates, and other toxic gases and vapors cannot be detected.

- PID's are generally not compound-specific. Their response to different compounds is relative to the calibration gas used. This is generally referred to as the relative response ratio. Instrument readings may be higher or lower than the true concentration. This can be especially serious when monitoring for total contaminant concentrations if several different compounds are being detected at once.

- The 2020 is a small, portable instrument which cannot be expected to yield results as accurately as laboratory instruments.

5.9.1 Variables Affecting Monitoring Data

Monitoring hazardous waste site environments can pose a significant challenge in assessing airborne concentrations and the potential threats to site personnel. Several variables may influence both dispersion and the instrument's ability to detect actual concentrations. Some of the variables which may impact these conditions are as follows:

- Temperature Pressure - changes in temperature and/or pressure will influence volatization, and effect airborne concentrations. Additionally, an increase or decrease in temperature ranges may have an adverse effect on the instrument's ability to detect airborne concentrations. Significant changes in temperature or pressure from the time of calibration to the time of sample measurement may result in erroneous results.

- Humidity - excessive levels of humidity may interfere with the accuracy of monitoring results.

- Rainfall - through increased barometric pressure and water may influence dispersion pathways effecting airborne emissions.

- Electromagnetic interference - high voltage sources, generators, other electrical equipment may interfere with the operation and accuracy of direct-reading monitoring instruments.

6.0 TROUBLESHOOTING

6.1 Fault Messages

When the "Fault" status is displayed, the 2020's operation is comprised.

Fault 1: Signal from zero gas is too high.

Cause: If another fault occurred while the 2020 was setting its zero point, then this fault is displayed.

Action: Ensure no faults are occurring and calibrate the 2020 again.

Cause: Contamination of sample line, sample probe or fittings before the detector.

Action: Clean or replace the sample line, sample probe or the inlet filter.

Cause: Span gas and zero air are mixed up.

Action: Ensure clean air is used to zero the 2020. If you are using Tedlar bags, mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly.

Cause: Ambient air is contaminated.

Action: If the quality of ambient air is unknown, use a supply of commercial zero grade air.

Fault 2: Signal from span gas is too small.

Cause: Operator may have incorrectly used the span gas for the zero air source.

Action: Ensure clean air is used to zero the 2020. If you are using Tedlar bags, mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly.

Action: Ensure the span gas is of a reliable concentration.

Cause: UV lamp window is dirty.

Note: Do not remove the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: Clean the UV lamp window.

Cause: UV lamp is failing.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: Install a new UV lamp.

Cause: Incompatible application.

Action: The concentration and sample gas are incompatible for use with the 2020.

Fault 3: UV lamp fault. UV lamp has not started.

Cause: UV lamp has not started immediately.

Action: This fault may be seen momentarily when the 2020 is first turned on. Allow 30 to 60 seconds for the UV lamp to start and the fault to clear.

Cause: UV lamp serial number label is blocking the photocell.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: The UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the label is blocking the photocell. Rotate the lamp approximately 90 degree and then try to start the 2020 again. If the fault persists, replace the lamp.

Cause: UV lamp not installed.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: Install a UV lamp.

Cause: UV lamp has failed.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: Install a new UV lamp.

Cause: Electronic problem.

Action: If a new UV lamp still generates this fault, then contact the Photovac Service Department.

Fault 4: Pump current too low or too high.

Cause: If the pump sounds labored, then the pump is operating beyond normal operating parameters.

Action: Check for an obstruction in the sample line. Make sure sample line, sample probe or inlet filter are not plugged.

Note: Do not replace the inlet filter in a hazardous location.

Action: Replace the inlet filter.

Action: Ensure the sample outlet, located on the underside of the 2020, is not obstructed.

Cause: UV lamp is too wide, causing flow to be restricted.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: If the UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the lamp is too wide for the lampholder. Contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: The 2020 has been exposed to a solvent that can pass through the inlet filter and liquid has been aspirated.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: The pump has failed.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

6.2 Specific Problems

Problem: Very low or no instrument response detected, yet compounds are suspected t be present.

Cause: The 2020 has not been calibrated properly.

Action: Ensure the calibration gas is of a reliable concentration and then calibrate the instrument as outlined in the User's Manual.

After the instrument has been calibrated, sample the bag of calibration gas. A reading equivalent to the calibration gas should be displayed. If not, contact the Equipment Manager.

Note: Do not remove or recharge the battery pack in a hazardous location.

Action: Disconnect the battery charger before calibrating the 2020.

Cause: Calibration Memories have not been programmed correctly.

Action: Program all the calibration memories required for the intended application. You must use the correct calibration gas and concentration for each Cal Memory.

Cause: Response factor has been set to zero.

Action: Enter the correct response factor. Refer to the list of response factors. If the compound is not listed or you are measuring gas mixtures, then enter a value of 1.0. See User's Manual.

Cause: Not using the correct Cal Memory.

Action: Select the correct Cal Memory for the intended application.

Note: It does not matter which Cal Memory is selected or which response factor is entered. The 2020's response is not specific to any one compound. The reading displayed represents the total concentration of all ionizable compounds in the sample.

Cause: Detector is leaking. A decrease in sensitivity may be due to a leak in the detector.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detection lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: Ensure the UV lamp has been installed correctly.

Action: Ensure the lamp cover has been tightened. Do not overtighten the cover.

Action: Ensure the o-ring seal on the lamp cover is positioned correctly.

Cause: UV lamp is too long, causing flow to be restricted.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: If the UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the lamp is too long for the lampholder. Replace the lamp and contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: UV lamp is too wide, causing flow to be restricted.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: If the UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the lamp is too wide for the lampholder. Contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: Sampling environment is extremely humid.

Action: Water vapor is not ionized by the PID, but it does scatter and absorb the light and results in a lower reading.

The 2020 detector has been designed to operate under high humidity conditions. Under extreme humidity conditions, there may be a decreased response.

Cause: UV lamp is failing.

Action: Replace UV lamp.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Cause: High concentration of non-ionizable compounds suspected.

Action: Chemical compounds, such as methane, with IPs greater than the 10.6 eV scatter and absorb the UV light. Sensitivity may be decreased significantly.

Application with high backgrounds of such materials, may be incompatible with the 2020. Contact the Photovac Applications Group for more information.

Problem: Erroneously high readings.

Cause: Sampling environment is extremely humid.

Action: Water vapor may contain mineral salts which conduct a charge. The water vapor becomes an electrolytic solution which becomes ionized when it enters the detector.

Atmospheric water in areas around the sea or stagnant water may produce a response in the absence of contaminants. The same effect may be seen when conducting ground water investigations in areas where the water contains a significant concentration of minerals.

Cause: The 2020 has not been calibrated properly.

Action: Ensure the calibration gas is of a reliable concentration and then calibrate the instrument as outlined in Sections 5.6 and 5.7.

After the instrument has been calibrated, sample the bag of calibration gas. A reading equivalent to the calibration gas should be displayed. If not contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: Cal Memories have not been programmed correctly.

Action: Program all the Cal Memories required for the intended application. The correct calibration gas and concentration must be used for each Cal Memory. See the User's Manual.

Cause: Not using the correct Cal Memory.

Action: Select the correct Cal Memory for the intended application. See the User's Manual.

Note: It does not matter which Cal Memory is selected or which response factor is entered. The 2020's response is not specific to any one compound. The reading displayed represents the total concentration of all ionizable compounds in the sample.

Cause: Detector has been short circuited by foreign matter in the detector cell.

Note: Do not service the 2020 in a hazardous location.

Action: Do not touch the wire grid inside the detector cell. Use a gentle jet of compressed air to remove any dust in the detector cell.

Warning: Do not insert any object, other than the UV lamp, into the lampholder.

Cause: There is an undetermined problem.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Pr blem: Date and time settings are not retained.

Cause: The battery pack was removed before the 2020 was turned off.

Note: Do not remove or recharge the battery pack in a hazardous location.

Action: Replace the battery pack and reset the time and date. Ensure that the 2020 has been turned off before removing the battery pack.

Cause: The 2020 has not been used for 3 months or more and the internal battery (not the external battery pack) has discharged.

Note: Do not remove or recharge the battery pack in a hazardous location.

Action: Connect the 2020 to the AC adapter and turn the instrument on. Turn the pump off. While the 2020 is running the internal battery is charging. Leave the instrument running for approximately 24 hours.

Pr blem: Instrument status shows "Over."

Cause: High concentrations of gases and vapors will cause a rapid change in signal level. The detector and associated electronics may become temporarily saturated.

Action: Wait a few seconds for the status to return to normal. PIDs are designed to detect relatively low concentrations of gases and vapors. Exposure to very high concentrations may result in a very high or maximum response.

Cause: The detector has become saturated.

Action: Move the 2020 to a location where it can sample clean air. Sample clean air until the reading stabilizes around 0.

Cause: Detector has been short circuited by foreign matter in the detector cell.

Note: Do not service the 2020 in a hazardous location.

Action: Do not touch the wire grid inside the detector cell. Use a gentle jet of compressed air to remove any dust or dirt in the detector cell.

Warning: Do not insert any object, other than the UV lamp, into the lampholder.

Cause: There is an undetermined problem.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Pr blem: Display is blank.

Cause: Battery pack is critically low.

Note: Do not remove or recharge the battery pack in a hazardous location.

Action: Replace the battery pack or connect the 2020 to the AC adapter.

Cause: The battery pack is not connected to the instrument correctly.

Action: Ensure the battery pack connector is securely attached to the connector on the 2020.

Cause: There is an undetermined problem.

Action: Reset the 2020. Leave the instrument on while disconnecting the battery pack. This will reset the instrument. Reconnect the battery pack and close the battery hatch. Turn on the 2020, set the time and date and program all the calibration memories.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Pr blem: Sample flow rate is less than 300 ml/min.

Cause: Inlet filter is plugged.

Note: Do not replace the inlet filter in a hazardous location.

Action: Replace inlet filter.

Cause: Inlet filter has not been installed properly.

Action: Ensure that the inlet filter has been installed correctly.

Cause: UV lamp is too long, causing flow to be restricted.

Note: Do not remove or replace the detector lamp in a hazardous location.

Action: If the UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the lamp is too long for the lampholder. Replace the lamp and contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: UV lamp is too wide, causing flow to be restricted.

Action: If the UV lamp has a white serial number label, it is possible that the lamp is too wide for the lampholder. Contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: The 2020 has been exposed to a solvent that can pass through the inlet filter and liquid has been aspirated.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Cause: Sample outlet is obstructed.

Action: Ensure the sample outlet is not obstructed in any way.

Cause: Pump has been damaged.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Problem: Liquid has been aspirated.

Cause: The 2020 has been exposed to a solvent that can pass through the inlet filter.

Action: Contact the Equipment Manager.

Problem: Corrosive gases and vapors have been sampled.

Cause: The 2020 has been exposed to corrosive gases and vapors.

Action: Corrosive gases and vapors can affect the electrodes within the detector as well as the lamp window. Prolonged exposure to corrosive materials may result in permanent fogging or etching of the window. If the 2020 is exposed to corrosive material, contact the Equipment Manager.

7.0 SHIPPING

- The Photovac may be shipped as cargo or carried on as luggage provided that there is no calibration gas cylinder accompanying the kit. When shipping or transporting the calibration gas, a Hazardous Materials (Dangerous Good) Airbill, including the information as stipulated in Figure 5-5 will be prepared. **Only personnel who have been properly trained are permitted to offer a hazardous material for shipment.** The "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course offered by Tetra Tech NUS is considered acceptable training for this purpose. Specific instructions on packaging, labeling, and otherwise preparing a hazardous material shipment are presented in the Student Manual that accompanies the course.

8.0 REFERENCES

Photovac 2020 Photoionization Monitor User's Manual, 1995.

Student Manual from "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course, Tetra Tech NUS, 1999.

FIGURE 5-5

FedEx 6/300 7181180 — *Dangerous Goods Airbill* — **Sender's Copy** — *RETAIN FOR 1 YEAR* — **RETAIN THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS**

The World On Time

1 From (please print and press hard)

Date _____ Sender's FedEx Account Number _____

Sender's Name _____ Phone ( )

Company _____

Address _____ Dept./Floor/Suite/Room

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

2 Your Internal Billing Reference Information (Optional) (First 24 characters will appear on invoice)

3 To (please print and press hard)

Recipient's Name Tom Patton Phone (412) 262-4583

Company Tetra Tech NUS

Address Spring Run Road Extension, Suite 140 (We Cannot Deliver to P.O. Boxes or P.O. ZIP Codes) Dept./Floor/Suite/Room

☐ Check here if residence (Extra charge applies for FedEx Express Saver)

City Coraopolis State PA ZIP 15108

For HOLD at FedEx Location check here: ☐ Hold Weekday ☐ Hold Saturday

For WEEKEND Delivery check here: ☐ Saturday Delivery ☐ NEW Sunday Delivery

4a Express Package Service Packages under 150 lbs.

☐ FedEx Priority Overnight ☐ FedEx Standard Overnight ☐ FedEx 2Day ☐ FedEx Express Saver

4b Express Freight Service Packages over 150 lbs.

☐ FedEx Overnight Freight ☐ FedEx 2Day Freight ☐ FedEx Express Saver Freight

(Call for delivery schedule. Some restrictions apply. See back for detailed descriptions of freight services.)

Questions? Call 1-800-Go-FedEx® (800)463-3339

5 Packaging

☒ Other Packaging

Dangerous Goods cannot be shipped in FedEx packaging.

6 Special Handling

☒ Dangerous Goods as per attached Shipper's Declaration ☐ Cargo Aircraft Only

7 Payment

Bill to: ☐ Sender ☐ Recipient ☐ Third Party ☐ Credit Card ☐ Cash/Check

FedEx Account No. _____

Credit Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Total Packages _____ Total Weight _____ Total Declared Value* $ _____ .00 Total Charges $ _____

Signature Release Unavailable

FedEx Tracking Number 807286974806 Form I.D. No. 0204

355

Page 1 of 1 Pages

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

WARNING

Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

TRANSPORT DETAILS

This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (delete non-applicable) PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT

Airport of Departure:

Airport of Destination:

Shipment type: (delete non-applicable) NON-RADIOACTIVE ~~RADIOACTIVE~~

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Dangerous Goods Identification							
Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or I.D. No.	Packing Group	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and Type of Packaging	Packing Inst.	Authorization
Compressed Gas N.O.S. (mixture Nitrogen and Oxygen)	2.2	UN 1956			1 Plastic box x 0.56 Kg	200	

Additional Handling Information

Prepared for AIR TRANSPORT according to: (Customer MUST check one) ☐ 49 CFR ☒ ICAO / IATA

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked, and labelled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory

Place and Date

Signature (see warning above)

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments) 1-800-535-5053 InfoTRAC

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	GENERAL	3
5.2	USE AND DOCUMENTATION OF RESULTS	3
5.3	PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION	3
5.4	CALIBRATION	10
5.5	ROUTINE MAINTENANCE	11
5.5.1	Battery Charging	11
5.5.2	Emptying the Hydrogen Cylinder	12
5.5.3	Replacing the Sample Inlet Filter	12
5.6	TROUBLESHOOTING	13
5.6.1	MicroFID Fault Messages	13
5.7	TRANSPORTING MICROFID	18
6.0	SHIPPING	18
7.0	REFERENCES	18

FIGURES

NUMBER		PAGE
5-1	DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION	4
5-2	DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA	5
5-3	BORING LOG	7
5-4	TEST PIT LOG	8
6-1	EXAMPLE OF A HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR HYDROGEN	19
6-2	EXAMPLE OF A HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR METHANE IN AIR	20

1.0 PURPOSE

To establish procedures for the use, calibration, maintenance, troubleshooting, and shipment of the Photovac MicroFID handheld flame ionization detector.

2.0 SCOPE

Applies to all Brown & Root Environmental personnel who operate the MicroFID instrument during the performance of their work.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Office Managers - Office Managers are responsible for ensuring that personnel under their direction who may use this device are first provided with adequate training and information.

Project Managers - Project Managers are responsible for ensuring that appropriate health and safety requirements and resources are addressed for their assigned projects.

Health and Safety Manager (HSM) - The HSM shall ensure that appropriate training is available to users of the Photovac MicroFID instrument.

Equipment Manager - The Equipment Manager shall ensure that all air monitoring instrumentation slated for field activities has been operationally checked out, fully charged, and calibrated prior to issuance for field service. Maintenance deficiencies identified by the Equipment Manager will require those instruments to be pulled from service until repairs can be facilitated.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)/Field Team Leader (FTL) - The FOL/FTL shall ensure all field team members using monitoring instruments as part of their assigned duties are adequately trained in their proper operation and limitations. The FOL/FTL shall ensure that the air monitoring instruments are employed as directed by site guidance documents (i.e., Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, etc.). Additionally, the FOL/FTL shall ensure that the appropriate documentation and recordkeeping requirements are fulfilled including Documentation of Calibration and Direct Reading Instrument Response Data Sheets for air monitoring activities. On projects where a dedicated SSO is not assigned, the FOL/FTL is responsible for assuming the duties of that position.

Health and Safety Officer (HSO) - The HSO is responsible for determining air monitoring requirements for the site activities, and providing direction for air monitoring during specific site activities. This id ntification of types of air monitoring and direction for use are indicated within the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO shall ensure the instruments identified are employed in the manner directed by the HSO and action levels employed as contingencies marks for the application of engineering controls, personal protective equipment (PPE) use, and administrative controls are employed as directed. Additionally, he/she shall ensure the instruments are properly maintained and calibrated prior to use in the field. The SSO during specific air monitoring applications including STEL and TWA mode measurements will be responsible for operation and application of this specialty air monitoring employment duty. The

SSO is also responsible for addressing relevant Hazard Communication requirements (e.g., MSDS, chemical inventories, labeling, training, etc.) on each assigned project.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

Direct-reading instruments such as a flame ionization detector are typically used to monitor for airborne releases that could present an inhalation threat to personnel, and to screen and bias environmental samples. Proper use of these instruments by trained, qualified personnel is essential to the validity of any acquired results. Also essential is that the devices are properly calibrated according to manufacturers instructions (and the specifications of this SOP), and that users of the instrument properly document results.

5.2 Use and Documentation of Results

As with any direct-reading instrument, understanding not only how - but when to use this instrument is essential to gathering relevant and valid data. This device will only respond to volatile organics in air that are combustible. Inappropriate instrument selection, use, or interpretation of instrument results by an unqualified user not only can yield inaccurate results, but could place personnel at risk of exposure to hazardous agents. Only personnel who are properly trained and authorized to use this device will be permitted to operate it.

It is essential that instrument operators understand and comply with the requirements to document results. This includes the need to document calibration results as well as operational readings. Calibration results must be recorded using Figure 5-1. Operational results can be recorded in several ways, including:

- Direct-Reading Instrument Response Data (Figure 5-2) - preferred method
- Boring Log Forms (Figure 5-3)
- Test Pit Log Forms (Figure 5-4)
- Log book entries

When using direct-reading instruments, it is important to monitor the air near the source of potential releases (e.g., drilling boreholes, tank entrances, drum openings, etc.) and at worker breathing zone areas. All readings should be recorded, including readings noted where background levels were not exceeded.

5.3 Principles of Operation

The MicroFID is a flame ionization detector used for the measurement of combustible organic compounds in air at parts per million levels. Permanent air gases (argon, carbon dioxide, nitrogen, oxygen, water vapor, etc.) are not ionized by the flame.

When the MicroFID is turned on, the display prompts you to turn on the hydrogen. The internal pump draws sample air in through MicroFID's inlet. This sample air provides the oxygen necessary for combustion in the hydrogen-fueled flame. When the proper ratio of hydrogen to air is present in the combustion chamber, the flame is automatically started with a glow plug. A thermocouple is used to monitor the status of the flame. When the sample passes through the flame the combustible organic compounds in the sample will be ionized. After the compounds have been ionized, they are subjected to

FIGURE 5-1

DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION

SITE NAME: _____ PROJECT NO.: _____

Date of Calibration	Instrument Name and Model	Tetra Tech Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings/Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot Number)	Remarks/ Comments
				Pre-Calibration Setting	Post-Calibration Reading		

FIGURE 5-2

DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA

SITE NAME: _____

PROJECT NO.: _____

PAGE OF

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn
Example 12-12-91/14:30	Joe Field	HNU 101	15 ppm/15 min.	breathing zone	sample location no. 12	Jim Technician/Level B George Grunt/Level B

FIGURE 5-2 (Continued)

SITE NAME: _____

PROJECT NO.: _____

PAGE _____ OF ____

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn

FIGURE 5-3

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
DRILLING RIG: _____ DRILLER: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Color	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sampler BZ	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Borehole**	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Remarks: _____

Converted to Well: Yes _____ No _____ Well I.D. #: _____

FIGURE 5-4

Page ___ of ___

TEST PIT LOG

PROJECT NAME: _____ TEST PIT NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
LOCATION: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____

Depth (Ft.)	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Soil/Waste Characteristics (lithology, density, color, etc.)	USCS	Remarks	PID/FID READING Source (ppm)	BZ (ppm)

TEST PIT CROSS SECTION AND / OR PLAN VIEW

REMARKS: _____

PHOTO LOG: _____

a continuous electric field between the repeller electrode at the jet and the collector electrode. The ions in the electric field generate a current which is proportional to the concentration of the ionized molecules in the ionization chamber. An electrometer circuit converts the current to a voltage that is then fed to the microprocessor which interprets the current in units of ppm. After the sample passes through the flame and has become ionized, it is vented from the detector through a flame arrestor. The flame arrestor prevents the flame from igniting any flammable gases present in the working atmosphere.

MicroFID is strictly an organic compound detector. It does not respond to inorganic compounds. MicroFID's sensitivity is highly dependent on chemical structure and bonding characteristics. The combustion efficiency of a compound determines its sensitivity. Simple saturated hydrocarbons (methane, ethane, etc.) posses high combustion efficiencies and are among the compounds that produce the highest MicroFID response. Organic fuels (acetylene, refined petroleum products), burn easily and are also extremely well detected.

The presence of substituted functional groups (amino, hydroxyl, halogens) on a simple hydrocarbon reduces its combustion efficiency and the MicroFID's sensitivity to the compound. For example, methanol and chloromethane are detectable with MicroFID, but not at the same sensitivity as methane. The number of carbon atoms can also affect the instrument's sensitivity due to substitution. For example, MicroFID is more sensitive to n-butanol than it is to methanol. For additional information regarding response factors of the MicroFID, consult the manufacturer's of the User's Manual.

Beginning Operation

The MicroFID can be operated without the activation of the flame to print or review logged data. In this way, the hydrogen fuel is conserved.

MicroFID will attempt to ignite the flame once the flow of hydrogen gas has been started. If the MicroFID has not been used for a while, it is possible that the gas supply lines are filled with air. If the flame cannot be started, MicroFID will begin a 30 second purge cycle. During the purge cycle it will flush the gas supply lines with hydrogen. After the purge cycle, it will attempt to light the flame again. If it fails again, another purge cycle will be performed and MicroFID will try a third time to ignite the flame. The following steps summarize proper start-up procedures.

1. Turn the instrument on by pressing the front of the On/Off switch. When the instrument is powered up, the version number and creation date of the instrument software are displayed. Press ENTER.

2. You will be prompted to start the flame. If you do not want to start the flame, use the ARROW keys to select "No Flame Needed" and press ENTER. To start the flame, use the ARROW keys to select Start Flame and press ENTER.

3. If you selected "Start Flame," MicroFID will prompt you to turn on the hydrogen. Turn the shut-off valve counterclockwise to start the flow of hydrogen and press ENTER.

4. The pump will start and MicroFID will then ignite the flame. You will hear a small pop when the flame has been ignited. Once the flame has been started the message "Dêtector flame has been started OK" will be displayed followed by the default display.

The default display provides the following information: instrument status, current detected concentration, event name (if the datalogger is on), time, and date. If an event name is longer than three characters, the bottom line of the display will scroll through the information.

The instrument status appears at the left of the upper line of the display and on the Print and Graph outputs. Each status has a priority assigned to it. If more than one status is in effect, then the status with the highest priority is displayed until the condition is corrected or until the option is turned off.

5.4 Calibration

The calibration (CAL) key is used to calibrate MicroFID. Before beginning calibration, ensure that you have a reliable source of both zero air and calibration gas. To document calibration efforts, field personnel will record information on the Documentation of Field Calibration Form (Figure 5-1), or the same information in the calibration/maintenance log book assigned to an instrument. A brief description of the functions under the CAL key are as follows:

1. When you press the CAL key you will first be prompted to select a Cal Memory. Each Cal Memory stores a unique zero point, sensitivity setting, response factor and alarm level.

2. You will then be prompted to enter a response factor. Refer to the manufacturer's User's Manual for a list of response factors. If the compound is not listed in that reference, or if you are measuring gas mixtures, enter a value of 1.00. The concentration detected by MicroFID will be multiplied by the response factor before it is displayed and logged.

3. Next select Low Range or High Range operation. Use Low Range if you are sampling concentrations between 0.5 and 2000 ppm (methane equivalents). Use High Range if you are sampling concentrations between 10 and 50,000 ppm (methane equivalents).

4. You will now be prompted to connect a supply of zero air. You may use ambient air or, for best results, use a clean Tedlar bag filled with zero grade air. In most cases, ambient air will be used provided calibration is performed in an area in which interfering airborne contaminants are not present. If using ambient air, press <ENTER> to being zeroing.

5. If you are using a charcoal filter to clean ambient air, connect the filter by loading the Teflon ferrules into the nut (the ferrules and the nut are supplied with the filter). Connect the nut to MicroFID's inlet. Do not tighten the nut. Remove the charcoal filter from its plastic bag and insert it into the nut. Finger tighten the nut onto the inlet. If the filter is not secure, ensure you have inserted the tube far enough into the nut. Do not over-tighten the fitting. Press <ENTER> and the MicroFID will set its zero point. NOTE: The charcoal filter does not filter methane or ethane. If these compounds are present, use a gas bag with a supply of commercial zero air.

6. If you are using a Tedlar bag filled with zero air, connect the bag to the inlet. Open the bag and press <ENTER>. MicroFID will set its zero point.

7. After MicroFID has set its zero point, you can then enter the concentration of the calibration gas (span gas), and then connect the Tedlar bag adapter to the inlet. Open the bag and press <ENTER>. MicroFID sets its sensitivity. Note: You must have a supply of calibration gas ready before calibrating MicroFID. When calibrating MicroFID, ensure the instrument is level. If MicroFID is tilted from side to side, gravity will affect the flame height and cause erroneous readings.

8. When MicroFID's display reverts to normal, it is calibrated and ready for use. Remove the Tedlar bag from the inlet.

9. Press the ALARM key and enter the alarm level for the selected CAL memory.

5.5 Routine Maintenance

5.5.1 Battery Charging

A fully charged battery will power the MicroFID for approximately 15 hours. If the instrument is to be used for more than 15 hours, carry a spare battery pack. Battery life is reduced if the instrument is turned off and then on again repeatedly.

When the instrument status displays "LoBat," the battery pack requires changing. When the "LoBat" status is displayed, you have a few minutes of operation left. MicroFID will turn itself off before the battery pack becomes critically low.

To remove the battery pack:

1. Stop the flow of hydrogen gas by turning the hydrogen shut-off valve fully clockwise. Turn the instrument off by pressing the On/Off switch twice.

2. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to loosen the two captive screws in the bottom of the battery pack.

3. A retainer at the rear of the instrument helps secure the battery pack to the instrument. Free the battery pack from the instrument.

4. Connect the charged battery pack to the retainer at the rear of the instrument.

5. Retighten the two captive screws and the bottom of the battery pack.

To charge the battery pack:

1. Ensure the correct plug is installed on the line cord of the battery charger.

2. Plug the charger into the jack located on the front of the battery pack.

3. Plug the charger into an AC outlet. The LED, on the battery pack indicates the charge state. Red indicates the battery is being charged. Green indicates the battery is fully charged and ready for use. It is normal for a fully charged battery to indicate it is charging (red light) when first plugged in. The LED will turn green as the battery charges.

4. When the battery pack is charged remove the charger, first from the wall outlet then from the battery pack.

Charging a fully discharged battery pack will take approximately 8 hours. Leaving the charger connected to a charged battery pack will not harm the battery or the charger in any way. If a battery pack is to be left indefinitely, leave it connected to the charger so that it will be fully charged and ready for operation.

5.5.2 Emptying the Hydrogen Cylinder

When you transport the MicroFID, you should empty the internal hydrogen cylinder and then refill it when you arrive at your destination.

To empty the cylinder:

1. Take the instrument outdoors, or to a well-ventilated area, at least 25 feet from any potential sources of ignition.

2. Turn the MicroFID off and open the hydrogen shut-off valve.

3. Remove the battery pack as described above.

4. Locate the purge outlet. It is located on the underside of the instrument.

5. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to turn the screws counterclockwise. Loosen the screw but do not remove it.

6. Leave the instrument so that the purge outlet is facing up. If the purge outlet is facing down, hydrogen will vent into MicroFID's case.

7. If the cylinder is full, it will take approximately 15 minutes to empty.

8. Watch the Contents gauge. When the cylinder is empty, close the purge outlet. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to turn the screw clockwise.

9. Replace the battery pack as discussed above.

5.5.3 Replacing the Sample Inlet Filter

MicroFID is equipped with a combined dust and water filter to reduce detector contamination. As the filter collects dust, MicroFID's inlet flow rate and sensitivity decrease. The filter will not allow water to pass through, but the filter will not stop gases and vapors.

Replace the filter on a weekly basis, or more frequently if MicroFID is used in a dusty or wet environment. You must replace the filter if MicroFID has been exposed to liquid water. The pump will sound labored when the filter requires replacement.

1. Turn off the instrument and unscrew the filter housing from the detector housing. Be careful not to lose the o-ring seal.

2. Remove the Teflon/Polypropylene filter and install the new filter. Place the filter in the filter housing with the Teflon side facing down into the filter housing and the mesh side facing the MicroFID. Handle the filter disk only by the edges. The mesh may be damaged or contaminated by excessive handling. Use forceps if possible.

3. Replace the filter housing.

4. Calibrate the CAL Memories that you are using before continuing operation.

5.6 Troubleshooting

This section provides guidance for troubleshooting the MicroFID. If problems are not corrected through these troubleshooting methods, contact the Photovac Service Department.

5.6.1 MicroFID Fault Messages

When the "Check" status is displayed, MicroFID's operation is compromised. Press the <TUTOR> key for a two-line description of the fault. One exception is the flame out fault. When a flame out fault occurs, the instrument status changes to "NoFlm."

Fault: Detector flame has gone out.

Cause: The hydrogen gas has run out.

Action: Ensure the shut-off valve is open. Check the hydrogen contents gauge on the side of the instrument and refill the hydrogen cylinder if necessary. Ensure the cylinder purge outlet has been closed.

Cause: Oxygen supply is deficient (Note: This is a Level B PPE condition).

Action: Ensure there is an adequate supply of oxygen. If you are sampling very high concentrations it is possible you are sampling above the flame out concentration. The flame out concentration for methane is approximately 52,000 ppm (5.2 percent methane in air).

A minimum of 17 percent oxygen is required to start the hydrogen flame. The oxygen is supplied from the sample as it is drawn in by the pump. A minimum of 10 percent oxygen is required to maintain the hydrogen flame.

Flame out also may occur when sampling enclosed or confined spaces where vapors and gases cannot escape. Watch for indications of increased flame height such as erratic readings or sudden high concentrations followed by a flame out fault.

If you will be using the MicroFID in a highly contaminated area where it is possible that the oxygen content will fall below 10 percent, watch for indication of reduced flame height such as lowered detection limits or a flame out fault.

Cause: High concentrations of flammable gases (gases within their flammable range) are present. High concentrations of flammable gases can act as an additional fuel source. When this happens, the flame height may increase beyond the confines of the combustion chamber. The hydrogen supply will then be cut-off and the flame will go out. Monitor LEL conditions and observe action levels specified in the Health and Safety Plan.

Action: Move to a location where there is an adequate supply of air and restart the flame. See the information above. Watch for indications of increased flame height such as erratic readings or sudden height concentrations followed by a flame out fault.

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor, a by-product of the hydrogen flame, may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Cause: Sample line is blocked.

Action: Ensure the sample line is not obstructed in any way. If you are using the long sample probe, ensure flow is maintained through the entire length of tubing.

Cause: Inlet filter is plugged.

Action: Replace the inlet filter.

Fault: Signal from zero gas is too high.

Cause: Contamination of sample line or fittings before the detector.

Action: Clean or replace the sample line of the inlet filter.

Cause: Span gas is used instead of zero gas.

Action: Ensure clean gas is used to zero the MicroFID. Mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly.

Cause: Ambient air is contaminated.

Action: If you are unsure about the quality of the ambient air, use a charcoal filter or a supply of commercial zero grade air.

Cause: Hydrogen supply is contaminated.

Action: Hydrogen may react with the carbon element of the steel tank to produce methane. This will only occur if the cylinder is in poor condition and if the hydrogen has a high moisture content. Replace the hydrogen tank. Empty and refill the MicroFID internal cylinder with fresh hydrogen.

Fault: Signal from the calibration gas is too small

Cause: Calibration gas and zero air are switched.

Action: Ensure calibration gas is used to calibrate the MicroFID. Mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly. Ensure the calibration gas is of a reliable concentration.

Fault: Detector field voltage is low.

Cause: Internal fault in electronics.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

Pr blem: No instrument response detected, yet compounds are known to be present.

Cause: MicroFID has not been calibrated properly.

Action: Ensure calibration gas is of a reliable concentration and then calibrate the instrument. After the instrument has been calibrated, sample the Tedlar bag of calibration gas. A reading equivalent to the calibration gas should be displayed. If not, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Action: When calibrating the MicroFID, ensure the instrument is level. If the MicroFID is tilted side to side, gravity can affect the flame height and cause erroneous readings. If the sampling location is difficult to reach without tilting the instrument, use the long sample probe.

Cause: Background contamination from the hydrogen.

Action: It is possible that the hydrogen has become contaminated and is contributing a high background signal. If the hydrogen supply tank is more than 6 months old it should be replaced with a new cylinder. When ordering hydrogen, specify ultra-high purity (99.999 percent pure). Empty the MicroFID hydrogen cylinder (as described in Section 5.5.2 of this SOP) and then refill with hydrogen from the new cylinder.

Pr blem: **Date and time settings are not retained.**

Cause: MicroFID has not been used for 3 months or more and the internal battery (not the external battery pack) has been discharged.

Action: Turn MicroFID on and allow it to run until a "LoBat" status appears. This will take approximately 15 hours. Remove the battery pack and recharge it overnight. Repeat this procedure for 3 or 4 days. While MicroFID is running the internal battery is charging.

Problem: **Cannot fill the internal hydrogen cylinder to 1800 psi.**

Cause: Supply tank has less than 1800 psi of pressure. You can only fill the internal cylinder to a pressure of less than or equal to the tank pressure.

Action: Fill the internal cylinder to the pressure of the tank or replace the tank with a full one.

Cause: The hydrogen purge outlet is open.

Action: Close the outlet and fill the cylinder.

Cause: There is a problem with the refill adapter.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department

Pr blem: **Instrument status shows "Over."**

Cause: Rapid change in signal level. The detector electronics have been momentarily saturated.

Action: Wait a few seconds for the status to return to "Ready."

Cause: The detector has become saturated.

Action: Move the MicroFID to a location where it can sample clean air. Sample zero air until the reading stabilizes around "0." If you were using Low Range, switch to High Range. Calibrate the CAL Memory you were using when the "Over" status appeared.

Problem: **Display contrast bars are on or display is blank.**

Cause: Battery pack is critically low.

Action: Recharge the battery pack or connect the MicroFID to the battery charger.

Cause: The battery pack is not connected to the instrument properly.

Action: Ensure the battery pack has been aligned correctly. Ensure the battery pack is secured by the retainer at the rear of the instrument.

Problem: **Sample flow rate varies from 600 ml/min. +/-10 percent.**

Cause: Inlet filter has not been installed.

Action: Install an inlet filter.

Cause: Inlet filter has not been properly tightened onto the detector cap.

Action: Finger-tighten the filter cap.

Cause: Inlet filter is plugged.

Action: Replace the inlet filter.

Cause: Pump has been damaged.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor (a by-product of the hydrogen flame) may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Problem: **Flame will not ignite.**

Cause: The hydrogen gas has run out.

Action: Ensure the shut-off valve is open. Check the hydrogen contents gauge on the side of the instrument and refill the hydrogen cylinder if necessary. Ensure the hydrogen purge outlet is closed.

Caus : Oxygen supply is deficient.

Action: Ensure there is an adequate supply of oxygen. Do not attempt to ignite the flame in a location where there is the suspicion of encountering greater than 10,000 ppm methane or the equivalent concentration of a flammable gas. Move to a location where there are lower concentrations, start the flame and then begin sampling higher concentrations. Monitor for LEL conditions, following action levels specified in the Health and Safety Plan. If the flame goes out while you are sampling very high concentrations, it is possible you are sampling above the flame out concentration. The flame out concentration of methane is approximately 52,000 ppm (5.2 percent methane in air). A minimum of 17 percent oxygen is required to start the hydrogen flame. Oxygen is supplied from the sample as it is drawn in by the pump. A minimum or 10 percent oxygen is required to maintain the hydrogen flame.

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor (a by-product of the hydrogen flame) may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Cause: Hydrogen supply lines are full of air.

Action: If MicroFID has not been operated for some time, it is possible that the hydrogen supply lines contain air. Fill the hydrogen cylinder and then open the hydrogen shut-off valve. Allow the hydrogen to purge the system for about 5 minutes and then turn MicroFID on and start the flame.

Cause: Hydrogen lines are blocked.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

Problem: **Liquid has been aspirated.**

Cause: MicroFID has been exposed to a solvent that can pass through the Teflon/Polypropylene filter.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

5.7 Transporting MicroFID

When you transport MicroFID, you should empty the internal hydrogen cylinder and then refill it when you arrive at your destination (see Section 5.5.2 of this SOP). If you are traveling by passenger aircraft, you **must** empty the hydrogen cylinder. You cannot transport MicroFID by passenger aircraft with hydrogen in the cylinder.

The MicroFID can be shipped to sites. However, if shipment is to be performed while the cylinder still contains hydrogen, a Hazardous Materials Airbill must be filled out and the package must be properly marked and labeled. Examples of various completed forms are provided as Figures 6-1 and 6-2.

6.0 SHIPPING

The Photovac may be shipped as cargo or carried on as luggage providing there is no hydrogen fuel source or calibration gas cylinder accompanying the kit. **Only personnel who have been properly trained are permitted to offer a hazardous material for shipment.** The "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course offered by Tetra Tech NUS is considered acceptable training for this purpose. Specific instructions on packaging, labeling, and otherwise preparing a hazardous material shipment are presented in the Student Manual that accompanies the course. If shipping or transporting the hydrogen fuel source, a Hazardous Materials (or Dangerous Goods) Airbill such as the example in Figure 6-1 must be completed. When shipping or transporting the calibration gas, a separate Airbill (such as the one illustrated in Figure 6-2) must be prepared.

7.0 REFERENCES

MicroFID Handheld Flame Ionization Detector User's Manual, 1995.

Student Manual from "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course, Tetra Tech NUS, 1999.

FIGURE 6-1

EXAMPLE HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR HYDROGEN

FedEx. Dangerous Goods Airbill

288/300
7180827

Sender's Copy
RETAIN FOR 1 YEAR
RETAIN THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS

The World On Time.

1 From (please print and press hard)
Date ____ Sender's FedEx Account Number ____
Sender's Name ____ Phone ( )
Company ____
Address ____ Dept./Floor/Suite/Room
City ____ State ____ ZIP ____

2 Your Internal Billing Reference Information (Optional) (First 24 characters will appear on invoice)

3 To (please print and press hard)
Recipient's Name TOM PATTON Phone (412) 262 4583
Company TETRA TECH NUS
Address SPRING RUN RD EXT STE 140 B 1 (We Cannot Deliver to P.O. Boxes or P.O. ZIP Codes) Dept./Floor/Suite/Room
City CORAOPOLIS State PA ZIP 15108
☐ Check here if residence
For HOLD at FedEx Location check here ☐ Hold Weekday ☐ Hold Saturday
For WEEKEND Delivery check here ☐ Saturday Delivery ☐ NEW Sunday Delivery

4a Express Package Service Packages under 150 lbs.
☐ FedEx Priority Overnight ☐ FedEx Standard Overnight ☐ FedEx 2Day ☐ FedEx Express Saver

4b Express Freight Service Packages over 150 lbs.
☐ FedEx Overnight Freight ☐ FedEx 2Day Freight ☐ FedEx Express Saver Freight
(Call for delivery schedule. Some restrictions apply. See back for detailed descriptions of freight services.)

Questions? Call 1•800•Go•FedEx® (800)463-3339

5 Packaging
☒ Other Packaging
Dangerous Goods cannot be shipped in FedEx packaging.

6 Special Handling
☒ Dangerous Goods as per attached Shipper's Declaration ☒ Cargo Aircraft Only

7 Payment
☐ Sender ☐ Recipient ☐ Third Party ☐ Credit Card ☐ Cash/Check
FedEx Account No. ____
Credit Card No. ____ Exp. Date
Total Packages ____ Total Weight ____ Total Declared Value* $ .00

Signature Release Unavailable

FedEx Tracking Number 807286973876 Form I.D. No. 0204 355

Page 1 of 1 Pages

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

WARNING
Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

TRANSPORT DETAILS
This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (delete non-applicable) XXXXXXXXXXXX CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY
Airport of Departure:
Airport of Destination:

Shipment type: (delete non-applicable) NON-RADIOACTIVE XXXXXXXXXXXX

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Dangerous Goods Identification: Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or I.D. No.	Packing Group	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and Type of Packaging	Packing Inst.	Authorization
Hydrogen Compressed	2.1	UN 1049			1 Plastic Box 1.0 Kg	200	

FOR SHIPMENT TO USA, AK AND HI ONLY

Additional Handling Information

Prepared for AIR TRANSPORT according to: (Customer MUST check one) ☐ 49 CFR ☒ ICAO / IATA

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked, and labelled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory
Place and Date
Signature (see warning above)

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments) 1-800-535-5053 Infotrac

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.

FIGURE 6-2

EXAMPLE HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR METHANE IN AIR

FedEx *Dangerous Goods Airbill*

6/300 7181180

Sender's Copy RETAIN FOR 1 YEAR
RETAIN THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS

The World On Time

1 From (please print and press hard)

Date _____ Sender's FedEx Account Number _____

Sender's Name _____ Phone ( )

Company _____

Address _____ Dept./Floor/Suite/Room

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

2 Your Internal Billing Reference Information (Optional) (First 24 characters will appear on invoice)

3 To (please print and press hard)

Recipient's Name Tom Patton Phone (412) 262-4583

Company Tetra Tech NUS

Address Spring Run Road Extension, Suite 140 (We Cannot Deliver to P.O. Boxes or P.O. ZIP Codes) Dept./Floor/Suite/Room

☐ Check here if residence

City Coraopolis State PA ZIP 15108

For HOLD at FedEx Location check here: ☐ Hold Weekday ☐ Hold Saturday

For WEEKEND Delivery check here: ☐ Saturday Delivery ☐ NEW Sunday Delivery

4a Express Package Service — Packages under 150 lbs.

☐ FedEx Priority Overnight ☐ FedEx Standard Overnight ☐ FedEx 2Day ☐ FedEx Express Saver

4b Express Freight Service — Packages over 150 lbs.

☐ FedEx Overnight Freight ☐ FedEx 2Day Freight ☐ FedEx Express Saver Freight

(Call for delivery schedule. Some restrictions apply. See back for detailed descriptions of freight services.)

Questions? Call 1•800•Go•FedEx® (800)463-3339

5 Packaging

☒ Other Packaging

Dangerous Goods cannot be shipped in FedEx packaging.

6 Special Handling

☒ Dangerous Goods as per attached Shipper's Declaration ☐ Cargo Aircraft Only

7 Payment

Bill to: ☐ Sender (Account No. in Section 1 will be billed) ☐ Recipient ☐ Third Party ☐ Credit Card ☐ Cash/Check

FedEx Account No. _____

Credit Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Total Packages _____ Total Weight _____ Total Declared Value* $ .00 Total Charges $

Signature Release Unavailable

PART #154251 • Rev. Date 4/98 ©1994-98 FedEx • PRINTED IN U.S.A.

355 SR SOC

FedEx Tracking Number 807286974806 Form I.D. No. 0204

Page 1 of 1 Pages

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

TRANSPORT DETAILS

This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (delete non-applicable)

PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT ~~CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY~~

Airport of Departure:

Airport of Destination:

WARNING

Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

Shipment type: (delete non-applicable)

NON-RADIOACTIVE ~~RADIOACTIVE~~

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Dangerous Goods Identification							
Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or I.D. No.	Packing Group	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and Type of Packaging	Packing Inst.	Authorization
Compressed Gas N.O.S. (mixture Nitrogen and Oxygen)	2.2	UN 1956			1 Plastic box x 0.66 Kg	200	

FOR SHIPMENT BY AIR USA ONLY

Additional Handling Information

Prepared for AIR TRANSPORT according to: (Customer MUST check one) ☐ 49 CFR ☒ ICAO / IATA

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked, and labelled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory

Place and Date

Signature (see warning above)

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments) 1-800-535-5053 InfoTRAC

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number SA-1-1	Page 1 of 27
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 4
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject GROUNDWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION AND ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	GENERAL	3
5.2	SAMPLING, MONITORING, AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT	4
5.3	CALCULATIONS OF WELL VOLUME	4
5.4	EVACUATION OF STATIC WATER (PURGING)	5
5.4.1	General	5
5.4.2	Evacuation Devices	5
5.5	ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING	7
5.5.1	Measurement of pH	7
5.5.2	Measurement of Specific Conductance	9
5.5.3	Measurement of Temperature	11
5.5.4	Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen	11
5.5.5	Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential	13
5.5.6	Measurement of Turbidity	14
5.5.7	Measurement of Salinity	15
5.6	SAMPLING	16
5.6.1	Sampling Plan	16
5.6.2	Sampling Methods	17
5.7	LOW FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING	18
5.7.1	Scope & Application	18
5.7.2	Equipment	19
5.7.3	Purging and Sampling Procedure	19
6.0	REFERENCES	21

ATTACHMENTS

A	PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION	22
B	SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE OF 1 MOLAR KCl AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES	25
C	VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY	26

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information regarding the sampling of groundwater wells.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment, onsite water quality testing, and techniques for groundwater sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require modifications to methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Conductivity – Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of an aqueous solution to carry an electric current. This ability depends on the presence of ions, their total concentration, mobility, valence, and relative concentrations, and on temperature of measure. Conductivity is highly dependent on temperature and should be reported at a particular temperature, i.e., 20.2 mS/cm at 14C.

Dissolved Oxygen (DO) – DO levels in natural and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical, and biochemical activities in the water sample.

Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) - A measure of the activity ratio of oxidizing and reducing species as determined by the electromotive force developed by a noble metal electrode, immersed in water, as referenced against a standard hydrogen electrode.

pH - The negative logarithm (base 10) of the hydrogen ion activity. The hydrogen ion activity is related to the hydrogen ion concentration, and, in a relatively weak solution, the two are nearly equal. Thus, for all practical purposes, pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration.

pH Paper - Indicator paper that turns different colors depending on the pH of the solution to which it is exposed. Comparison with color standards supplied by the manufacturer will then give an indication of the solution's pH.

Salinity – Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved slats in a given mass of solution. Note: most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

Turbidity – Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, fine organic and inorganic matter. Turbidity is an expression the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - Responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques, onsite water quality testing (type, frequency, and location), and equipment to be used, and providing detailed input in this regard to the project plan documents. The project hydrogeologist is also responsible for properly briefing and overseeing the performance of the site sampling personnel.

Project Geologist - is primarily responsible for the proper acquisition of the groundwater samples. He/she is also responsible for the actual analyses of onsite water quality samples, as well as instrument calibration, care, and maintenance. When appropriate, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians).

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

To be useful and accurate, a groundwater sample must be representative of the particular zone of the water being sampled. The physical, chemical, and bacteriological integrity of the sample must be maintained from the time of sampling to the time of analysis in order to keep any changes in water quality parameters to a minimum.

Methods for withdrawing samples from completed wells include the use of pumps, compressed air, bailers, and various types of samplers. The primary considerations in obtaining a representative sample of the groundwater are to avoid collection of stagnant (standing) water in the well and to avoid physical or chemical alteration of the water due to sampling techniques. In a non-pumping well, there will be little or no vertical mixing of water in the well pipe or casing, and stratification will occur. The well water in the screened section will mix with the groundwater due to normal flow patterns, but the well water above the screened section will remain isolated and become stagnant. To safeguard against collecting non-representative stagnant water in a sample, the following approach shall be followed prior to sample acquisition:

1. All monitoring wells shall be purged prior to obtaining a sample. Evacuation of three to five volumes is recommended prior to sampling. In a high-yielding groundwater formation and where there is no stagnant water in the well above the screened section, extensive evacuation prior to sample withdrawal is not as critical.

2. For wells that can be purged dry, the well shall be evacuated and allowed to recover prior to sample acquisition. If the recovery rate is fairly rapid, evacuation of more than one volume of water is required.

3. For high-yielding monitoring wells which cannot be evacuated to dryness, there is no absolute safeguard against contaminating the sample with stagnant water. One of the following techniques shall be used to minimize this possibility:

   - A submersible pump or the intake line of a surface pump or bailer shall be placed just below the water surface when removing the stagnant water and lowered as the water level drops. Three to five volumes of water shall be removed to provide reasonable assurance that all stagnant water has been evacuated. Once this is accomplished, a bailer or other approved device may be used to collect the sample for analysis.

   - The intake line of the sampling pump (or the submersible pump itself) shall be placed near the bottom of the screened section, and approximately one casing volume of water shall be pumped from the well at a low purge rate, equal to the well's recovery rate (low flow sampling).

Stratification of contaminants may exist in the aquifer. Concentration gradients as a result of mixing and dispersion processes, layers of variable permeability, and the presence of separate-phase product (i.e.,

floating hydrocarbons) may cause stratification. Excessive pumping or improper sampling methods can dilute or increase the contaminant concentrations in the recovered sample compared to what is representative of the integrated water column as it naturally occurs at that point, thus the result is the collection of a non-representative sample.

5.2 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evacuation Equipment

Sample containers shall conform with the guidelines expressed in SOP SA-6.1.

The following equipment shall be on hand when sampling groundwater wells (reference SOPs SA-6.1 and SA-7.1):

- Sample packaging and shipping equipment - Coolers for sample shipping and cooling, chemical preservatives, appropriate sampling containers and filler, ice, labels and chain-of-custody documents.
- Field tools and instrumentation - Multi-parameters water quality meter capable of measuring ORP, pH, temperature, DO, specific conductance, turbidity and salinity or individual meters (as applicable), pH paper, camera and film (if appropriate), appropriate keys (for locked wells), engineer's rule, water level indicator.
- Pumps
  - Shallow-well pumps: Centrifugal, bladder, suction, or peristaltic pumps with droplines, air-lift apparatus (compressor and tubing) where applicable.
  - Deep-well pumps: Submersible pump and electrical power-generating unit, or bladder pumps where applicable.
- Other sampling equipment - Bailers and inert line with tripod-pulley assembly (if necessary).
- Pails - Plastic, graduated.
- Decontamination solutions - Deionized water, potable water, laboratory detergents, 10% nitric acid solution (as required), and analytical-grade solvent (e.g., pesticide-grade isopropanol), as required.

Ideally, sample withdrawal equipment shall be completely inert, economical, easily cleaned, cleaned prior to use, reusable, able to operate at remote sites in the absence of power sources, and capable of delivering variable rates for well purging and sample collection.

5.3 Calculations of Well Volume

To insure that the proper volume of water has been removed from the well prior to sampling it is first necessary to know the volume of standing water in the well pipe. This volume can be easily calculated by the following method. Calculations shall be entered in the site logbook or field notebook or on a sample log sheet form (see SOP SA-6.3):

- Obtain all available information on well construction (location, casing, screens, etc.).
- Determine well or casing diameter.
- Measure and record static water level (depth below ground level or top of casing reference point).

- Determine depth of well by sounding using a clean, decontaminated, weighted tape measure.
- Calculate number of linear feet of static water (total depth or length of well pipe minus the depth to static water level).
- Calculate one static well volume in gallons $V = (0.163)(T)(r^2)1$

where:	V	=	Static volume of well in gallons.
	T=		Thickness of water table in the well measured in feet (i.e., linear feet of static water).
	r	=	Inside radius of well casing in inches.
	0.163	=	A constant conversion factor which compensates for the conversion of the casing radius from inches to feet, the conversion of cubic feet to gallons, and pi.

- Per evacuation volumes discussed above, determine the minimum amount to be evacuated before sampling.

5.4 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)

5.4.1 General

The amount of purging a well shall receive prior to sample collection will depend on the intent of the monitoring program and the hydrogeologic conditions. Programs to determine overall quality of water resources may require long pumping periods to obtain a sample that is representative of a large volume of that aquifer. The pumped volume may be specified prior to sampling so that the sample can be a composite of a known volume of the aquifer. Alternately the well can be pumped until the parameters such as temperature, specific conductance, pH, and turbidity (as applicable), have stabilized. Onsite measurements of these parameters shall be recorded in the site logbook, field notebook, or on standardized data sheets.

5.4.2 Evacuation Devices

The following discussion is limited to those devices commonly used at hazardous waste sites. Attachment A provides guidance on the proper evacuation device to use for given sampling situations. Note that all of these techniques involve equipment which is portable and readily available.

Bailers

Bailers are the simplest evacuation devices used and have many advantages. They generally consist of a length of pipe with a sealed bottom (bucket-type bailer) or, as is more useful and favored, with a ball check-valve at the bottom. An inert line is used to lower the bailer and retrieve the sample.

Advantages of bailers include:

- Few limitations on size and materials used for bailers.
- No external power source needed.
- Bailers are inexpensive, and can be dedicated and hung in a well to reduce the chances of cross-contamination.

- There is minimal outgassing of volatile organics while the sample is in the bailer.
- Bailers are relatively easy to decontaminate.

Limitations on the use of bailers include the following:

- It is time consuming to remove stagnant water using a bailer.
- Transfer of sample may cause aeration.
- Use of bailers is physically demanding, especially in warm temperatures at protection levels above Level D.

Suction Pumps

There are many different types of inexpensive suction pumps including centrifugal, diaphragm, and peristaltic pumps. Centrifugal and diaphragm pumps can be used for well evacuation at a fast pumping rate and for sampling at a low pumping rate. The peristaltic pump is a low volume pump that uses rollers to squeeze a flexible tubing, thereby creating suction. This tubing can be dedicated to a well to prevent cross contamination.

These pumps are all portable, inexpensive and readily available. However, because they are based on suction, their use is restricted to areas with water levels within 20 to 25 feet of the ground surface. A significant limitation is that the vacuum created by these pumps can cause significant loss of dissolved gases and volatile organics.

Air-Lift Samplers

This group of pump samplers uses gas pressure either in the annulus of the well or in a venturi to force the water up a sampling tube. These pumps are also relatively inexpensive. Air (or gas)-lift samplers are more suitable for well development than for sampling because the samples may be aerated, leading to pH changes and subsequent trace metal precipitation, or loss of volatile organics.

Submersible Pumps

Submersible pumps take in water and push the sample up a sample tube to the surface. The power sources for these samplers may be compressed gas or electricity. The operation principles vary and the displacement of the sample can be by an inflatable bladder, sliding piston, gas bubble, or impeller. Pumps are available for 2-inch-diameter wells and larger. These pumps can lift water from considerable depths (several hundred feet).

Limitations of this class of pumps include:

- They may have low delivery rates.
- Many models of these pumps are expensive.
- Compressed gas or electric power is needed.
- Sediment in water may cause clogging of the valves or eroding the impellers with some of these pumps.
- Decontamination of internal components can be difficult and time-consuming.

5.5 Onsite Water Quality Testing

This section describes the procedures and equipment required to measure the following parameters of an aqueous sample in the field:

- pH
- Specific Conductance
- Temperature
- Dissolved Oxygen (DO)
- Oxidation Reduction Potential (ORP)
- Certain Dissolved Constituents Using Specific Ion Elements
- Turbidity
- Salinity

This section is applicable for use in an onsite groundwater quality monitoring program to be conducted at a hazardous or nonhazardous site. The procedures and equipment described are applicable to groundwater samples and are not, in general, subject to solution interferences from color, turbidity, and colloidal material or suspended matter.

This section provides general information for measuring the parameters listed above with instruments and techniques in common use. Since instruments from different manufacturers may vary, review of the manufacturer's literature pertaining to the use of a specific instrument is required before use.

5.5.1 Measurement of pH

5.5.1.1 General

Measurement of pH is one of the most important and frequently used tests in water chemistry. Practically every phase of water supply and wastewater treatment such as acid-base neutralization, water softening, and corrosion control is pH dependent. Likewise, the pH of leachate can be correlated with other chemical analyses to determine the probable source of contamination. It is therefore important that reasonably accurate pH measurements be taken.

Two methods are given for pH measurement: the pH meter and pH indicator paper. The indicator paper is used when only a rough estimate of the pH is required, and the pH meter when a more accurate measurement is needed. The response of a pH meter can be affected to a slight degree by high levels of colloidal or suspended solids, but the effect is usually small and generally of little significance. Consequently, specific methods to overcome this interference are not described. The response of pH paper is unaffected by solution interferences from color, turbidity, colloidal or suspended materials unless extremely high levels capable of coating or masking the paper are encountered. In such cases, use of a pH meter is recommended.

5.5.1.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Use of pH papers for pH measurement relies on a chemical reaction caused by the acidity or alkalinity of the solution created by the addition of the water sample reacting with the indicator compound on the paper. Various types of pH papers are available, including litmus (for general acidity or alkalinity determination) and specific pH range hydrion paper.

Use of a pH meter relies on the same principle as other ion-specific electrodes. Measurement relies on establishment of a potential difference across a glass or other type of membrane in response to (in this instance, hydrogen) ion concentration across that membrane. The membrane is conductive to ionic species and, in combination with a standard or reference electrode, a potential difference proportional to the ion concentration is generated and measured.

5.5.1.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking pH measurements:

- Stand-alone portable pH meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Combination electrode with polymer body to fit the above meter (alternately a pH electrode and a reference electrode can be used if the pH meter is equipped with suitable electrode inputs).
- Buffer solutions, as specified by the manufacturer.
- pH indicator paper, to cover the pH range 2 through 12.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.1.4 Measurement Techniques for Field Determination of pH

pH Meter

The following procedure is used for measuring pH with a pH meter (meter standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Inspect the instrument and batteries prior to initiation of the field effort.
- Check the integrity of the buffer solutions used for field calibration. Buffer solutions need to be changed often as a result of degradation upon exposure to the atmosphere.
- If applicable, make sure all electrolyte solutions within the electrode(s) are at their proper levels and that no air bubbles are present within the electrode(s).
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer) following manufacturer's instructions. Record calibration data on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Immerse the electrode(s) in the sample, slowly stirring the probe until the pH stabilizes. Stabilization may take several seconds to minutes. If the pH continues to drift, the sample temperature may not be stable, a physical reaction (e.g., degassing) may be taking place in the sample, or the meter or electrode may be malfunctioning. This must be clearly noted in the logbook.
- Read and record the pH of the sample. pH shall be recorded to the nearest 0.01 pH unit. Also record the sample temperature.
- Rinse the electrode(s) with deionized water.
- Store the electrode(s) in an appropriate manner when not in use.

Any visual observation of conditions which may interfere with pH measurement, such as oily materials, or turbidity, shall be noted.

pH Paper

Use of pH paper is very simple and requires no sample preparation, standardization, etc. pH paper is available in several ranges, including wide-range (indicating approximately pH 1 to 12), mid-range (approximately pH 0 to 6, 6 to 9, 8 to 14) and narrow-range (many available, with ranges as narrow as 1.5 pH units). The appropriate range of pH paper shall be selected. If the pH is unknown the investigation shall start with wide-range paper and proceed with successively narrower range paper until the sample pH is adequately determined.

5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance

5.5.2.1 General

Conductance provides a measure of dissolved ionic species in water and can be used to identify the direction and extent of migration of contaminants in groundwater or surface water. It can also be used as a measure of subsurface biodegradation or to indicate alternate sources of groundwater contamination.

Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of a water sample to carry an electric current. This value depends on the total concentration of the ionized substances dissolved in the water and the temperature at which the measurement is made. The mobility of each of the various dissolved ions, their valences, and their actual and relative concentrations affect conductivity.

It is important to obtain a specific conductance measurement soon after taking a sample, since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon dioxide from the air all affect the specific conductance.

5.5.2.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

An aqueous system containing ions will conduct an electric current. In a direct-current field, the positive ions migrate toward the negative electrode, while the negatively charged ions migrate toward the positive electrode. Most inorganic acids, bases and salts (such as hydrochloric acid, sodium carbonate, or sodium chloride, respectively) are relatively good conductors. Conversely, organic compounds such as sucrose or benzene, which do not dissociate in aqueous solution, conduct a current very poorly, if at all.

A conductance cell and a Wheatstone Bridge (for the measurement of potential difference) may be used for measurement of electrical resistance. The ratio of current applied to voltage across the cell may also be used as a measure of conductance. The core element of the apparatus is the conductivity cell containing the solution of interest. Depending on ionic strength of the aqueous solution to be tested, a potential difference is developed across the cell which can be converted directly or indirectly (depending on instrument type) to a measurement of specific conductance.

5.5.2.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking specific conductance (SC) measurements:

- Stand alone portable conductivity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

A variety of conductivity meters are available which may also be used to monitor salinity and temperature. Probe types and cable lengths vary, so equipment must be obtained to meet the specific requirement of the sampling program.

5.5.2.4 Measurement Techniques for Specific Conductance

The steps involved in taking specific conductance measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer), according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet. Potassium chloride solutions with a SC closest to the values expected in the field shall be used for calibration. Attachment B provides guidance in this regard.
- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.
- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the conductivity. Adjust the temperature setting to the sample temperature (if applicable).
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

If the specific conductance measurements become erratic, recalibrate the instrument and see the manufacturer's instructions for details.

5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature

5.5.3.1 General

In combination with other parameters, temperature can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water sample. It can also be used to trace the flow direction of contaminated groundwater. Temperature measurements shall be taken in-situ, or as quickly as possible in the field. Collected water samples may rapidly equilibrate with the temperature of their surroundings.

5.5.3.2 Equipment

T mperature measurements may be taken with alcohol-toluene, mercury filled or dial-type thermometers. In addition, various meters such as specific conductance or dissolved oxygen meters, which have

temperature measurement capabilities, may also be used. Using such instrumentation along with suitable probes and cables, in-situ measurements of temperature at great depths can be performed.

5.5.3.3 Measurement Techniques for Water Temperature

If a thermometer is used to determine the temperature for a water sample:

- Immerse the thermometer in the sample until temperature equilibrium is obtained (1-3 minutes). To avoid the possibility of cross-contamination, the thermometer shall not be inserted into samples which will undergo subsequent chemical analysis.
- Record values in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

If a temperature meter or probe is used, the instrument shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's recommendations.

5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

5.5.4.1 General

Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in natural water and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical and biochemical activities in the water body. Conversely, the growth of many aquatic organisms as well as the rate of corrosivity, are dependent on the dissolved oxygen concentration. Thus, analysis for dissolved oxygen is a key test in water pollution and waste treatment process control. If at all possible, DO measurements shall be taken in-situ, since concentration may show a large change in a short time if the sample is not adequately preserved.

The monitoring method discussed herein is limited to the use of dissolved oxygen meters only. Chemical methods of analysis (i.e., Winkler methods) are available, but require more equipment and greater sample manipulation. Furthermore, DO meters, using a membrane electrode, are suitable for highly polluted waters, because the probe is completely submersible, and is not susceptible to interference caused by color, turbidity, colloidal material or suspended matter.

5.5.4.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Dissolved oxygen probes are normally electrochemical cells that have two solid metal electrodes of different nobility immersed in an electrolyte. The electrolyte is retained by an oxygen-permeable membrane. The metal of highest nobility (the cathode) is positioned at the membrane. When a suitable potential exists between the two metals, reduction of oxygen to hydroxide ion (OH^-) occurs at the cathode surface. An electrical current is developed that is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen molecules at the cathode.

Since the current produced in the probe is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen at the cathode, it is important that a fresh supply of sample always be in contact with the membrane. Otherwise, the oxygen in the aqueous layer along the membrane is quickly depleted and false low readings are obtained. It is therefore necessary to stir the sample (or the probe) constantly to maintain fresh solution near the membrane interface. Stirring, however, shall not be so vigorous that additional oxygen is introduced through the air-water interface at the sample surface. To avoid this possibility, some probes are equipped with stirrers to agitate the solution near the probe, while leaving the surface of the solution undisturbed.

Dissolved oxygen probes are relatively unaffected by interferences. Interferences that can occur are reactions with oxidizing gases (such as chlorine) or with gases such as hydrogen sulfide, which are not easily depolarized from the indicating electrode. If a gaseous interference is suspected, it shall be noted in the field log book and checked if possible. Temperature variations can also cause interference because probes exhibit temperature sensitivity. Automatic temperature compensation is normally provided by the manufacturer.

5.5.4.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed to measure dissolved oxygen concentration:

- Stand alone portable dissolved oxygen meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Sufficient cable to allow the probe to contact the sample.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.4.4 Measurement Techniques for Dissolved Oxygen Determination

Probes differ as to specifics of use. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to obtain an accurate reading. The following general steps shall be used to measure the dissolved oxygen concentration:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.
- The probe shall be conditioned in a water sample for as long a period as practical before use in the field. Long periods of dry storage followed by short periods of use in the field may result in inaccurate readings.
- The instrument shall be calibrated in the field according to manufacturer's recommendations or in a freshly air-saturated water sample of known temperature. Dissolved oxygen values for air-saturated water can be determined by consulting a table listing oxygen solubilities as a function of temperature and salinity (see Attachment C).
- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Immerse the probe in the sample. Be sure to provide for sufficient flow past the membrane by stirring the sample. Probes without stirrers placed in wells can be moved up and down.
- Record the dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the sample in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Recalibrate the probe when the membrane is replaced, or as needed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Note that in-situ placement of the probe is preferable, since sample handling is not involved. This however, may not always be practical. Be sure to record whether the liquid was analyzed in-situ, or if a sample was taken.

Special care shall be taken during sample collection to avoid turbulence which can lead to increased oxygen solubilization and positive test interferences.

5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential

5.5.5.1 General

The oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) provides a measure of the tendency of organic or inorganic compounds to exist in an oxidized state. The ORP parameter therefore provides evidence of the likelihood of anaerobic degradation of biodegradable organics or the ratio of activities of oxidized to reduced species in the sample.

5.5.5.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

When an inert metal electrode, such as platinum, is immersed in a solution, a potential is developed at that electrode depending on the ions present in the solution. If a reference electrode is placed in the same solution, an ORP electrode pair is established. This electrode pair allows the potential difference between the two electrodes to be measured and is dependent on the concentration of the ions in solution. By this measurement, the ability to oxidize or reduce species in solution may be determined. Supplemental measurements, such as dissolved oxygen, may be correlated with ORP to provide a knowledge of the quality of the solution, water, or wastewater.

5.5.5.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for measuring the oxidation-reduction potential of a solution:

- Portable pH meter or equivalent, with a millivolt scale.
- Platinum electrode to fit above pH meter.
- Reference electrode such as a calomel, silver-silver chloride, or equivalent.
- Reference solution as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.5.4 Measurement Techniques for Oxidation-Reduction Potential

The following procedure is used for measuring oxidation-reduction potential:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.
- Check that the platinum probe is clean and that the platinum bond or tip is unoxidized. If dirty, polish with emery paper or, if necessary, clean the electrode using aqua regia, nitric acid, or chromic acid, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Thoroughly rinse the electrode with deionized water.
- Verify the sensitivity of the electrodes by noting the change in millivolt reading when the pH of the test solution is altered. The ORP will increase when the pH of the test solution decreases, and the ORP

will decrease if the test solution pH is increased. Place the sample in a clean container and agitate the sample. Insert the electrodes and note the ORP drops sharply when the caustic is added (i.e., pH is raised) thus indicating the electrodes are sensitive and operating properly. If the ORP increases sharply when the caustic is added, the polarity is reversed and must be corrected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the ORP does not respond as above when the caustic is added, the electrodes shall be cleaned and the above procedure repeated.

- After the assembly has been checked for sensitivity, wash the electrodes with three changes of water or by means of a flowing stream of deionized water from a wash bottle. Place the sample in a clean container and insert the electrodes. Set temperature compensator throughout the measurement period. Read the millivolt potential of the solution, allowing sufficient time for the system to stabilize and reach temperature equilibrium. Measure successive portions of the sample until readings on two successive portions differ by no more than 10 mV. A system that is very slow to stabilize properly will not yield a meaningful ORP. Record all results in a field logbook or sample logsheet, including ORP (to nearest 10 mV), sample temperature and pH at the time of measurement.

5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity

5.5.6.1 General

Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample. Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, finely divided organic and inorganic matter, soluble colored organic compounds, and microscopic organisms, including plankton.

It is important to obtain a turbidity reading immediately after taking a sample, since irreversible changes in turbidity may occur if the sample is stored too long.

5.5.6.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Turbidity is measured by the Nephelometric Method. This method is based on a comparison of the intensity of light scattered by the sample under defined conditions with the intensity of light scattered by a standard reference suspension under the same conditions. The higher the scattered light intensity, the higher the turbidity.

Formazin polymer is used as the reference turbidity standard suspension because of its ease of preparation combined with a higher reproducibility of its light-scattering properties than clay or turbid natural water. The turbidity of a specified concentration of formazin suspension is defined as 40 nephelometric units. This same suspension has an approximate turbidity of 40 Jackson units when measured on the candle turbidmeter. Therefore, nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) based on the formazin preparation will approximate units derived from the candle turbidimeter but will not be identical to them.

5.5.6.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for turbidity measurement:

- Stand alone portable turbidity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 61).

- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.6.4 Measurement Techniques for Turbidity

The steps involved in taking turbidity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.
- Immerse the probe in the sample and measure the turbidity. The reading must be taken immediately as suspended solids will settle over time resulting in a lower, inaccurate turbidity reading.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet. Include a physical description of the sample, including color, qualitative estimate of turbidity, etc.
- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity

5.5.7.1 General

Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: Most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

5.5.7.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Salinity is determined automatically from the meter's conductivity and temperature readings according to algorithms (found in *Standard methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*). Depending on the meter, the results are displayed in either ppt or %. The salinity measurements are carried out in reference to the conductivity of standard seawater (*corrected to S = 35*).

5.5.7.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for Salinity measurements:

- Multi-parameter water quality meter capable of measuring conductive, temperature and converting them to salinity (e.g., Horiba U-10 or YSI 610).
- Calibration Solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.7.4 Measurement Techniques for Salinity

The steps involved in taking Salinity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with the sample to be tested.
- Immerse the probes in the sample and measure the salinity. Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probes with deionized water.

5.6 Sampling

5.6.1 Sampling Plan

The sampling approach consisting of the following, shall be developed as part of the project plan documents which are approved prior to beginning work in the field:

- Background and objectives of sampling.
- Brief description of area and waste characterization.
- Identification of sampling locations, with map or sketch, and applicable well construction data (well size, depth, screened interval, reference elevation).
- Intended number, sequence volumes, and types of samples. If the relative degrees of contamination between wells is unknown or insignificant, a sampling sequence which facilitates sampling logistics may be followed. Where some wells are known or strongly suspected of being highly contaminated, these shall be sampled last to reduce the risk of cross-contamination between wells as a result of the sampling procedures.
- Sample preservation requirements.
- Work schedule.
- List of team members.
- List of observers and contacts.
- Other information, such as the necessity for a warrant or permission of entry, requirement for split samples, access problems, location of keys, etc.

5.6.2 Sampling Methods

The collection of a groundwater sample consists of the following steps:

1. The site Health & Safety Officer (or designee) will first open the well cap and use volatile organic detection equipment (PID or FID) on the escaping gases at the well head to determine the need for respiratory protection.

2. When proper respiratory protection has been donned, sound the well for total depth and water level (using clean equipment) and record these data on a groundwater sampling log sheet (see SOP SA-6.3); then calculate the fluid volume in the well pipe (as previously described in this SOP).

3. Calculate well volume to be removed as stated in Section 5.3.

4. Select the appropriate purging equipment (see Attachment A). If an electric submersible pump with packer is chosen, go to Step 10.

5. Lower the purging equipment or intake into the well to a short distance below the water level and begin water removal. Collect the purged water and dispose of it in an acceptable manner (as applicable). Lower the purging device, as required, to maintain submergence.

6. Measure the rate of discharge frequently. A graduated bucket and stopwatch are most commonly used; other techniques include use of pipe trajectory methods, weir boxes or flow meters.

7. Observe the peristaltic pump intake for degassing "bubbles." If bubbles are abundant and the intake is fully submerged, this pump is not suitable for collecting samples for volatile organics.

8. Purge a minimum of three to five casing volumes before sampling. In low-permeability strata (i.e., if the well is pumped to dryness), one volume will suffice. Purged water shall be collected in a designated container and disposed in an acceptable manner.

9. If sampling using a pump, lower the pump intake to midscreen (or the middle of the open section in uncased wells) and collect the sample. If sampling with a bailer, lower the bailer to just below the water surface.

10. (For pump and packer assembly only). Lower the assembly into the well so that the packer is positioned just above the screen or open section. Inflate the packer. Purge a volume equal to at least twice the screened interval (or unscreened open section volume below the packer) before sampling. Packers shall always be tested in a casing section above ground to determine proper inflation pressures for good sealing.

11. In the event that recovery time of the well is very slow (e.g., 24 hours or greater), sample collection can be delayed until the following day. If the well has been purged early in the morning, sufficient water may be standing in the well by the day's end to permit sample collection. If the well is incapable of producing a sufficient volume of sample at any time, take the largest quantity available and record this occurrence in the site logbook.

12. Fill sample containers (preserve and label as described in SOP SA-6.1).

13. Replace the well cap and lock as appropriate. Make sure the well is readily identifiable as the source of the samples.

14. Process sample containers as described in SOP SA-6.1.

15. Decontaminate equipment as described in SOP SA-7.1.

5.7 Low Flow Purging and Sampling

5.7.1 Scope & Application

Low flow purging and sampling techniques are sometimes required for groundwater sampling activities. The purpose of low flow purging and sampling is to collect groundwater samples that contain "representative" amounts of mobile organic and inorganic constituents in the vicinity of the selected open well interval, at near natural flow conditions. The minimum stress procedure emphasizes negligible water level drawdown and low pumping rates in order to collect samples with minimal alterations in water chemistry. This procedure is designed primarily to be used in wells with a casing diameter of 2 inches or more and a saturated screen, or open interval, length of ten feet or less. Samples obtained are suitable for analyses of common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs, metals and other inorganic ions [cyanide, chloride, sulfate, etc.]). This procedure is not designed to collect non-aqueous phase liquids samples from wells containing light or dense non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs or DNAPLs), using the low flow pumps.

The procedure is flexible for various well construction types and groundwater yields. The goal of the procedure is to obtain a turbidity level of less than 5 NTU and to achieve a water level drawdown of less than 0.3 feet during purging and sampling. If these goals cannot be achieved, sample collection can take place provided the remaining criteria in this procedure are met.

5.7.2 Equipment

The following equipment is required (as applicable) for low flow purging and sampling:

- Adjustable rate, submersible pump (e.g., centrifugal or bladder pump constructed of stainless steel or Teflon).
- Disposable clear plastic bottom filling bailers may be used to check for and obtain samples of LNAPLs or DNAPLs.
- Tubing - Teflon, Teflon-lined polyethylene, polyethylene, PVC, Tygon, stainless steel tubing can be used to collect samples for analysis, depending on the analyses to be performed and regulatory requirements.
- Water level measuring device, 0.01 foot accuracy, (electronic devices are preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).
- Flow measurement supplies.
- Interface probe, if needed.

- Power source (generator, nitrogen tank, etc.). If a gasoline generator is used, it must be located downwind and at a safe distance from the well so that the exhaust fumes do not contaminate the samples.
- Indicator parameter monitoring instruments - pH, turbidity, specific conductance, and temperature. Use of a flow-through cell is recommended. Optional Indicators - ORP and dissolved oxygen, flow-through cell is required. Standards to perform field calibration of instruments.
- Decontamination supplies.
- Logbook(s), and other forms (e.g., well purging forms).
- Sample Bottles.
- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical methods).
- Sample tags and/or labels.
- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event.
- Field Sampling Plan.
- PID or FID instrument for measuring VOCs (volatile organic compounds).

5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure

Use a submersible pump to purge and sample monitoring wells which have a 2.0 inch or greater well casing diameter.

Measure and record the water level immediately prior to placing the pump in the well.

Lower pump, safety cable, tubing and electrical lines slowly into the well so that the pump intake is located at the center of the saturated screen length of the well. If possible keep the pump intake at least two feet above the bottom of the well, to minimize mobilization of sediment that may be present in the bottom of the well. Collection of turbidity-free water samples may be difficult if there is three feet or less of standing water in the well.

When starting the pump, slowly increase the pump speed until a discharge occurs. Check water level. Adjust pump speed to maintain little or no water level drawdown. The target drawdown should be less than 0.3 feet and it should stabilize. If the target of less than 0.3 feet cannot be achieved or maintained, the sampling is acceptable if remaining criteria in the procedure are met. Subsequent sampling rounds will probably have intake settings and extraction rates that are comparable to those used in the initial sampling rounds.

Monitor water level and pumping rate every five to ten minutes (or as appropriate) during purging. Record pumping rate adjustments and depths to water. Pumping rates should, as needed, be reduced to the minimum capabilities of the pump (e.g., 0.1-0.2 l/min) to ensure stabilization of indicator parameters. Adjustments are best made in the first fifteen minutes of pumping in order to help minimize purging time. During initial pump start-up, drawdown may exceed the 0.3 feet target and then recover as pump flow adjustments are made (minimum purge volume calculations should utilize stabilized drawdown values, not the initial drawdown). If the recharge rate of the well is less than minimum capability of the pump do not

allow the water level to fall to the intake level (if the static water level is above the screen, avoid lowering the water level into the screen). Shut off the pump if either of the above is about to occur and allow the water level to recover. Repeat the process until field indicator parameters stabilize and the minimum purge volume is removed. The minimum purge volume with negligible drawdown (0.3 feet or less) is two saturated screen length volumes. In situations where the drawdown is greater than 0.3 feet and has stabilized, the minimum purge volume is two times the saturated screen volume plus the stabilized drawdown volume. After the minimum purge volume is attained (and field parameters have stabilized) begin sampling. For low yields wells, commence sampling as soon as the well has recovered sufficiently to collect the appropriate volume for all anticipated samples.

During well purging, monitor field indicator parameters (turbidity, temperature, specific conductance, pH, etc.) every five to ten minutes (or as appropriate). Purging is complete and sampling may begin when all field indicator parameters have stabilized (variations in values are within ten percent of each other, pH +/- 0.2 units, for three consecutive readings taken at five to ten minute intervals). If the parameters have stabilized, but turbidity remains above 5 NTU goal, decrease pump flow rate, and continue measurement of parameters every five to ten minutes. If pumping rate cannot be decreased any further and stabilized turbidity values remain above 5 NTU goal record this information. Measurements of field parameters should be obtained (as per Section 5.5) and recorded.

VOC samples are preferably collected first, directly into pre-preserved sample containers. Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

If the water column in the pump tubing collapses (water does not completely fill the tubing) before exiting the tubing, use one of the following procedures to collect VOC samples: (1) Collect the non-VOCs samples first, then increase the flow rate incrementally until the water column completely fills the tubing, collect the sample and record the new flow rate; (2) reduce the diameter of the existing tubing until the water column fills the tubing either by adding a connector (Teflon or stainless steel), or clamp which should reduce the flow rate by constricting the end of the tubing; (3) insert a narrow diameter Teflon tube into the pump's tubing so that the end of the tubing is in the water column and the other end of the tubing protrudes beyond the pump's tubing, collect sample from the narrow diameter tubing.

Prepare samples for shipping as per SOP SA-6.1.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1989. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

Johnson Division, UOP, Inc. 1975. Ground Water and Wells, A Reference Book for the Water Well Industry. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., Saint Paul, Minnesota.

Nielsen, D. M. and G. L. Yeates, 1985. A Comparison of Sampling Mechanisms Available for Small-Diameter Ground Water Monitoring Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review 5:83-98.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground Water Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Office of Solid Waste, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA, 1994. Groundwater Sampling Procedure - Low Flow Purge and Sampling (Draft Final). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1984. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition, Chapter 5: Chemical and Physical Quality of Water and Sediment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

Diameter Casing		Bailer	Peristaltic Pump	Vacuum Pump	Air-lift	Diaphragm "Trash" Pump	Submersible Diaphragm Pump	Submersible Electric Pump	Submersible Electric Pump w/Packer
1.25-Inch	Water level <25 feet		X	X	X	X			
	Water Level >25 feet				X				
2-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X		
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X		
4-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X	X	X
6-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X
8-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 2

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
BarCad Systems, Inc.	BarCad Sampler	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, brass, nylon, aluminum oxide	0-150 with std. tubing	1 liter for each 10-15 feet of submergence	$220-350	Requires compressed gas; custom sizes and materials available; acts as piezometer.
Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.	Master Flex 7570 Portable Sampling Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<1.0/NA	(not submersible) Tygon®, silicone Viton®	0-30	670 mL/min with 7015-20 pump head	$500-600	AC/DC; variable speed control available; other models may have different flow rates.
ECO Pump Corp.	SAMPLIfier	Portable; venturi	<1.5 or <2.0/NA	PP, PE, PVC, SS, Teflon®, Tefzel®	0-100	0-500 mL/min depending on lift	$400-700	AC, DC, or gasoline-driven motors available; must be primed.
Geltek Corp.	Bailer 219-4	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/38	Teflon®	No limit	1,075 mL	$120-135	Other sizes available.
GeoEngineering, Inc.	GEO-MONITOR	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, PP, PVC, Viton®	Probably 0-150	Approximately 1 liter for each 10 feet of submergence	$185	Acts as piezometer; requires compressed gas.
Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc. (IEA)	Aquarius	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®, Viton®	0-250	0-2,800 mL/min	$1,500-3,000	Requires compressed gas; other models available; AC, DC, manual operation possible.
IEA	Syringe Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®	No limit	850 mL sample volume	$1,100	Requires vacuum and/or pressure from hand pump.
Instrument Specialties Co. (ISCO)	Model 2600 Well Sampler	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/50	PC, silicone, Teflon®, PP, PE, Detrin®, acetal	0-150	0-7,500 mL/min	$990	Requires compressed gas (40 psi minimum).
Keck Geophysical Instruments, Inc.	SP-81 Submersible Sampling Pump	Portable; helical rotor (positive displacement)	1.75/25	SS, Teflon®, PP, EPDM, Viton®	0-160	0-4,500 mL/min	$3,500	DC operated.
Leonard Mold and Die Works, Inc.	GeoFilter Small Diameter Well Pump (#0500)	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/38	SS, Teflon®, PC, Neoprene®	0-400	0-3,500 mL/min	$1,400-1,500	Requires compressed gas (55 psi minimum); pneumatic or AC/DC control module.
Oil Recovery Systems, Inc.	Surface Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/12	acrylic, Detrin®	No limit	Approximately 250 mL	$125-160	Other materials and models available; for measuring thickness of "floating" contaminants.
Q.E.D. Environmental Systems, Inc.	Well Wizard® Monitoring System (P-100)	Dedicated; bladder (positive displacement)	1.66/36	PVC	0-230	0-2,000 mL/min	$300-400	Requires compressed gas; piezometric level indicator; other materials available.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 3

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
Randolph Austin Co.	Model 500 Vari-Flow Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<0.5/NA	(Not submersible) Rubber, Tygon®, or Neoprene®	0-30	See comments	$1,200-1,300	Flow rate dependent on motor and tubing selected; AC operated; other models available.
Robert Bennett Co.	Model 180	Portable; piston (positive displacement)	1.8/22	SS, Teflon®, Delrin® PP, Viton®, acrylic, PE	0-500	0-1,800 mL/min	$2,600-2,700	Requires compressed gas; water level indicator and flow meter; custom models available.
Slope Indicator Co. (SINCO)	Model 514124 Pneumatic Water Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.9/18	PVC, nylon	0-1,100	250 mL/flushing cycle	$250-350	Requires compressed gas; SS available; piezometer model available; dedicated model available.
Solinst Canada Ltd.	5W Water Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.9/27	PVC, brass, nylon, Neoprene®	0-330	500 mL	$1,300-1,800	Requires compressed gas; custom models available.
TIMCO Mfg. Co., Inc.	Std. Bailer	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/Custom	PVC, PP	No limit	250 mL/ft of bailer	$20-60	Other sizes, materials, models available; optional bottom-emptying device available; no solvents used.
TIMCO	Air or Gas Lift Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.66/30	PVC, Tygon®, Teflon®	0-150	350 mL/flushing cycle	$100-200	Requires compressed gas; other sizes, materials, models available; no solvents used.
Tole Devices Co.	Sampling Pump	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.38/48	SS, silicone, Delrin®, Tygon®	0-125	0-4,000 mL/min	$800-1,000	Compressed gas required; DC control module; custom built.

Construction Material Abbreviations:

- PE Polyethylene
- PP Polypropylene
- PVC Polyvinyl chloride
- SS Stainless steel
- PC Polycarbonate
- EPDM Ethylene-propylene diene (synthetic rubber)

Other Abbreviations:

- NA Not applicable
- AC Alternating current
- DC Direct current

NOTE: Other manufacturers market pumping devices which could be used for groundwater sampling, though not expressly designed for this purpose. The list is not meant to be all-inclusive and listing does not constitute endorsement for use. Information in the table is from sales literature and/or personal communication. No skimmer, scavenger-type, or high-capacity pumps are included.

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983.

ATTACHMENT B

SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE OF 1 MOLAR KCl AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES[1]

Temperature (°C)	Specific Conductance (umhos/cm)
15	1,147
16	1,173
17	1,199
18	1,225
19	1,251
20	1,278
21	1,305
22	1,332
23	1,359
24	1,368
25	1,413
26	1,441
27	1,468
28	1,496
29	1,524
30	1,552

[1] Data derived from the International Critical Tables 1-3-8.

ATTACHMENT C

VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY

Temperature (°C)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg Chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
0	14.6	13.8	13.0	12.1	11.3	0.017
1	14.2	13.4	12.6	11.8	11.0	0.016
2	13.8	13.1	12.3	11.5	10.8	0.015
3	13.5	12.7	12.0	11.2	10.5	0.015
4	13.1	12.4	11.7	11.0	10.3	0.014
5	12.8	12.1	11.4	10.7	10.0	0.014
6	12.5	11.8	11.1	10.5	9.8	0.014
7	12.2	11.5	10.9	10.2	9.6	0.013
8	11.9	11.2	10.6	10.0	9.4	0.013
9	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.8	9.2	0.012
10	11.3	10.7	10.1	9.6	9.0	0.012
11	11.1	10.5	9.9	9.4	8.8	0.011
12	10.8	10.3	9.7	9.2	8.6	0.011
13	10.6	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	0.011
14	10.4	9.9	9.3	8.8	8.3	0.010
15	10.2	9.7	9.1	8.6	8.1	0.010
16	10.0	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.0	0.010
17	9.7	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.8	0.010
18	9.5	9.1	8.6	8.2	7.7	0.009
19	9.4	8.9	8.5	8.0	7.6	0.009
20	9.2	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	0.009
21	9.0	8.6	8.1	7.7	7.3	0.009
22	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.1	0.008
23	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	7.0	0.008
24	8.5	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	0.008
25	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.2	6.7	0.008

ATTACHMENT C
VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY
PAGE TWO

Temperature (°C)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg Chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
26	8.2	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	0.008
27	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	6.5	0.008
28	7.9	7.5	7.1	6.8	6.4	0.008
29	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.3	0.008
30	7.6	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	0.008
31	7.5					
32	7.4					
33	7.3					
34	7.2					
35	7.1					
36	7.0					
37	6.9					
38	6.8					
39	6.7					
40	6.6					
41	6.5					
42	6.4					
43	6.3					
44	6.2					
45	6.1					
46	6.0					
47	5.9					
48	5.8					
49	5.7					
50	5.6					

Note: In a chloride solution, conductivity can be roughly related to chloride concentration (and therefore, used to correct measured D.O. concentration) using Attachment B.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 OVERVIEW 3
5.2 SOIL SAMPLE COLLECTION 4
5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds 4
5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples 6
5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83) 6
5.3 SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 7
5.4 NEAR-SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 8
5.5 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A HAND AUGER 8
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER (ASTM D1586-84) 9
5.7 SUBSURFACE SOL SAMPLING USING DIRECT PUSH TECHNOLOGY 10
5.8 EXCAVATION AND SAMPLING OF TEST PITS AND TRENCHES 10
5.8.1 Applicability 10
5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation 11
5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches 12
5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits 15
5.9 RECORDS 16

6.0 REFERENCES **16**

ATTACHMENTS

A SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER 17
B REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING 18

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure discusses the methods used to collect surface, near surface, and subsurface soil samples. Additionally, it describes the method for sampling of test pits and trenches to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions, and recover small-volume or bulk samples.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the collection of surface, near surface and subsurface soils for laboratory testing, which are exposed through hand digging, hand augering, drilling, or machine excavating at hazardous substance sites.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Composite Sample - A composite sample exists as a combination of more than one sample at various locations and/or depths and times, which is homogenized and treated as one sample. This type of sample is usually collected when determination of an average waste concentration for a specific area is required. Composite samples are not to be collected for volatile organics analysis.

Grab Sample - One sample collected at one location and at one specific time.

Non-Volatile Sample - A non-volatile sample includes all other chemical parameters (e.g., semivolatiles, pesticides/PCBs, metals, etc.) and those engineering parameters that do not require undisturbed soil for their analysis.

Hand Auger - A sampling device used to extract soil from the ground in a relatively undisturbed form.

Thin-Walled Tube Sampler - A thin-walled metal tube (also called a Shelby tube) used to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples. These tubes are available in various sizes, ranging from 2 to 5 inches outside diameter (OD) and from 18 to 54 inches in length.

Split-Barrel Sampler - A steel tube, split in half lengthwise, with the halves held together by threaded collars at either end of the tube. Also called a split-spoon sampler, this device can be driven into resistant materials using a drive weight mounted in the drilling string. A standard split-barrel sampler is typically available in two common lengths, providing either 20-inch or 26-inch longitudinal clearance for obtaining 18-inch or 24-inch-long samples, respectively. These split-barrel samplers commonly range in size from 2-inch OD to 3-1/2 inch OD. The larger sizes are commonly used when a larger volume of sample material is required.

Test Pit and Trench - Open, shallow excavations, typically rectangular (if a test pit) or longitudinal (if a trench), excavated to determine the shallow subsurface conditions for engineering, geological, and soil chemistry exploration and/or sampling purposes. These pits are excavated manually or by machine (e.g., backhoe, clamshell, trencher excavator, or bulldozer).

Confined Space - As stipulated in 29 CFR 1910.146, a confined space means a space that: 1) is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; 2) has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits, and excavations are spaces that may have limited means of entry.); and 3) is not designed for continuous employee occupancy. TtNUS considers all confined space as permit-required confined spaces.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for determining sampling objectives, as well as, the field procedures used in the collection of soil samples. Additionally, in consultation with other project personnel (geologist, hydrogeologist, etc.), the Project Manager establishes the need for test pits or trenches, and determines their approximate locations and dimensions.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO (or a qualified designee) is responsible for providing the technical support necessary to implement the project Health and Safety Plan. This will include (but not be limited to) performing air quality monitoring during sampling, boring and excavation activities, and to ensure that workers and offsite (downwind) individuals are not exposed to hazardous levels of airborne contaminants. The SSO/designee may also be required to advise the FOL on other safety-related matters regarding boring, excavation and sampling, such as mitigative measures to address potential hazards from unstable trench walls, puncturing of drums or other hazardous objects, etc.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for finalizing the location of surface, near surface, and subsurface (hand and machine borings, test pits/trenches) soil samples. He/she is ultimately responsible for the sampling and backfilling of boreholes, test pits and trenches, and for adherence to OSHA regulations during these operations.

Project Geologist/Sampler - The project geologist/sampler is responsible for the proper acquisition of soil samples and the completion of all required paperwork (i.e., sample log sheets, field notebook, boring logs, test pit logs, container labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms).

Competent Person - A Competent Person, as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations, means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Overview

Soil sampling is an important adjunct to groundwater monitoring. Sampling of the soil horizons above the groundwater table can detect contaminants before they have migrated into the water table, and can establish the amount of contamination sorbed on aquifer solids that have the potential of contributing to groundwater contamination.

Soil types can vary considerably on a hazardous waste site. These variations, along with vegetation, can affect the rate of contaminant migration through the soil. It is important, therefore, that a detailed record be maintained during the sampling operations, particularly noting the location, depth, and such characteristics as grain size, color, and odor. Subsurface conditions are often stable on a daily basis and may demonstrate only slight seasonal variation especially with respect to temperature, available oxygen and light penetration. Changes in any of these conditions can radically alter the rate of chemical reactions or the associated microbiological community, thus further altering specific site conditions. As a result, samples must be kept at their at-depth temperature or lower, protected from direct light, sealed tightly in approved glass containers, and be analyzed as soon as possible.

The physical properties of the soil, its grain size, cohesiveness, associated moisture, and such factors as depth to bedrock and water table, will limit the depth from which samples can be collected and the method required to collect them. Often this information on soil properties can be obtained from published soil

surveys available through the U.S. Geological Surveys and other government or farm agencies. It is the intent of this procedure to present the most commonly employed soil sampling methods used at hazardous waste sites.

5.2 Soil Sample Collection

5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds

The above described traditional sampling techniques, used for the collection of soil samples for volatile organic analysis, have recently been evaluated by the scientific community and determined to be ineffective in producing accurate results (biased low) due to the loss of volatile organics in the sampling stages and microbial degradation of aromatic volatiles. One of the newly adopted sampling procedures for collecting soil samples includes the field preservation of samples with methanol or sodium bisulfate to minimize volatilization and biodegradation. These preservation methods may be performed either in the field or laboratory, depending on the sampling methodology employed.

Soil samples to be preserved by the laboratory are currently being performed using method SW-846, 5035. Laboratories are currently performing low level analyses (sodium bisulfate preservation) and high level analyses (methanol preservation) depending on the end users needs.

It should be noted that a major disadvantage of the methanol preservation method is that the laboratory reporting limits will be higher than conventional testing. The reporting levels using the new method for most analytes are 0.5 µg/g for GC/MS and 0.05 µg/g for GC methods.

The alternative preservation method for collecting soil samples is with sodium bisulfate. This method is more complex to perform in the field and therefore is not preferred for field crews. It should also be noted that currently, not all laboratories have the capabilities to perform this analysis. The advantage to this method is that the reporting limits (0.001 µg/g for GC/PID or GC/ELCD, or 0.010 for GC/MS) are lower than those described above.

The following procedures outline the necessary steps for collecting soil samples to be preserved at the laboratory, and for collecting soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol or sodium bisulfate.

5.2.1.1 Soil Samples to be Preserved at the Laboratory

Soil samples collected for volatile organics that are to be preserved at the laboratory will be obtained using a hermetically sealed sample vial such as an EnCore™ sampler. Each sample will be obtained using a reusable sampling handle provided with the EnCore™ sampler. The sample is collected by pushing the EnCore™ sampler directly into the soil, ensuring that the sampler is packed tight with soil, leaving zero headspace. Using this type of sampling device eliminates the need for field preservation and the shipping restrictions associated with preservatives.

Once the sample is collected, it should be placed on ice immediately and shipped to the laboratory within 48 hours (following the chain-of-custody and documentation procedures outlined in SOP SA-6.1). Samples must be preserved by the laboratory within 48 hours of sample collection.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option would be to collect several EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.1.2 Soil Samples to be Preserved in the Field

Soil samples preserved in the field may be prepared for analyses using both the low-level (sodium bisulfate preservation) method and medium-level (methanol preservation) method.

Methanol Preservation (Medium Level):

Soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol will utilize 40-60 mL glass vials with septum lids. Each sample bottle will be filled with 25 mL of demonstrated analyte-free purge and trap grade methanol. Bottles may be prespiked with methanol in the laboratory or prepared in the field.

Soil will be collected with the use of a decontaminated (or disposable), small-diameter coring device such as a disposable tube/plunger-type syringe with the tip cut off. The outside diameter of the coring device must be smaller than the inside diameter of the sample bottle neck.

A small electronic balance or manual scale will be necessary for measuring the volume of soil to be added to the methanol preserved sample bottle. Calibration of the scale should be performed prior to use and intermittently throughout the day according to the manufacturers requirements.

The sample should be collected by pulling the plunger back and inserting the syringe into the soil to be sampled. The top several inches of soil should be removed before collecting the sample. Approximately 10 grams $\pm$2g (8-12 grams) of soil should be collected. The sample should be weighed and adjusted until obtaining the required amount of sample. The sample weight should be recorded to the nearest 0.01 gram in the field logbook and/or sample log sheet. The soil should then be extruded into the methanol preserved sample bottle taking care not to contact the sample container with the syringe. The threads of the bottle and cap must be free of soil particles.

After capping the bottle, swirl the sample (do not shake) in the methanol and break up the soil such that all of the soil is covered with methanol. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

Sodium Bisulfate Preservation (Low Level):

Samples to be preserved using the sodium bisulfate method are to be prepared as follows:

Add 1 gram of sodium bisulfate to 5 mL of laboratory grade deionized water in a 40-60 mL glass vial with septum lid. Bottles may be prespiked in the laboratory or prepared in the field. The soil sample should be collected in a manner as described above and added to the sample container. The sample should be weighed to nearest 0.01 gram as described above and recorded in field logbook or sample log sheet.

Care should be taken when adding the soil to the sodium bisulfate solution. A chemical reaction of soils containing carbonates (limestone) may cause the sample to effervesce or the vial to possibly explode.

When preparing samples using the sodium bisulfate preservation method, duplicate samples must be collected using the methanol preservation method on a one for one sample basis. The reason for this is because it is necessary for the laboratory to perform both the low level and medium level analyses. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option to field preserving with sodium bisulfate would be to collect 3 EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples

Non-volatile soil samples may be collected as either grab or composite samples. The non-volatile soil sample is thoroughly mixed in a stainless steel or disposable, inert plastic tray, using a stainless steel trowel or other approved tool, then transferred into the appropriate sample container(s). Head space is permitted in a non-volatile soil sample container to allow for sample expansion.

5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83)

When it is necessary to acquire undisturbed samples of soil for purposes of engineering parameter analysis (e.g., permeability), a thin-walled, seamless tube sampler (Shelby tube) will be employed. The following method will be used:

1. Remove all surface debris (e.g., vegetation, roots, twigs, etc.) from the specific sampling location and drill and clean out the borehole to the sampling depth, being careful to minimize the chance for disturbance of the material to be sampled. In saturated material, withdraw the drill bit slowly to prevent loosening of the soil around the borehole and to maintain the water level in the hole at or above groundwater level.

2. The use of bottom discharge bits or jetting through an open-tube sampler to clean out the borehole shall not be allowed. Use of any side-discharge bits is permitted.

3. A stationary piston-type sampler may be required to limit sample disturbance and aid in retaining the sample. Either the hydraulically operated or control rod activated-type of stationary piston sampler may be used. Prior to inserting the tube sampler into the borehole, check to ensure that the sampler head contains a check valve. The check valve is necessary to keep water in the rods from pushing the sample out the tube sampler during sample withdrawal and to maintain a suction within the tube to help retain the sample.

4. To minimize chemical reaction between the sample and the sampling tube, brass tubes may b required, especially if the tube is stored for an extended time prior to testing. While steel tubes coated with shellac are less expensive than brass, they're more reactive, and shall only be used when the sample will be tested within a few days after sampling or if chemical reaction is not anticipated. With the sampling tube resting on the bottom of the hole and the water level in the boring at groundwater level or above, push the tube into the soil by a continuous and rapid motion, without impacting or twisting. In no case shall the tube be pushed farther than the length provided for the soil sample. Allow about 3 inches in the tube for cuttings and sludge.

5. Upon removal of the sampling tube from the hole, measure the length of sample in the tube and also the length penetrated. Remove disturbed material in the upper end of the tube and measure the length of sample again. After removing at least an inch of soil from the lower end and after inserting an impervious disk, seal both ends of the tube with at least a 1/2-inch thickness of wax applied in a way that will prevent the wax from entering the sample. Clean filler must be placed in voids at either end of the tube prior to sealing with wax. Place plastic caps on the ends of the sample tube, tape the caps in place, and dip the ends in wax.

6. Affix label(s) to the tube as required and record sample number, depth, penetration, and recovery length on the label. Mark the "up" direction on the side of the tube with indelible ink, and mark the end of the sample. Complete Chain-of-Custody and other required forms (see SOP SA-6.3). Do not allow tubes to freeze, and store the samples vertically with the same orientation they had in the

ground, (i.e., top of sample is up) in a cool place out of the sun at all times. Ship samples protected with suitable resilient packing material to reduce shock, vibration, and disturbance.

Thin-walled undisturbed tube samplers are restricted in their usage by the consistency of the soil to be sampled. Often, very loose and/or wet samples cannot be retrieved by the samplers, and soils with a consistency in excess of very stiff cannot be penetrated by the sampler. Devices such as Dennison or Pitcher core samplers can be used to obtain undisturbed samples of stiff soils. Using these devices normally increases sampling costs, and therefore their use shall be weighed against the need for acquiring an undisturbed sample.

5.3 Surface Soil Sampling

The simplest, most direct method of collecting surface soil samples (most commonly collected to a depth of 6 inches) for subsequent analysis is by use of a stainless steel trowel. Surface soils are considered 0-12 inches bgs.

In general, the following equipment is necessary for obtaining surface soil samples:

- Stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel.
- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID, etc.).
- Latex gloves.
- Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
- Required paperwork.
- Required decontamination equipment.
- Required sample container(s).
- Wooden stakes or pin flags.
- Sealable polyethylene bags (i.e., Ziploc® baggies).
- Heavy duty cooler.
- Ice (if required) double-bagged in sealable polyethylene bags.
- Chain-of-custody records and custody seals.

When acquiring surface soil samples, the following procedure shall be used:

1. Carefully remove vegetation, roots, twigs, litter, etc., to expose an adequate soil surface area to accommodate sample volume requirements.

2. Using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel, follow the procedure cited in Section 5.2.1 for collecting a volatile soil sample. Surface soil samples for volatile organic analysis should be collected from 6-12 inches bgs only.

3. Thoroughly mix (in-situ) a sufficient amount of soil to fill the remaining sample containers and transfer the sample into those containers utilizing the same stainless steel trowel employed above. Cap and securely tighten all sample containers.

4. Affix a sample label to each container. Be sure to fill out each label carefully and clearly, addressing all the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

5. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

5.4 Near-Surface Soil Sampling

Collection of samples from near the surface (depth of 6-18 inches) can be accomplished with tools such as shovels and stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowels.

The following equipment is necessary to collect near surface soil samples:

- Clean shovel.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.
- Hand auger.

To obtain near-surface soil samples, the following protocol shall be observed:

1. With a clean shovel, make a series of vertical cuts to the depth required in the soil to form a square approximately 1 foot by 1 foot.

2. Lever out the formed plug and scrape the bottom of the freshly dug hole with a decontaminated stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel to remove any loose soil.

3. Follow steps 2 through 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.5 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Hand Auger

A hand augering system generally consists of a variety of all stainless steel bucket bits (i.e., cylinders 6-1/2" long, and 2-3/4", 3-1/4", and 4" in diameter), a series of extension rods (available in 2', 3', 4' and 5' lengths), and a cross handle. A larger diameter bucket bit is commonly used to bore a hole to the desired sampling depth and then withdrawn. In turn, the larger diameter bit is replaced with a smaller diameter bit, lowered down the hole, and slowly turned into the soil at the completion depth (approximately 6"). The apparatus is then withdrawn and the soil sample collected.

The hand auger can be used in a wide variety of soil conditions. It can be used to sample soil both from the surface, or to depths in excess of 12 feet. However, the presence of rock layers and the collapse of the borehole normally contribute to its limiting factors.

To accomplish soil sampling using a hand augering system, the following equipment is required:

- Complete hand auger assembly (variety of bucket bit sizes).
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

To obtain soil samples using a hand auger, the following procedure shall be followed:

1. Attach a properly decontaminated bucket bit to a clean extension rod and further attach the cross handle to the extension rod.

2. Clear the area to be sampled of any surface debris (vegetation, twigs, rocks, litter, etc.).

3. Begin augering (periodically removing accumulated soils from the bucket bit) and add additional rod extensions as necessary. Also, note (in a field notebook or on standardized data sheets) any changes in the color, texture or odor of the soil.

4. After reaching the desired depth, slowly and carefully withdraw the apparatus from the borehole.

5. Remove the soiled bucket bit from the rod extension and replace it with another properly decontaminated bucket bit. The bucket bit used for sampling is commonly smaller in diameter than the bucket bit employed to initiate the borehole.

6. Carefully lower the apparatus down the borehole. Care must be taken to avoid scraping the borehole sides.

7. Slowly turn the apparatus until the bucket bit is advanced approximately 6 inches.

8. Discard the top of the core (approximately 1"), which represents any loose material collected by the bucket bit before penetrating the sample material.

9. Fill volatile sample container(s), using a properly decontaminated stainless steel trowel, with sample material directly from the bucket bit. Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

10. Utilizing the above trowel, remove the remaining sample material from the bucket bit and place into a properly decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl and thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

11. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Split-Barrel Sampler (ASTM D1586-84)

Split-barrel (split-spoon) samplers consist of a heavy carbon steel or stainless steel sampling tube that can be split into two equal halves to reveal the soil sample (see Attachment A). A drive head is attached to the upper end of the tube and serves as a point of attachment for the drill rod. A removable tapered nosepiece/drive shoe attaches to the lower end of the tube and facilitates cutting. A basket-like sample retainer can be fitted to the lower end of the split tube to hold loose, dry soil samples in the tube when the sampler is removed from the drill hole. This split-barrel sampler is made to be attached to a drill rod and forced into the ground by means of a 140-lb. or larger casing driver.

Split-barrel samplers are used to collect soil samples from a wide variety of soil types and from depths greater than those attainable with other soil sampling equipment.

The following equipment is used for obtaining split-barrel samples:

- Drilling equipment (provided by subcontractor).
- Split-barrel samplers (O.D. 2 inches, I.D. 1-3/8 inches, either 20 inches or 26 inches long); Larger O.D. samplers are available if a larger volume of sample is needed.
- Drive weight assembly, 140-lb. weight, driving head and guide permitting free fall of 30 inches.
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- Equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

The following steps shall be followed to obtain split-barrel samples:

1. Remove the drive head and nosepiece, and open the sampler to reveal the soil sample. Immediately scan the sample core with a real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., FID, PID, etc.). Carefully separate the soil core, with a decontaminated stainless steel knife or trowel, at about 6-inch intervals while scanning the center of the core for elevated readings. Also scan stained soil, soil lenses, and anomalies (if present), and record readings.

2. Collect the volatile sample from the center of the core where elevated readings occurred. If no elevated readings where encountered the sample material should still be collected from the core's center (this area represents the least disturbed area with minimal atmospheric contact). Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

3. Using the same trowel, remove remaining sample material from the split-barrel sampler (except for the small portion of disturbed soil usually found at the top of the core sample) and place the soil into a decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl. Thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

4. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.7 Subsurface Sol Sampling Using Direct Push Technology

Subsurface soil samples can be collected to depths of 40+ feet using direct push technology (DPT). DPT equipment, responsibilities, and procedures are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.8 Excavation and Sampling of Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.1 Applicability

This subsection presents routine test pit or trench excavation techniques and specialized techniques that are applicable under certain conditions.

During the excavation of trenches or pits at hazardous waste sites, several health and safety concerns arise which control the method of excavation. No personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person (as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations). Whenever possible, all required chemical and lithological samples should be collected using the excavator bucket or other remote sampling apparatus. If entrance is still required, all test pits or excavations must be stabilized by bracing the pit sides using specifically designed wooden or steel support structures. Personnel entering the excavation may be exposed to toxic or explosive gases and oxygen-deficient environments. Any entry may constitute a Confined Space and must be done in conformance with all applicable regulations. In these cases, substantial air monitoring is required before entry, and appropriate respiratory gear and protective clothing is mandatory. There must be at least two persons present at the immediate site before entry by one of the investigators. The reader shall refer to OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1910.134, AND 29 CFR 1910.146.

Excavations are generally not practical where a depth of more than about 15 feet is desired, and they are usually limited to a few feet below the water table. In some cases, a pumping system may be required to control water levels within the pit, providing that pumped water can be adequately stored or disposed. If data on soils at depths greater than 15 feet are required, the data are usually obtained through test borings instead of test pits.

In addition, hazardous wastes may be brought to the surface by excavation equipment. This material, whether removed from the site or returned to the subsurface, must be properly handled according to any and all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation

These procedures describe the methods for excavating and logging test pits and trenches excavated to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions. Test pit operations shall be logged and documented as described in SOP SA-6.3.

Test pits and trenches may be excavated by hand or by power equipment to permit detailed description of the nature and contamination of the in-situ materials. The size of the excavation will depend primarily on the following:

- The purpose and extent of the exploration.
- The space required for efficient excavation.
- The chemicals of concern.
- The economics and efficiency of available equipment.

Test pits normally have a cross section that is 4 to 10 feet square; test trenches are usually 3 to 6 feet wide and may be extended for any length required to reveal conditions along a specific line. The following table, which is based on equipment efficiencies, gives a rough guide for design consideration:

Equipment	Typical Widths, in Feet
Trenching machine	2
Backhoe	2-6
Track dozer	10
Track loader	10
Excavator	10
Scraper	20

The lateral limits of excavation of trenches and the position of test pits shall be carefully marked on area base maps. If precise positioning is required to indicate the location of highly hazardous waste materials, nearby utilities, or dangerous conditions, the limits of the excavation shall be surveyed. Also, if precise determination of the depth of buried materials is needed for design or environmental assessment purposes, the elevation of the ground surface at the test pit or trench location shall also be determined by survey. If the test pit/trench will not be surveyed immediately, it shall be backfilled and its position identified with stakes placed in the ground at the margin of the excavation for later surveying.

The construction of test pits and trenches shall be planned and designed in advance as much as possible. However, field conditions may necessitate revisions to the initial plans. The final depth and construction method shall be determined by the field geologist. The actual layout of each test pit, temporary staging area, and spoils pile will be predicated based on site conditions and wind direction at the time the test pit is made. Prior to excavation, the area can be surveyed by magnetometer or metal detector to identify the presence of underground utilities or drums.

As mentioned previously, no personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person. If entrance is still required, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements must be met (e.g., walls must be braced with wooden or steel braces, ladders must be in the hole at all times, and a temporary guardrail must be placed along the surface of the hole before entry). It is emphasized that the project data needs should be structured such that required samples can be collected without requiring entrance into the excavation. For example, samples of leachate, groundwater, or sidewall soils can be taken with telescoping poles, etc.

Dewatering may be required to assure the stability of the side walls, to prevent the bottom of the pit from heaving, and to keep the excavation dry. This is an important consideration for excavations in cohesionless material below the groundwater table. Liquids removed as a result of dewatering operations must be handled as potentially contaminated materials. Procedures for the collection and disposal of such materials should be discussed in the site-specific project plans.

5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.3.1 General

Test pits and trenches are usually logged as they are excavated. Records of each test pit/trench will be made as described in SOP SA-6.3. These records include plan and profile sketches of the test pit/trench showing materials encountered, their depth and distribution in the pit/trench, and sample locations. These records also include safety and sample screening information.

Entry of test pits by personnel is extremely dangerous, shall be avoided unless absolutely necessary, and can occur only after all applicable Health and Safety and OSHA requirements have been met.

The final depth and type of samples obtained from each test pit will be determined at the time the test pit is excavated. Sufficient samples are usually obtained and analyzed to quantify contaminant distribution as a function of depth for each test pit. Additional samples of each waste phase and any fluids encountered in each test pit may also be collected.

In some cases, samples of soil may be extracted from the test pit for reasons other than waste sampling and chemical analysis, for instance, to obtain geotechnical information. Such information would include soil types, stratigraphy, strength, etc., and could therefore entail the collection of disturbed (grab or bulk) or relatively undisturbed (hand-carved or pushed/driven) samples, which can be tested for geotechnical properties. The purposes of such explorations are very similar to those of shallow exploratory or test borings, but often test pits offer a faster, more cost-effective method of sampling than installing borings.

5.8.3.2 Sampling Equipment

The following equipment is needed for obtaining samples for chemical or geotechnical analysis from test pits and trenches:

- Backhoe or other excavating machinery.
- Shovels, picks and hand augers, stainless steel trowels.
- Sample container - bucket with locking lid for large samples; appropriate bottleware for chemical or geotechnical analysis samples.
- Polyethylene bags for enclosing sample containers; buckets.

- Remote sampler consisting of 10-foot sections of steel conduit (1-inch-diameter), hose clamps and right angle adapter for conduit (see Attachment B).

5.8.3.3 Sampling Methods

The methods discussed in this section refer to test pit sampling from grade level. If test pit entry is required, see Section 5.7.3.4.

- Excavate trench or pit in several depth increments. After each increment, the operator will wait while the sampler inspects the test pit from grade level to decide if conditions are appropriate for sampling. (Monitoring of volatiles by the SSO will also be used to evaluate the need for sampling.) Practical depth increments range from 2 to 4 feet.

- The backhoe operator, who will have the best view of the test pit, will immediately cease digging if:

- Any fluid phase or groundwater seepage is encountered in the test pit.

- Any drums, other potential waste containers, obstructions or utility lines are encountered.

- Distinct changes of material are encountered.

This action is necessary to permit proper sampling of the test pit and to prevent a breach of safety protocol. Depending upon the conditions encountered, it may be required to excavate more slowly and carefully with the backhoe.

For obtaining test pit samples from grade level, the following procedure shall be followed:

- Remove loose material to the greatest extent possible with backhoe.

- Secure walls of pit if necessary. (There is seldom any need to enter a pit or trench which would justify the expense of shoring the walls. All observations and samples should be taken from the ground surface.)

- Samples of the test pit material are to be obtained either directly from the backhoe bucket or from the material once it has been deposited on the ground. The sampler or Field Operations Leader directs the backhoe operator to remove material from the selected depth or location within the test pit/trench. The bucket is brought to the surface and moved away from the pit. The sampler and/or SSO then approaches the bucket and monitors its contents with a photoionization or flame ionization detector. The sample is collected from the center of the bucket or pile and placed in sample containers using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel or spatula.

- If a composite sample is desired, several depths or locations within the pit/trench are selected and a bucket is filled from each area. It is preferable to send individual sample bottles filled from each bucket to the laboratory for compositing under the more controlled laboratory conditions. However, if compositing in the field is required, each sample container shall be filled from materials that have been transferred into a mixing bucket and homogenized. Note that homogenization/compositing is not applicable for samples to be subjected to volatile organic analysis.

- Using the remote sampler shown in Attachment B, samples can be taken at the desired depth from the side wall or bottom of the pit. The face of the pit/trench shall first be scraped (using a long-

handled shovel or hoe) to remove the smeared zone that has contacted the backhoe bucket. The sample shall then be collected directly into the sample jar, by scraping with the jar edge, eliminating the need to utilize samplers and minimizing the likelihood of cross-contamination. The sample jar is then capped, removed from the assembly, and packaged for shipment.

- Complete documentation as described in SOP SA-6.3.

5.8.3.4 In-Pit Sampling

Under rare conditions, personnel may be required to enter the test pit/trench. This is necessary only when soil conditions preclude obtaining suitable samples from the backhoe bucket (e.g., excessive mixing of soils or wastes within the test pit/trench) or when samples from relatively small discrete zones within the test pit are required. This approach may also be necessary to sample any seepage occurring at discrete levels or zones in the test pit that are not accessible with remote samplers.

In general, personnel shall sample and log pits and trenches from the ground surface, except as provided for by the following criteria:

- There is no practical alternative means of obtaining such data.
- The Site Safety Officer and Competent Person determines that such action can be accomplished without breaching site safety protocol. This determination will be based on actual monitoring of the pit/trench after it is dug (including, at a minimum, measurements of volatile organics, explosive gases and available oxygen).
- A Company-designated Competent Person determines that the pit/trench is stable or is made stable (by grading the sidewalls or using shoring) prior to entrance of any personnel. OSHA requirements must be strictly observed.

If these conditions are satisfied, one person will enter the pit/trench. On potentially hazardous waste sites, this individual will be dressed in safety gear as required by the conditions in the pit, usually Level B. He/she will be affixed to a safety rope and continuously monitored while in the pit.

A second individual will be fully dressed in protective clothing including a self-contained breathing device and on standby during all pit entry operations. The individual entering the pit will remain therein for as brief a period as practical, commensurate with performance of his/her work. After removing the smeared zone, samples shall be obtained with a decontaminated trowel or spoon. As an added precaution, it is advisable to keep the backhoe bucket in the test pit when personnel are working below grade. Such personnel can either stand in or near the bucket while performing sample operations. In the event of a cave-in they can either be lifted clear in the bucket, or at least climb up on the backhoe arm to reach safety.

5.8.3.5 Geotechnical Sampling

In addition to the equipment described in Section 5.7.3.2, the following equipment is needed for geotechnical sampling:

- Soil sampling equipment, similar to that used in shallow drilled boring (i.e., open tube samplers), which can be pushed or driven into the floor of the test pit.

- Suitable driving (i.e., a sledge hammer) or pushing (i.e., the backhoe bucket) equipment which is used to advance the sampler into the soil.
- Knives, spatulas, and other suitable devices for trimming hand-carved samples.
- Suitable containers (bags, jars, tubes, boxes, etc.), labels, wax, etc. for holding and safely transporting collected soil samples.
- Geotechnical equipment (pocket penetrometer, torvane, etc.) for field testing collected soil samples for classification and strength properties.

Disturbed grab or bulk geotechnical soil samples may be collected for most soils in the same manner as comparable soil samples for chemical analysis. These collected samples may be stored in jars or plastic-lined sacks (larger samples), which will preserve their moisture content. Smaller samples of this type are usually tested for their index properties to aid in soil identification and classification, while larger bulk samples are usually required to perform compaction tests.

Relatively undisturbed samples are usually extracted in cohesive soils using open tube samplers, and such samples are then tested in a geotechnical laboratory for their strength, permeability and/or compressibility. The techniques for extracting and preserving such samples are similar to those used in performing Shelby tube sampling in borings, except that the sampler is advanced by hand or backhoe, rather than by a drill rig. Also, the sampler may be extracted from the test pit by excavation around the sampler when it is difficult to pull it out of the ground. If this excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements described in Section 5.7.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. The open tube sampler shall be pushed or driven vertically into the floor or steps excavated in the test pit at the desired sampling elevations. Extracting tube samples horizontally from the walls of the test pit is not appropriate, because the sample will not have the correct orientation.

A sledge hammer or the backhoe may be used to drive or push the sampler or tube into the ground. Place a piece of wood over the top of the sampler or sampling tube to prevent damage during driving/pushing of the sample. Pushing the sampler with a constant thrust is always preferable to driving it with repeated blows, thus minimizing disturbance to the sample. If the sample cannot be extracted by rotating it at least two revolutions (to shear off the sample at the bottom), hand-excavate to remove the soil from around the sides of the sampler. If hand-excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements in Section 5.7.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. Prepare, label, pack and transport the sample in the required manner, as described in SOP SA-6.3.

5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits

All test pits and excavations must be either backfilled, covered, or otherwise protected at the end of each day. No excavations shall remain open during non-working hours unless adequately covered or otherwise protected.

Before backfilling, the onsite crew shall photograph all significant features exposed by the test pit and trench and shall include in the photograph a scale to show dimensions. Photographs of test pits shall be marked to include site number, test pit number, depth, description of feature, and date of photograph. In addition, a geologic description of each photograph shall be entered in the site logbook. All photographs shall be indexed and maintained as part of the project file for future reference.

After inspection, backfill material shall be returned to the pit under the direction of the FOL.

If a low permeability layer is penetrated (resulting in groundwater flow from an upper contaminated flow zone into a lower uncontaminated flow zone), backfill material must represent original conditions or be impermeable. Backfill could consist of a soil-bentonite mix prepared in a proportion specified by the FOL (representing a permeability equal to or less than original conditions). Backfill can be covered by "clean" soil and graded to the original land contour. Revegetation of the disturbed area may also be required.

5.9 Records

The appropriate sample log sheet (see SOP SA-6.3; Field Documentation) must be completed by the site geologist/sampler. All soil sampling locations must be documented by tying in the location of two or more nearby permanent landmarks (building, telephone pole, fence, etc.) and shall be noted on the appropriate sample log sheet, site map, or field notebook. Surveying may also be necessary, depending on the project requirements.

Test pit logs (see SOP SA-6.3; Field Documentation) shall contain a sketch of pit conditions. In addition, at least one photograph with a scale for comparison shall be taken of each pit. Included in the photograph shall be a card showing the test pit number. Boreholes, test pits and trenches shall be logged by the field geologist in accordance with SOP GH-1.5.

Other data to be recorded in the field logbook include the following:

- Name and location of job.
- Date of boring and excavation.
- Approximate surface elevation.
- Total depth of boring and excavation.
- Dimensions of pit.
- Method of sample acquisition.
- Type and size of samples.
- Soil and rock descriptions.
- Photographs.
- Groundwater levels.
- Organic gas or methane levels.
- Other pertinent information, such as waste material encountered.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83 and D1586-84. ASTM Annual Book of Standards. ASTM. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Volume 4.08.

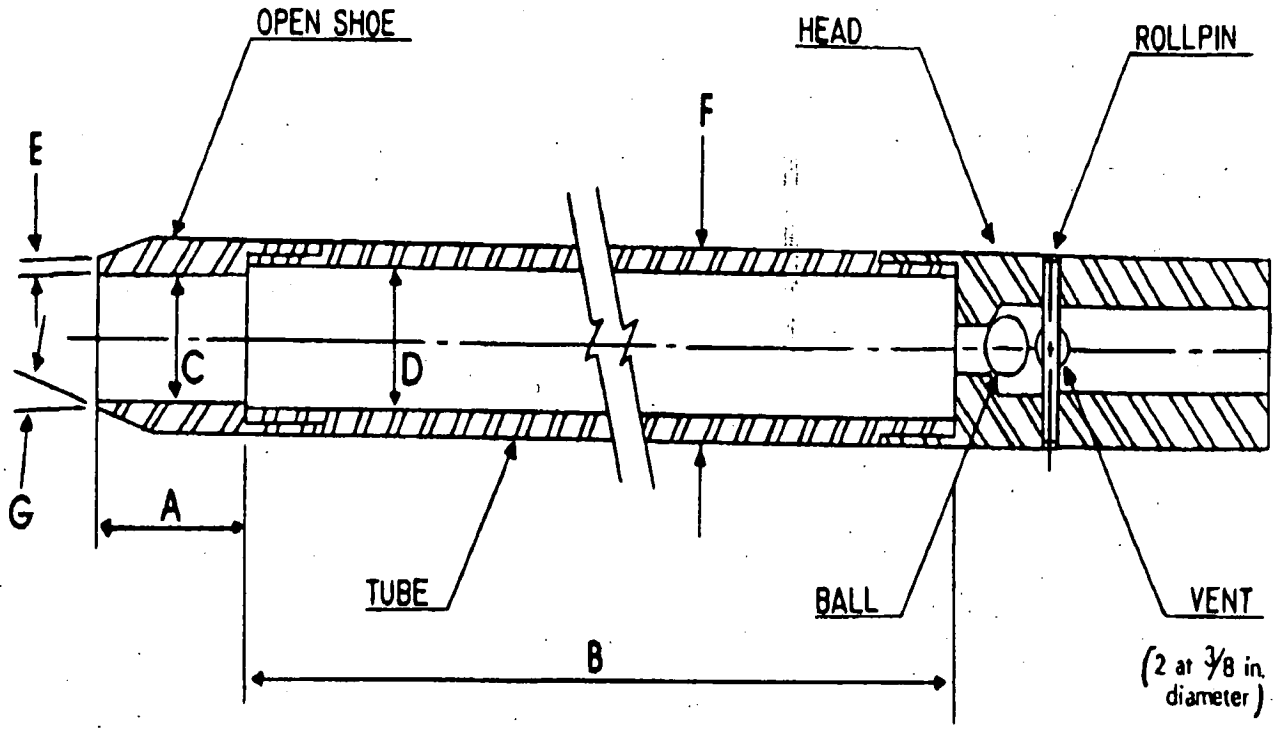
NUS Corporation, 1986. Hazardous Material Handling Training Manual.

NUS Corporation and CH2M Hill, August, 1987. Compendium of Field Operation Methods. Prepared for the U.S. EPA.

OSHA, Excavation, Trenching and Shoring 29 CFR 1926.650-653.

OSHA, Confined Space Entry 29 CFR 1910.146.

ATTACHMENT A
SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER



A = 1.0 to 2.0 in. (25 to 50 mm)
B = 18.0 to 30.0 in. (0.457 to 0.762 m)
C = 1.375 ± 0.005 in. (34.93 ± 0.13 mm)
D = 1.50 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (38.1 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
E = 0.10 ± 0.02 in. (2.54 ± 0.25 mm)
F = 2.00 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (50.8 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
G = 16.0° to 23.0°

The 1½ in. (38 mm) inside diameter split barrel may be used with a 16-gage wall thickness split liner. The penetrating end of the drive shoe may be slightly rounded. Metal or plastic retainers may be used to retain soil samples.

ATTACHMENT B
REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING

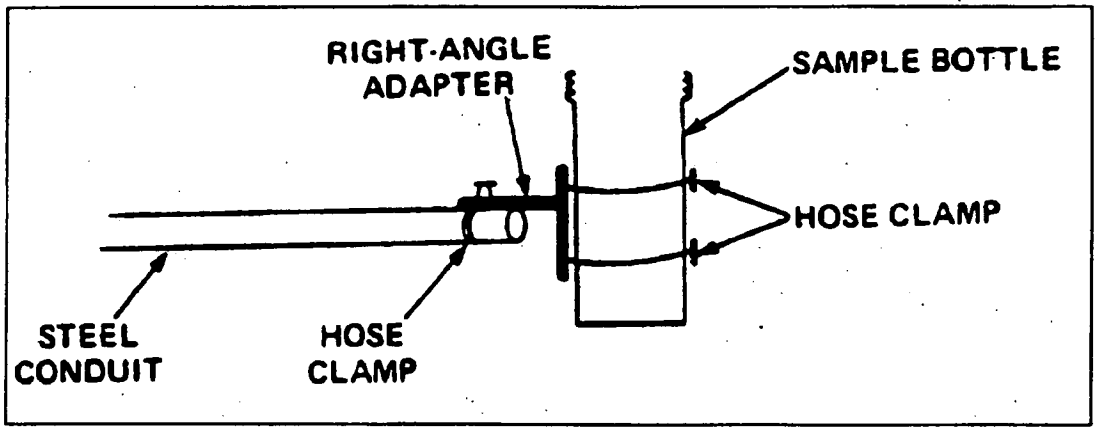


TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	Introduction	3
5.2	Air Sampling	3
5.3	Media for Collecting Air Samples	4
5.3.1	Other Methods	5
5.3.2	NIOSH Methods	5
5.4	Collection and Analysis	5
5.4.1	Selecting Monitoring Constituents	5
5.4.2	Specifying Meteorological Considerations	6
5.4.3	Design of Monitoring Network	6
5.4.4	Air Monitoring Documentation/Data Reduction	6
5.5	Personnel Monitoring	7
5.6	Calibration	7
5.7	Meteorological Considerations	7
6.0	REFERENCES	8

1.0 PURPOSE

The objective of this Standard Operating Procedure is to specify the proper approach and methodologies to identify and quantify airborne chemical contamination levels through the use of direct reading instrumentation and air sample collection. The results of these activities provide vital information for site characterization and risk assessment considerations.

2.0 SCOPE

Applies to all Brown & Root Environmental site activities where the potential for personnel exposures to respiratory health hazards exists.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Direct Reading Instruments (DRIs) - Instrumentation operating on various detection principles such as flame ionization or photoionization providing real time readings of ambient contaminants in air.

Personal/Area Air Sampling - Personal/area air sampling is conducted utilizing an air sampling pump and a specific collection media to quantify airborne contaminants.

Meteorological Considerations - Meteorological information must be collected on site to properly determine air sampling results, as well as aid in the characterization of contaminant potential plume migration and intensity. This information will also be used to support the selection of sampling locations and determine which samples should be analyzed. The meteorological information will be used to estimate downwind concentration levels based on short-term field levels encountered at the source.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM) - Responsible for all aspects of project implementation and direction. The project manager is responsible for providing the necessary resources in support of all air monitoring and sampling applications.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for implementing the air monitoring program as detailed in approved project plans for the specific site. Air monitoring requirements will be included in both the Field Sampling and Analysis Plan (FSAP) and the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

Health and Safety Officer (HSO) - The health and safety officer provides technical assistance to the FOL concerning air monitoring and sampling applications, collection methodologies, data interpretations, and establishes action items based on results. This information is further used to assess atmospheric migration of airborne chemical contaminants.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Introduction

Air monitoring is used to help establish criteria for worker safety, document potential exposures, and determine protective measures for the site personnel and the surrounding public. To accomplish this, it is necessary for an effective air surveillance program to be tailored to meet the conditions found at each work site.

During site operations, data are collected concerning air contaminants representative for site operations. Surveillance for vapors, gases, and particulates is performed using DRIs, air sampling systems, and meteorological considerations. DRIs can be used to detect many organics as well as a few inorganics and can provide approximate total concentrations through applications of relative response ratios of contaminants to reference standards. If specific chemicals (organics and inorganics) have been identified, then properly calibrated DRIs can be used for more accurate onsite assessments.

The most accurate method for evaluating any air contaminant is to collect samples and analyze them at a qualified laboratory. Although accurate, this method presents two disadvantages: (1) cost and (2) the time required to obtain results. Analyzing large numbers of laboratory samples can be expensive, especially if results are needed quickly. Onsite laboratories tend to reduce the turnaround time, but unless they can analyze other types of samples, they may also be costly. In emergencies, time is often not available for laboratory analysis of samples either on site or off site.

To obtain air monitoring data rapidly at the site, DRI utilizing flame ionization detectors (FIDs), photoionization detectors (PIDs), and other detection methodology can be used. Some of these may be used as survey instruments or operated as gas chromatographs. As gas chromatographs, these instruments can provide real-time, qualitative/quantitative data when calibrated with standards of known air contaminants. Combined with selective laboratory analysis of samples, they provide a tool for evaluating airborne organic hazards on a real-time basis and at a lower cost than analyzing samples in a laboratory.

5.2 Air Sampling

For more complete information about air contaminants, measurements obtained with DRIs can be supplemented by collecting and analyzing air samples. To assess air contaminants more thoroughly, air sampling devices equipped with appropriate collection media may be placed at various locations throughout the area and on persons within at-risk occupations. These samples provide air quality information for the period of time they are taken, and can indicate contaminant types and concentrations over the sampling period. As a result, careful selection of sampling types, numbers, and locations, by a qualified health and safety professional is essential to obtain representative information. As data is obtained (from the analysis of samples, DRIs, knowledge about materials involved, site operations, and the potential for airborne toxic hazards), adjustments can be in the types of samples, number of samples collected, frequency of sampling, and analysis required. In addition to air samplers, area monitoring stations may also include DRIs equipped with recorders and operated as continuous air monitors.

Area air sampling locations may be located as required by project and site needs in various places including, but not limited to:

- Upwind - Because many hazardous incidents occur near industries or highways that generate air pollutants, samples may be taken upwind of the site to establish background levels.

- Support Zone (SZ) - Samples may be taken near the command post or other support facilities to ensure that they are, in fact, located in an unaffected area, and that the area remains clean throughout operations at the site.

- Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ) - Air samples may be collected along the decontamination line to ensure that decontamination workers are properly protected and that onsite workers are not removing their respiratory protective gear in a contaminated area.

- Exclusion Zone (EZ) - The Exclusion Zone presents the greatest risk of release/generation of contaminants and requires the highest concern for air sampling. The location of sampling stations shall be based upon factors such as hot-spots detected by DRIs, types of substances present, and potential for airborne contaminants. The data from these stations, in conjunction with intermittent walk-around surveys with DRIs, are used to verify the selection of proper levels of worker protection and EZ boundaries as well as to provide a continual record of air contaminants.

- Downwind - One or more sampling stations may be located downwind from the site to indicate if any air contaminants are leaving the site. If there are indications of airborne hazards in populated areas, appropriate response action must be taken and additional samplers should be placed downwind. Downwind locations are further determined based on meteorological considerations concerning generation, air plume migration, and intensity.

5.3 Media for Collecting Air Samples

Hazardous material incidents and abandoned waste sites can involve thousands of potentially dangerous substances, such as gases, vapors, and particulates that could become airborne. A variety of media are used to collect these substances. Sampling systems typically include a calibrated air sampling pump, which draws air into selected collection media. It is essential that appropriate, approved air sampling methodologies (such as those published by NIOSH, OSHA, and EPA) be followed for the collection of each specific analyte. Some of the most common types of samples and the collection media used for them are described in the following information:

One of the most common types of collection media is activated carbon which is an excellent adsorbent for most organic vapors. However, other solid adsorbents (such as Tenax, silica gel, and Florisil) are routinely used to sample specific organic compounds or classes of compounds that do not adsorb or desorb well on activated carbon. To avoid stocking a large number of sorbents for all substances anticipated, a smaller number is generally chosen for collecting the widest range of materials or for substances known to be present. The vapors are collected using an industrial hygiene personal sampling pump with either one sampling port or a manifold capable of simultaneously collecting samples on several sorbent tubes (provided that sampling parameters such as flow rates and sample volumes are satisfied). For example, in a manifold with four sorbent tubes (or on individual pumps with varying flow rates), the tubes might contain:

- Activated carbon to collect vapors of materials with a boiling point above zero degrees Centigrade. Common materials collected on activated carbon include organic vapors such as solvents, BTEX, and ketones.

- A porous polymer, such as Tenax or Chromosorb, to collect substances (such as high-molecular-weight hydrocarbons, organophosphorus compounds, and the vapors of certain pesticides) that adsorb poorly onto activated carbon. Some of these porous polymers also absorb organic materials at low ambient temperatures more efficiently than carbon.

- A polar sorbent, such as silica gel, to collect organic vapors (aromatic amines, for example) that exhibit a relatively high dipole moment.

- Another specialty absorbent selected for the specific site. For example, a Florisil tube could be used if polychlorinated biphenyls are expected.

- Liquid impingers - aldehydes, ketones, phosgene, phenols.

- Glass fiber filters, membrane filters, Teflon filters - Inorganics and other semivolatile compounds.

- Airborne particulates can be either solid or liquid. Examples of common particulate analytes include some metals, fibers such as asbestos, and condensed particulates such as welding fumes. Dusts, fumes, smoke, and fibers are dispersed solids; mists and fogs are dispersed liquids. For air sampling, most particulates are collected using glass fiber, mixed cellulose ester, or polyvinyl chloride filters, depending on the filter's ability to collect the subject material and its suitability for laboratory analysis. A cyclone is used to collect particles of respirable size. Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, Emission Spectroscopy, Phase Contrast Microscopy, and other techniques are used to analyze various types of particulates. Direct-reading monitors are also used to quantify particulate concentrations, and are usually based on the light-scattering properties of the particulate matter.

5.3.1 Other Methods

Colorimetric detector tubes can also be used with a sampling pump when monitoring for some specific compounds. Passive organic vapor monitors can be substituted for the active monitoring if they are available for the types of materials suspected to be present at a given site.

5.3.2 NIOSH Methods

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health's (NIOSH) Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th ed., contains acceptable methods for collecting and analyzing air samples for a variety of chemical substances. Consult these volumes for specific procedures.

5.4 Collection and Analysis

Collection and analysis of air samples is a multi-faceted task, and is part of the overall air surveillance program. The program is structured to cover the following air pathway analyses:

5.4.1 Selecting Monitoring Constituents

Applications within this program are accomplished using two considerations:

- Air surveillance for specific constituents is based on quantity of the pollutant and the likelihood for vapor release or generation.
- Controlling toxicity - These substances, even when represented in limited quantities, present the greatest threat to the public or worker safety, and influence environmental impact.

5.4.2 Specifying Meteorological Considerations

The following factors will influence sample collection:

- Wind direction and speed
- Sigma theta (atmospheric stability)
- Temperature
- Barometric pressure
- Humidity

These factors will provide information essential to properly arrive at accurate air sampling concentration results. This information is also used to identify how airborne chemical contaminants will react for modeling and for monitoring purposes. The results will provide indicators of plume movement, intensity, and dilution.

5.4.3 Design of Monitoring Network

The air surveillance network is structured to consider:

- Source characteristics (physical state; vapor release and/or generation; emission rates; and disturbance of the source impacting these aspects)
- Receptor sites (receptor sites are monitored and tracked based on priority)
- Meteorological consideration
- Air modeling input
- Data quality objectives

5.4.4 Air Monitoring Documentation/Data Reduction

5.4.4.1 Air Monitoring Documentation

Elements of the air surveillance program are used to provide documentation valuable to safely performing/containing site activities.

Air monitoring results from DRIs must be recorded, such as on instrument results reporting forms, or in the field logbook. This information, where applicable, will be correlated to air sampling information if/when collected.

Air sampling results for personnel and area measurement efforts must be validated, prior to notifying affected individuals. Personal air sampling results notification is accomplished through verbal or written communications.

Results of air monitoring/sampling activities can be identified on site maps. This information is used to structure operational zones and identify levels of protection.

5.4.4.2 Data Reduction

Data reduction combines and correlates the DRI results, air sampling results, and meteorological information to determine area and source airborne contaminant levels and movement.

All air sampling surveillance efforts must incorporate appropriate and approved NIOSH, OSHA, or EPA analytical methods. These procedures identify specific sample collection media, sampling methodologies, and analytical procedures. Sample analysis for health and safety considerations must be further supported by using American Industrial Hygiene Association accredited laboratories.

5.5 Personnel Monitoring

In addition to area atmospheric sampling, personnel monitoring -- both active and passive -- can be used to sample for air contaminants. Representative workers must be identified, and equipped with appropriate personal sampling systems to determine contaminants at specific locations or for specific work being performed. When sampling devices are placed on workers (generally within 1 foot of the mouth and nose) the results are used to indicate worker exposures.

5.6 Calibration

As a rule, the entire air sampling system shall be calibrated. Proper pre-and post-calibration activities are essential for correct operation and for accurate data. In some instances, additional calibration during the sampling period may be required. The overall frequency of calibration will depend upon the particular sampling event, including the general handling and use of a given sampling system. Pump mechanisms shall be calibrated after repair, when newly purchased, and following suspected abuse. All DRIs will be calibrated according to manufacturers instructions. All calibration activities for both air monitoring and sampling equipment must be properly documented, such as through the use of a calibration form. This form will be kept on site throughout the life of the project. The calibration log will be submitted as documentation that instrument calibration was performed on a regular basis.

5.7 Meteorological Considerations

Meteorological information is an integral part of an air surveillance program. Data concerning wind speed and direction, temperature, barometric pressure, and humidity (singularly or in combination) are needed for:

- Selecting air sampling locations
- Calculating accurate air sampling results
- Calculating air dispersion
- Calibrating instruments
- Determining population at risk or environmental exposure from airborne contaminants

Knowledge of wind speed and direction is necessary to effectively place air samplers. In source-oriented ambient air sampling, samplers need to be located downwind (at different distances) of the source and

others need to be placed to collect background samples. Shifts in wind direction must be known. Consequently, the samplers must be relocated or corrections made for these shifts. In addition, atmospheric simulation models for predicting contaminant dispersion and concentration need windspeed and direction as inputs for predictive calculations. Information may be needed concerning the frequency and intensity that winds blow from certain directions (windrose data). Consequently, the wind direction must be continually monitored when use of this type of data is contemplated.

Air sampling systems need to be calibrated before use. This must include corrections in the calibration curves for actual temperatures and pressures during the sampling event. After sampling, collected air volumes are also mathematically corrected for temperature and pressure conditions.

Air sampling is sometimes designed to assess population exposure (and frequently potential worker exposure). Air samplers are generally located in population centers, irrespective of wind direction. Even in these instances, however, meteorological data is needed for air dispersion modeling. Models are then used to predict or verify population-oriented sampling results.

Proper data is collected by having meteorological stations on site or by obtaining the information from one or more of several government or private organizations, which routinely collect this data. The choice of how information is obtained depends on the availability of reliable data at the location desired, resources needed to obtain meteorological equipment, accuracy of information needed, and use of information.

The collection, handling, and analysis of air samples is an intricate, involved process. Appropriate methodologies, media, and equipment must be used to collect accurate data. Furthermore, selection of appropriate numbers, types, and locations of samples is essential if the data collected are to be used for personnel exposure criteria. For these reasons, air sampling activities must be coordinated and conducted by properly qualified and experienced industrial hygiene professionals. Air monitoring activities also need to be established and monitored carefully. However, as the proper use of these instruments is not as complicated as air sampling, it is commonly acceptable to cross-train capable environmental professionals to use DRIs, with adequate technical support provided by health and safety professionals.

6.0 REFERENCES

Standard Operating Safety Guides, EPA, November 1984.
NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th Edition.

7.0 ATTACHMENTS

None.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 3

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

- 5.1 Sample Containers 3
- 5.2 Sample Preservation 4
- 5.2.1 Overview 4
- 5.2.2 Preparation and Addition of Reagents 4
- 5.3 Field Filtration 6
- 5.4 Sample Packaging and Shipping 6
- 5.4.1 Environmental Samples 6
- 5.4.2 Determination of Shipping Classification for Hazardous Material Samples 7
- 5.4.3 Packaging and Shipping of Samples Classified as Flammable (or Solid) 8
- 5.5 Shipment of Lithium Batteries 10

6.0 REFERENCES 11

ATTACHMENTS

- A GENERAL SAMPLE CONTAINER AND PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS 12
- B ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES 13
- C DOT HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION (49 CFR 173.2(a)) 16
- D GUIDE FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SHIPPERS 18
- E HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SHIPPING CHECK LIST 20
- F DOT SEGREGATION AND SEPARATION CHART 21
- G LITHIUM BATTERY SHIPPING PAPERS 22

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to provide information on sample preservation, packaging, and shipping procedures to be used in handling environmental samples submitted for chemical constituent, biological, or geotechnical analysis. Sample chain-of-custody procedures and other aspects of field documentation are addressed in SOP SA-6.3. Sample identification is addressed in SOP CT-04.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure:

- Describes the appropriate containers to be used for samples depending on the analyses to be performed, and the steps necessary to preserve the samples when shipped off site for chemical analysis.
- Provides instruction for sample packaging and shipping in accordance with current U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hazardous Material - A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated. Under 49 CFR, the term includes hazardous substances, hazardous wastes, marine pollutants, and elevated temperature materials, as well as materials designated as hazardous under the provisions of §172.101 and §172.102 and materials that meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in Part 173.

Hazardous Waste - Any substance listed in 40 CFR, Subpart D (~~y~~261.30 et seq.), or otherwise characterized as ignitable, corrosive, reactive, or toxic (as defined by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure, TCLP, analysis) as specified under 40 CFR, Subpart C (~~y~~261.20 et seq.), that would be subject to manifest requirements specified in 40 CFR 262. Such substances are defined and regulated by EPA.

Marking - A descriptive name, identification number, instructions, cautions, weight, specification or UN marks, or combination thereof required on outer packaging of hazardous materials.

n.o.i - Not otherwise indicated (may be used interchangeably with n.o.s.).

n.o.s. - Not otherwise specified.

ORM - Other regulated material (see DOT 49 CFR 173.144).

Packaging - A receptacle and any other components or materials necessary for compliance with the minimum packaging requirements of 49 CFR 174, including containers (other than freight containers or overpacks), portable tanks, cargo tanks, tank cars, and multi-unit tank-car tanks to perform a containment function in conformance with the minimum packaging requirements of 49 CFR 173.24(a) & (b).

Placard - Color-coded, pictorial sign which depicts the hazard class symbol and name and which is placed on the side of a vehicle transporting certain hazardous materials.

Common Preservatives:

- Hydrochloric Acid - HCl
- Sulfuric Acid - H_2SO_4
- Nitric Acid - HNO_3
- Sodium Hydroxide - NaOH

Other Preservatives

- Zinc Acetate
- Sodium Thiosulfate - $Na_2S_2O_3$

Normality (N) - Concentration of a solution expressed as equivalent per liter, an equivalent being the amount of a substance containing 1 gram-atom of replaceable hydrogen or its equivalent. Thus, a one-molar solution of HCl, containing 1 gram-atom of H, is "one normal," whereas a one-molar solution of H_2SO_4, containing 2 gram-atoms of H, is "two normal."

Reportable Quantity (RQ) - For the purposes of this SOP, means the quantity specified in column 3 of the Appendix to DOT 49 CFR §172.101 for any material identified in column 1 of the appendix. A spill greater than the amount specified must be reported to the National Response Center.

Sample - A sample is physical evidence collected from a facility or the environment, which is representative of conditions at the location and time of collection.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Field Operations Leader - Directly responsible for the bottling, preservation, labeling, packaging, shipping, and custody of samples up to and including release to the shipper.

Field Samplers - Responsible for initiating the Chain-of-Custody Record (per SOP SA-6.3), implementing the packaging and shipping requirements, and maintaining custody of samples until they are relinquished to another custodian or to the common carrier.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Sample identification, labeling, documentation, and chain-of-custody are addressed by SOP SA-6.3.

5.1 Sample Containers

Different types of chemicals react differently with sample containers made of various materials. For example, trace metals adsorb more strongly to glass than to plastic, whereas many organic chemicals may dissolve various types of plastic containers. Attachments A and B show proper containers (as well as other information) per 40 CFR 136. In general, the sample container shall allow approximately 5-10 percent air space ("ullage") to allow for expansion/vaporization if the sample warms during transport. However, for collection of volatile organic compounds, head space shall be omitted. The analytical laboratory will generally provide certified-clean containers for samples to be analyzed for chemical constituents. Shelby tubes or other sample containers are generally provided by the driller for samples requiring geotechnical analysis. Sufficient lead time shall be allowed for a delivery of bottle orders. Therefore, it is critical to use the correct container to maintain the integrity of the sample prior to analysis.

Once opened, the container must be used at once for storage of a particular sample. Unused but opened containers are to be considered contaminated and must be discarded; because of the potential for introduction of contamination, they cannot be reclosed and saved for later use. Likewise, any unused containers which appear contaminated upon receipt, or which are found to have loose caps or a missing Teflon liner (if required for the container), shall be discarded.

5.2 Sample Preservation

Many water and soil samples are unstable and therefore require preservation to prevent changes in either the concentration or the physical condition of the constituent(s) requiring analysis. Although complete and irreversible preservation of samples is not possible, preservation does retard the chemical and biological changes that inevitably take place after the sample is collected. Preservation techniques are usually limited to pH control, chemical addition(s), and refrigeration/ freezing (certain biological samples only).

5.2.1 Overview

The preservation techniques to be used for various analytes are listed in Attachments A and B. Reagents required for sample preservation will either be added to the sample containers by the laboratory prior to their shipment to the field or be added in the field (in a clean environment). Only high purity reagents shall be used for preservation. In general, aqueous samples of low-concentration organics (or soil samples of low- or medium-concentration organics) are cooled to 4°C. Medium-concentration aqueous samples and high-hazard organics samples are typically not preserved. Low-concentration aqueous samples for metals are acidified with HNO_3, whereas medium-concentration and high-hazard aqueous metal samples are not preserved. Low- or medium-concentration soil samples for metals are cooled to 4°C, whereas high-hazard samples are not preserved.

The following subsections describe the procedures for preparing and adding chemical preservatives. Attachments A and B indicate the specific analytes which require these preservatives.

5.2.2 Preparation and Addition of Reagents

Addition of the following acids or bases may be specified for sample preservation; these reagents shall be analytical reagent (AR) grade or purer and shall be diluted to the required concentration with deionized water before field sampling commences. To avoid uncontrolled reactions, be sure to Add Acid to water (not vice versa). A dilutions guide is provided below.

Acid/Base	Dilution	Concentration	Estimated Amount Required for Preservation
Hydrochloric Acid (HCl)	1 part concentrated HCl: 1 part double-distilled, deionized water	6N	5-10 mL
Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4)	1 part concentrated H_2SO_4: 1 part double-distilled, deionized water	18N	2 - 5 mL
Nitric Acid (HNO_3)	Undiluted concentrated HNO_3	16N	2 - 5 mL
Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH)	400 grams solid NaOH dissolved in 870 mL double-distilled, deionized water; yields 1 liter of solution	10N	2 mL

The amounts required for preservation shown in the above table assumes proper preparation of the preservative and addition of the preservative to one liter of aqueous sample (assuming that the sample is initially at pH 7, is poorly buffered, and does not contain particulate matter; as these conditions vary, more preservative may be required). Consequently, the final sample pH must be checked using narrow-range pH paper, as described in the generalized procedure detailed below:

- Pour off 5-10 mL of sample into a dedicated, clean container. Use some of this sample to check the initial sample pH using wide range (0-14) pH paper. Never dip the pH paper into the sample; always apply a drop of sample to the pH paper using a clean stirring rod or pipette.

- Add about one-half of the estimated preservative required to the original sample bottle. Cap and invert gently several times to mix. Check pH (as described above) using medium range pH paper (pH 0-6 or pH 7.5-14, as applicable).

- Cap sample bottle and seal securely.

Additional considerations are discussed below:

- To test if ascorbic acid must be used to remove oxidizing agents present in the sample before it can be properly preserved, place a drop of sample on KI-starch paper. A blue color indicates the need for ascorbic acid addition.

  If required, add a few crystals of ascorbic acid to the sample and retest with the KI-starch paper. Repeat until a drop of sample produces no color on the KI-starch paper. Then add an additional 0.6 grams of ascorbic acid per each liter of sample volume.

  Continue with proper base preservation of the sample as described, generally, above.

- Samples for sulfide analysis must be treated by the addition of 4 drops (0.2 mL) of 2N zinc acetate solution per 100 ml of sample.

  The 2N zinc acetate solution is made by dissolving 220 grams of zinc acetate in 870 mL of double-distilled, deionized water to make 1 liter of solution.

  The sample pH is then raised to 9 using the NaOH preservative.

- To test of sodium thiosulfate must be added to remove residual chlorine from a sample, test the sample for residual chlorine using a field test kit especially made for this purpose.

  If residual chlorine is present, add 0.08 grams of sodium thiosulfate per liter of sample to remove the residual chlorine.

  Continue with proper acidification of the sample as described, generally, above.

For biological samples, 10% buffered formalin or isopropanol may also be required for preservation. Questions regarding preservation requirements should be resolved through communication with the laboratory <u>before</u> sampling begins.

5.3 Field Filtration

At times, field-filtration may be required to provide for the analysis of dissolved chemical constituents. Field-filtration must be performed prior to the preservation of samples as described above. General procedures for field filtration are described below:

- The sample shall be filtered through a non-metallic, 0.45-micron membrane filter, immediately after collection. The filtration system shall consist of dedicated filter canister, dedicated silicon tubing, and a peristaltic pump with pressure or vacuum pumping squeeze action (since the sample is filtered by mechanical peristalsis, the sample travels only through the tubing).

- To perform filtration, thread the silicon tubing through the peristaltic pump head. Attach the filter canister to the discharge end of the silicon tubing (note flow direction arrow); attach the aqueous sample container to the intake end of the silicon tubing. Turn the peristaltic pump on and perform filtration.

- Continue by preserving the filtrate (contained in the filter canister), as applicable and generally described above.

5.4 Sample Packaging and Shipping

Samples collected for shipment from a site shall be classified as either environmental or hazardous material samples. Samples from drums containing materials other than Investigative Derived Waste (IDW) and samples obtained from waste piles or bulk storage tanks are generally shipped as hazardous materials. A distinction must be made between the two types of samples in order to:

- Determine appropriate procedures for transportation of samples (if there is any doubt, a sample shall be considered hazardous and shipped accordingly.)

- Protect the health and safety of transport and laboratory personnel receiving the samples (special precautions are used by the shipper and at laboratories when hazardous materials are received.)

Detailed procedures for packaging environmental and hazardous material samples are outlined in the remainder of this section.

5.4.1 Environmental Samples

Environmental samples are packaged as follows:

- Place sample container, properly identified and with lid securely fastened in a plastic bag (e.g. Ziploc baggie), and seal the bag.

- Place sample in a cooler constructed of sturdy material which has been lined with a large, plastic (e.g. "garbage" bag).

- Pack with enough noncombustible, absorbent, cushioning materials such as vermiculite (shoulders of bottles must be iced if required) to minimize the possibility of the container breaking.

- If cooling is required (see Attachments A and B), double-bag ice in Ziploc baggies and place around container shoulders, and on top of absorbent packing material (minimum of 8 pounds of ice for a medium-size cooler).

- Seal (i.e., tape or tie top in knot) large liner bag.

- The original (top, signed copy) and extra carbonless copies of the COC form shall be placed inside a large Ziploc-type bag and taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one COC form, the COC form should be sent with the first cooler. The COC form should then state how many coolers are included with that shipment.

- Close and seal outside of cooler as described in SOP SA-6.3. Signed custody seals must be used.

Coolers must be marked as containing "Environmental Samples." The appropriate side of the container must be marked "This End Up" and arrows placed appropriately. No DOT marking or labeling is required; there are no DOT restrictions on mode of transportation.

5.4.2 Determination of Shipping Classification for Hazardous Material Samples

Samples not determined to be environmental samples, or samples known or expected to contain hazardous materials, must be considered hazardous material samples and transported according to the requirements listed below.

5.4.2.1 Known Substances

If the substance in the sample is known or can be identified, package, mark, label, and ship according to the specific instructions for that material (if it is listed) in the DOT Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172.101. (DOT Guide for shippers can be found in Attachment D of this document.)

To determine the proper shipping name, use the following steps to help locate the shipping name on the Hazardous Materials Table, DOT 49 CFR 172.101.

1. Look first for the chemical or technical name of the material, for example, ethyl alcohol. Note that many chemicals have more than one technical name, for example, perchloroethylene (not listed in 172.101) is listed as tetrachloroethylene (listed 172.101). It may be useful to consult a chemist for all possible technical names a material can have. If your material is not listed by its technical name, then . . .

2. Look for the chemical family name. For example, pentyl alcohol is not listed but th chemical family name is: alcohol, n.o.s. (not otherwise specified). If the chemical family name is not listed, then . . .

3. Look for a generic name based on end use. For example, Paint, n.o.s or Fireworks, n.o.s. If a generic name based on end use is not listed, then . . .

4. Look for a generic family name based on end use, for example, drugs, n.o.s. or cosmetics, n.o.s. Finally, if your material is not listed by a generic family name but you suspect or know the material is hazardous because it meets the definition of ne or m re hazardous classes, then . . .

5. You will have to use the general hazard class for a proper shipping name. For example, Flammable Liquid, n.o.s. or Oxidizer, n.o.s.

5.4.2.2 Unknown Substances

For samples of hazardous substances of unknown content, select the appropriate transportation category according to the DOT hazardous materials classification of a material having more than one hazard. This procedure is outlined in DOT Regulation 49 CFR 173.2a. (This can be found in Attachment C of this SOP.)

The correct shipping classification for an unknown sample is selected through a process of elimination, as outlined in DOT Regulation 49 CFR 172.101(c)(11). By using the provisions in this paragraph, the proper shipping name and description will be determined. A step-by-step guide is provided by the Department of Transportation (DOT) and can be found in Attachment D of this SOP.

5.4.3 Packaging and Shipping of Samples Classified as Flammable Liquid (or Solid)

5.4.3.1 Packaging

Applying the word "flammable" to a sample does not imply that it is in fact flammable. The word prescribes the class of packaging according to DOT regulations.

1. Containerize sample as required (see Attachments A and B). To prevent leakage, fill container no more than 90 percent full. Seal lid with teflon tape or wire.

2. Complete sample label and attach securely to sample container.

3. Seal container and place in 2-mil-thick (or thicker) polyethylene bag (e.g., Ziploc baggie), one sample per bag. Position sample identification label so that it can be read through bag. Seal bag.

4. For soil jars, place sealed bag inside metal can (available from laboratory or laborat ry supplier) and cushion it with enough noncombustible, absorbent material (for example, vermiculite or diatomaceous earth) between the bottom and sides of the can and bag to prevent breakage and absorb leakage. Pack one bag per can. Use clips, tape, or other positive means to hold can lid securely, tightly and permanently. Mark can as indicated in Paragraph 1 of Section 5.3.4.2, below. Single 1-gallon bottles do not need to be placed in metal cans.

5. Place one or more metal cans (or a single 1-gallon bottle) into a strong outside container, such as a metal picnic cooler or a DOT-approved fiberboard box. Surround cans (or bottle) with noncombustible, absorbent cushioning materials for stability during transport. The absorbent material should be able to absorb the entire contents of the container. Mark container as indicated in Paragraph 2 below.

5.4.3.2 Marking/Labeling

1. Use abbreviations only where specified. Place the following information, either hand-printed or in label form, on the metal can (or 1-gallon bottle):

   Laboratory name and address.

- Proper shipping name from the hazardous materials table (DOT Regulation CFR 49 172.101). Example: "Flammable Liquid, n.o.s. UN1993" or "Flammable Solid, n.o.s. UN1325." This will include packing group (see Section 5.3.4.2, No. 2.)

Not otherwise specified (n.o.s) is not used if the flammable liquid (or solid) is identified. If identified, the name of the specific material is listed before the category (for example, Acetone, Flammable Liquid), followed by its appropriate UN number found in the DOT Hazardous Materials table (49 CFR 172.101).

2. Determine packing group. The packing group is part of the proper shipping name and must be included on the shipping papers in the description section.

   I. Most Hazardous
   II. Medium Hazard
   III. Least Hazardous

   The packing group will be listed in the hazardous materials table, column 5.

3. Place all information on outside shipping container as on can (or bottle), specifically:

   - Proper shipping name
   - UN or NA number
   - Proper label(s)
   - Addressee and sender

   Place the following labels on the outside shipping container: "Cargo Aircraft Only" and DOT label such as: "Flammable Liquid" (or "Flammable Solid"). "Dangerous When Wet" label shall be used if the Flammable Solid has not been exposed to a wet environment. "Laboratory Samples" and "THIS SIDE UP" or "THIS END UP" shall also be marked on the top of the outside container, and upward-pointing arrows shall be placed on all four sides of the container.

5.4.3.3 <u>Shipping Papers</u>

1. Use abbreviations only where specified. Complete the carrier-provided bill of lading and sign certification statement. Provide the following information in the order listed (one form may be used for more than one exterior container):

   - Proper shipping name. (Example: "Flammable Liquid, n.o.s. UN1993" or "Flammable Solid, n.o.s. UN1325 Packing Group I, II, III").
   - "Limited Quantity" (or "Ltd. Qty."). (See No. 3, below.)
   - "Cargo Aircraft Only."
   - Net weight (wt) or net volume (vol), just before or just after "Flammable Liquid, n.o.s." or "Flammable Solid, n.o.s.," by item, if more than one metal can is inside an exterior container.
   - "Laboratory Samples" (if applicable).

2. Include Chain-of-Custody Record, properly executed in outside container: use custody seals.

3. "Limited Quantity" means the maximum amount of a hazardous material for which there is a specific labeling or packaging exception (DOT CFR 49 171.8). This may mean that packages are exempted from labeling requirements. To determine if your sample meets the Limited Quantity Exception, refer to DOT Regulation CFR 49 Subpart C 173.50 through 173.156. First, determine the proper classification and shipping name for the material; then refer to the exception requirements for that particular class of material beginning with 173.50.

   Example: "Flammable Liquid n.o.s. UN1993 Packing Group 1." The outer package can weigh no more than 66 pounds gross weight. The inner package or container can weigh no more than 0.1 gallon net capacity for each container.

   To determine whether the material can be shipped as a "Limited Quantity," you must check the specific requirement for that class of material.

5.4.3.4 Transportation

1. The majority of unknown hazardous substance samples will be classified as flammable liquids. The samples will be transported by rented or common carrier truck, railroad, or express overnight package services. Do not transport samples on any passenger-carrying air transport system, even if the system has cargo-only aircraft. DOT regulations permit regular airline cargo-only aircraft, but difficulties with most suggest avoiding them. Instead, ship by airline carriers that carry only cargo. If unsure of what mode of transportation to use, consult the FOL or Project Manager.[1]

2. For transport by government-owned vehicle, including aircraft, DOT regulations do not apply. However, procedures described above, with the exception of execution of the bill of lading with certification, shall still be followed.

3. Use the hazardous materials shipping check list (Attachment E) as a guidance to ensure that all sample-handling requirements are satisfied.

4. In some cases, various materials may react if they break during shipment. To determine if you are shipping such materials, refer to the DOT compatibility chart in Attachment F.

5.5 Shipment of Lithium Batteries

Monitoring well data are analyzed using either the Hermit SE 1000 or the Hermit SE 2000 environmental data logger. These instruments are powered by lithium batteries. The Department of Transportation has determined that lithium batteries are a hazardous material and are to be shipped using the following information:

---

[1] Note: If you are unsure as how to ship the sample (hazardous or environmental sample), contact the FOL or Project Manager so that a decision can be made as to the proper shipping practices. The DOT penalties for improper shipment of a hazardous material are stringent and may include a prison term for intentional violations.

- Product Designation
  - Hermit SE 1000
  - Hermit SE 2000

- DOT Proper Shipping Name
  - Lithium batteries, contained in equipment, UN3091

- Classification or Division
  - Class 9

Shipment of equipment containing lithium batteries must be accompanied by shipping papers completed as indicated in Attachment G. The instrument will be shipped by Federal Express as a Hazardous Material. Place the instrument in the same container in which it was received. This container or case is a DOT-approved shipping container. For Federal Express procedures to ship hazardous materials, call 1-800-238-5355, extension 922-1666. In most cases, the return shipping papers and DOT labels will be shipped to you from the company warehouse or the vendor. An example of the types of labels used for shipment and the wording are shown in Attachment G. These labels will be attached to the outside container with the following wording:

- Lithium Batteries Contained in Equipment
  - UN-3091
  - Shipped Under CA-9206009

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1981. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th Edition. APHA, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Transportation, 1993. Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR 171-177.

U.S. EPA, 1984. "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants under Clean Water Act." Federal Register, Volume 49 (209), October 26, 1984, p. 43234.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020, U.S. EPA-EMSL, Cincinnati, Ohio.

ATTACHMENT A

GENERAL SAMPLE CONTAINER AND PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS

Sample Type and Concentration		Container[1]	Sample Size	Preservation[2]	Holding Time[2]
WATER					
Organics (GC&GC/MS)	VOC Low	Borosilicate glass	2 x 40 mL	Cool to 4°C HCl to ≤ 2	14 days[3]
	Extractables (Low SVOCs and pesticide/PCBs)	Amber glass	2x2 L or 4x1 L	Cool to 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
	Extractables (Medium SVOCs and pesticide/PCBs)	Amber glass	2x2 L or 4x1 L	None	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
Inorganics	Metals Low	High-density polyethylene	1 L	HNO_3 to pH ≤2	6 months (Hg-28 days)
	Medium	Wide-mouth glass	16 oz.	None	6 months
	Cyanide Low	High-density polyethylene	1 L	NaOH to pH > 12	14 days
	Cyanide Medium	Wide-mouth glass	16 oz.	None	14 days
Organic/ Inorganic	High Hazard	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	14 days
SOIL					
Organics (GC&GC/MS)	VOC	Wide-mouth glass with teflon liner	2 x 4 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days
	Extractables (Low SVOCs and pesticides/PCBs)	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
	Extractables (Medium SVOCs and pesticides/PCBs)	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
Inorganics	Low/Medium	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	6 months (Hg - 28 days) Cyanide (14 days)
Organic/ Inorganic	High Hazard	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	NA
Dioxin/Furan	All	Wide-mouth glass	4 oz.	None	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
TCLP	All	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	7 days until preparation; analysis as per fraction
AIR					
Volatile Organics	Low/Medium	Charcoal tube – 7 cm long, 6 mm OD, 4 mm ID	100 L air	Cool to 4°C	5 days recommended

(1) All glass containers should have Teflon cap liners or septa.
(2) See Attachment E. Preservation and maximum holding time allowances per 40 CFR 136.

ATTACHMENT B

ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES

Parameter Number/Name	Container[1]	Preservation[2][3]	Maximum Holding Time[4]
INORGANIC TESTS:			
Acidity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Alkalinity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Ammonia - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Bromide	P, G	None required	28 days
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Chloride	P, G	None required	28 days
Chlorine, Total Residual	P, G	None required	Analyze immediately
Color	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Cyanide, Total and Amenable to Chlorination	P, G	Cool, 4°C; NaOH to pH 12; 0.6 g ascorbic acid[5]	14 days[6]
Fluoride	P	None required	28 days
Hardness	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	6 months
Total Kjeldahl and Organic Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Nitrate - Nitrogen	P, G	None required	48 hours
Nitrate-Nitrite - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Nitrite - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Oil & Grease	G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	P, G	Cool, 4°C; HCl or H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Orthophosphate	P, G	Filter immediately; Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Oxygen, Dissolved-Probe	G Bottle & top	None required	Analyze immediately
Oxygen, Dissolved-Winkler	G Bottle & top	Fix on site and store in dark	8 hours
Phenols	G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Phosphorus, Total	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Residue, Total	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Filterable (TDS)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Nonfilterable (TSS)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Settleable	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Residue, Volatile (Ash Content)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Silica	P	Cool, 4°C	28 days
Specific Conductance	P, G	Cool, 4°C	28 days
Sulfate	P, G	Cool, 4°C	28 days

ATTACHMENT B
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES
PAGE TWO

Parameter Number/Name	Container[1]	Preservation[2][3]	Maximum Holding Time[4]
INORGANIC TESTS (Cont'd):			
Sulfide	P, G	Cool, 4°C; add zinc acetate plus sodium hydroxide to pH 9	7 days
Sulfite	P, G	None required	Analyze immediately.
Turbidity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
METALS:[7]			
Chromium VI (Hexachrome)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	24 hours
Mercury (Hg)	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2	28 days
Metals, except Chromium VI and Mercury	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2	6 months
ORGANIC TESTS:[8]			
Purgeable Halocarbons	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	14 days
Purgeable Aromatic Hydrocarbons	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5] HCl to pH 2 [9]	14 days
Acrolein and Acrylonitrile	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5] adjust pH to 4-5 [10]	14 days
Phenols[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Benzidines[11], [12]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction[13]
Phthalate esters[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Nitrosamines[11], [14]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; store in dark; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
PCBs[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Nitroaromatics & Isophorone[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]; store in dark	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)[11],[14]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]; store in dark	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Haloethers[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Dioxin/Furan (TCDD/TCDF)[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction

ATTACHMENT B
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES
PAGE THREE

Parameter Number/Name	Container(1)	Preservation(2)(3)	Maximum Holding Time(4)
RADIOLOGICAL TESTS:			
1-5 Alpha, beta and radium	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2	6 months

(1) Polyethylene (P): generally 500 ml or Glass (G): generally 1L.
(2) Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
(3) When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States Mail, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172).
(4) Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid. Samples may be held for longer periods only if the permittee, or monitoring laboratory, has data on file to show that the specific types of samples under study are stable for the longer periods, and has received a variance from the Regional Administrator.
(5) Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine.
(6) Maximum holding time is 24 hours when sulfide is present. Optionally, all samples may be tested with lead acetate paper before pH adjustments are made to determine if sulfide is present. If sulfide is present, it can be removed by the addition of cadmium nitrate powder until a negative spot test is obtained. The sample is filtered and then NaOH is added to pH 12.
(7) Samples should be filtered immediately on site before adding preservative for dissolved metals.
(8) Guidance applies to samples to be analyzed by GC, LC, or GC/MS for specific compounds.
(9) Sample receiving no pH adjustment must be analyzed within 7 days of sampling.
(10) The pH adjustment is not required if acrolein will not be measured. Samples for acrolein receiving no pH adjustment must be analyzed within 3 days of sampling.
(11) When the extractable analytes of concern fall within a single chemical category, the specified preservative and maximum holding times should be observed for optimum safeguard of sample integrity. When the analytes of concern fall within two or more chemical categories, the sample may be preserved by cooling to 4°C, reducing residual chlorine with 0.008% sodium thiosulfate, storing in the dark, and adjusting the pH to 6-9; samples preserved in this manner may be held for 7 days before extraction and for 40 days after extraction. Exceptions to this optional preservation and holding time procedure are noted in footnote 5 (re: the requirement for thiosulfate reduction of residual chlorine) and footnotes 12, 13 (re: the analysis of benzidine).
(12) If 1,2-diphenylthydrazine is likely to be present, adjust the pH of the sample to 4.0±0.2 to prevent rearrangement to benzidine.
(13) Extracts may be stored up to 7 days before analysis if storage is conducted under an inert (oxidant-free) atmosphere.
(14) For the analysis of diphenylnitrosamine, add 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$ and adjust pH to 7-10 with NaOH within 24 hours of sampling.
(15) The pH adjustment may be performed upon receipt at the laboratory and may be omitted if the samples are extracted within 72 hours of collection. For the analysis of aldrin, add 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$.

ATTACHMENT C

DOT HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION
(49 CFR 173.2a)

1. Radioactive material (except a limited quantity)
2. Division 2.3, Poisonous Gases
3. Division 2.1, Flammable Gas
4. Division 2.2, Nonflammable gas
5. Division 6.1, Poisonous Liquids, Packing Group 1 (poison by inhalation only)
6. Division 4.2, Pyrophoric Material
7. Division 4.1, Self-Reactive Material
8. Class 3, Flammable Liquids*
9. Class 8, Corrosive Material
10. Division 4.1, Flammable Solid*
11. Division 4.2, Spontaneously Combustible Materials*
12. Division 4.3, Dangerous When Wet Materials*
13. Division 5.1, Oxidizers*
14. Division 6.1, Poisonous Liquids or Solids (other than Packing Group 1)*
15. Combustible liquid
16. Class 9, Miscellaneous Hazardous Materials

* If a material has or meets the criteria for more than one hazard class, use the precedence of hazardous table on the following page for Classes 3 and 8 and Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, and 6.1. The following table ranks those materials that meet the definition of Classes 3 and 8 and Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, and 6.1.

ATTACHMENT C (Continued)

PRECEDENCE OF HAZARD TABLE

(Hazard Class and Packing Group)

Class	Packing Group	4.2	4.3	5.1 I[a]	5.1 II[a]	5.1 III[a]	6.1 I (Dermal)	6.1 I (Oral)	6.1 II	6.1 III	8 I (Liquid)	8 I (Solid)	8 II (Liquid)	8 II (Solid)	8 III (Liquid)	8 III (Solid)
3	I						3	3	3	3	3	[c]	3	[c]	3	[c]
3	II						3	3	3	3	8	[c]	3	[c]	3	[c]
3	III						6.1	6.1	6.1	3[d]	8	[c]	8	[c]	3	[c]
4.1	II[b]	4.2	4.3	5.1	4.1	4.1	6.1	6.1	4.1	4.1	[c]	8	[c]	4.1	[c]	4.1
4.1	III[b]	4.2	4.3	5.1	4.1	4.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.1	[c]	8	[c]	8	[c]	4.1
4.2	II		4.3	5.1	4.2	4.2	6.1	6.1	4.2	4.2	[c]	8	[c]	4.2	[c]	4.2
4.2	III		4.3	5.1	4.2	4.2	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.2	[c]	8	[c]	8	[c]	4.2
4.3	I			5.1	4.3	4.3	6.1	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
4.3	II			5.1	4.3	4.3	6.1	4.3	4.3	4.3	8	8	8	4.3	4.3	4.3
4.3	III			5.1	4.3	4.3	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.3	8	8	8	8	4.3	4.3
5.1	I[a]						5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1
5.1	II[a]						6.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	8	8	8	5.1	5.1	5.1
5.1	III[a]						6.1	6.1	6.1	5.1	8	8	8	8	5.1	5.1
6.1	I, Dermal										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1	I, Oral										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1	II, Inhalation										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1	II, Dermal										8	6.1	8	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1	II, Oral										8	8	8	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1	III										8	8	8	8	8	8

[a] There are at present no established criteria for determining Packing Groups for liquids in Division 5.1. At present, the degree of hazard is to be assessed by analogy with listed substances, allocating the substances to Packing Group I, Great; Group II, Medium; or Group III, Minor Danger.
[b] Substances of Divisi n 4.1 other than self-reactive substances.
[c] Denotes an impossible combination.
[d] F r pesticides nly, where a material has the hazards of Class 3, Packing Group III, and Division 6.1, Packing Group III, the primary hazard is Division 6.1, Packing Group III.

ATTACHMENT D

GUIDE FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SHIPPERS

USE OF GUIDE - This guide is presented as an aid to shippers of hazardous materials. It does not contain or refer to all of the DOT requirements for shipping hazardous materials. For specific details, refer to all of the DOT requirements for shipping hazardous materials, as provided in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 49, Transportation, Parts 100-199.

The following is offered as a step-by-step procedure to aid in compliance with the applicable DOT regulations.

STEP 1 - DETERMINE THE PROPER SHIPPING NAME. The shipper must determine the proper shipping name of the materials as listed in the Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172.101, Column (2).

STEP 2 - DETERMINE THE HAZARD CLASS OR CLASSES.

a. Refer to the Table, 49 CFR 172.101, Column (3), and locate the hazard class of the material.
b. If more than one class is shown for the proper shipping name, determine the proper class by definition.
c. If the materials have more than one hazard, classify the material based on the order of hazards in 49 CFR 173.2.

STEP 3 - SELECT THE PROPER IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS.

a. Refer to the Table, 49 CFR 172.101, Column (3a), and select the Identification Number (ID) that corresponds to the proper shipping name and hazard class.
b. Enter the ID number(s) on the shipping papers and display them, as required, on packagings, placards and/or orange panels.

STEP 4 - DETERMINE THE MODE(S) OF TRANSPORT TO ULTIMATE DESTINATION.

a. As a shipper, you must assure yourself that the shipment complies with various modal requirements.
b. The modal requirements may affect the following: (1) Packaging; (2) Quantity per Package; (3) Marking; (4) Labeling; (5) Shipping Papers; and (6) Certification.

STEP 5 - SELECT THE PROPER LABEL(S) AND APPLY AS REQUIRED.

a. Refer to the Table, 49 CFR 172.101, Column (4) for required labels.
b. For details on labeling refer to (1) Additional Labels, 49 CFR 172.402; (2) Placement of Labels, 49 CFR 172.406; (3) Packagings (Mixed or Consolidated), 49 CFR 172.404(a) and (h); (4) Packages Containing Samples, 49 CFR 172.402(h); (5) Radioactive Materials, 49 CFR 172.403; and (6) Authorized Label Modifications, 49 CFR 172.405.

STEP 6 - DETERMINE AND SELECT THE PROPER PACKAGES.

a. Refer to the Table, 49 CFR 172.101, Column (5a) for exceptions and Column (5b) for specification packagings. Consider the following when selecting an authorized package: Quantity per Package; Cushioning Material, if required; Proper Closure and Reinforcement; Proper Pressure; Outage; etc., as required.
b. If packaged by a prior shipper, make sure the packaging is correct and in proper condition for transportation.

ATTACHMENT D (Continued)
GUIDE FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SHIPPERS

STEP 7 - MARK THE PACKAGING (INCLUDING OVERPACKS).

a. Apply the required markings (49 CFR 172.300); Proper shipping name and ID number, when required (49 CFR 172.301); Name and address of Consignee or Consignor (49 CFR 172.306).
b. For details and other required markings, see 49 CFR 172.300 through 172.338.

STEP 8 - PREPARE THE SHIPPING PAPERS.

a. The basic requirements for preparing shipping papers include Proper Shipping Name; Hazard Class; ID Number; Total Quantity; Shipper's Certification; and Emergency Response Tel phon Number.
b. Make all entries on the shipping papers using the information required and in proper sequence (49 CFR 172.202).

STEP 9 - CERTIFICATION.

a. Each shipper must certify by printing (manually or mechanically) on the shipping papers that the materials being offered for shipment are properly classified, described, packaged, marked and labeled, and in proper condition for transportation according to the applicable DOT Regulations (49 CFR 172.202).

STEP 10 - LOADING, BLOCKING, AND BRACING. When hazardous materials are loaded into the transport vehicle or freight container, each package must be loaded, blocked, and braced in accordance with the requirements for mode of transport.

a. If the shipper loads the freight container or transport vehicle, the shipper is responsible for the proper loading, blocking, and bracing of the materials.
b. If the carrier does the loading, the carrier is responsible.

STEP 11 - DETERMINE THE PROPER PLACARD(S). Each person who offers hazardous materials for transportation must determine that the placarding requirements have been met.

a. For Highway, unless the vehicle is already correctly placarded, the shipper must provide the required placard(s) and required ID number(s) (49 CFR 172.506).
b. For Rail, if loaded by the shipper, the shipper must placard the rail car if placards are required (49 CFR 172.508).
c. For Air and Water shipments, the shipper has the responsibility to apply the proper placards.

STEP 12 - HAZARDOUS WASTE/HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE.

a. If the material is classed as a hazardous waste or hazardous substance, most of the above steps will be applicable.
b. Pertinent Environmental Protection Agency regulations are found in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 262.

As a final check and before offering the shipment for transportation, visually inspect your shipment. The shipper should ensure that emergency response information is on the vehicle for transp rtation of hazardous materials.

NOTE: This material may be reproduced without special permission from this office.

Revised March 1995.

ATTACHMENT E

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SHIPPING CHECK LIST

PACKAGING

1. Check DOT 173.24 for appropriate type of package for hazardous substance.
2. Check for container integrity, especially the closure.
3. Check for sufficient absorbent material in package.
4. Check for sample tags and log sheets for each sample and for chain-of-custody record.

SHIPPING PAPERS

1. Check that entries contain only approved DOT abbreviations.
2. Check that entries are in English.
3. Check that hazardous material entries are specially marked to differentiate them from any nonhazardous materials being sent using same shipping paper.
4. Be careful that all hazardous classes are shown for multiclass materials.
5. Check total amounts by weight, quantity, or other measures used.
6. Check that any limited-quantity exemptions are so designated on the shipping paper.
7. Check that certification is signed by shipper.
8. Make certain driver signs for shipment.

RCRA MANIFEST

1. Check that approved state/federal manifests are prepared.
2. Check that transporter has the following: valid EPA identification number, valid driver's license, valid vehicle registration, insurance protection, and proper DOT labels for materials being shipped.
3. Check that destination address is correct.
4. Check that driver knows where shipment is going.
5. Check that the driver is aware of emergency procedures for spills and accidents.
6. Make certain driver signs for shipment.
7. Make certain one copy of executed manifest and shipping document is retained by shipper.

ATTACHMENT F

DOT SEGREGATION AND SEPARATION CHART

Class or Division	Notes	1.1-1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	2.1	2.2	2.3 gas Zone A*	2.3 gas Zone B*	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	6.1 liquids PG-I Zone A*	7	8 liquids only
Explosives ..... 1.1 and 1.2	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Explosives 1.3		*	*	*	*	*	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X		X
Explosives 1.4		*	*	*	*	*	O		O	O	O		O				O		O
Very insensitive explosives 1.5	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extremely insensitive explosives 1.6		*	*	*	*	*													
Flammable gases 2.1		X	X	O	X				X	O							O	O	
Non-toxic, non-flammable gases 2.2		X			X														
Poisonous gas - Zone A** 2.3		X	X	O	X		X				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Poisonous gas - Zone B** 2.3		X	X	O	X		O				O	O	O	O	O	O			O
Flammable liquids 3		X	X	O	X				X	O					O		X		
Flammable solids 4.1		X			X				X	O							X		O
Spontaneously combustible materials 4.2		X	X	O	X				X	O							X		X
Dangerous-when-wet materials 4.3		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Oxidizers 5.1	A	X	X		X				X	O	O						X		O
Organic peroxides 5.2		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Poisonous liquids PG I - Zone A** .. 6.1		X	X	O	X		O				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Radi active materials 7		X			X		O												
Corrosive liquids 8		X	X	O	X				X	O		O	X	O	O	O	X		

No entry means that the materials are compatible (have no restrictions).

X These materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same vehicle or facility.
O The materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same vehicle or facility unless they are separated for 4 feet on all sides.
* Check the explosives compatibility chart in 49 CFR 179.848(f).
A Ammonium nitrate fertilizers may be stored with Division 1.1 materials.
** Denotes inhalation hazardous for poisons; consult field team leader or project manager if you encounter a material in this class before shipment.

ATTACHMENT G
LITHIUM BATTERY SHIPPING PAPERS

3224637861

TRANSPORT DETAILS

This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: *(delete non applicable)*

PASSENGER AIRCRAFT | CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY

Airport of Departure

Airport of Destination: 19CYS

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

WARNING

Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

Shipment type: *(delete non-applicable)*

NON-RADIOACTIVE | RADIOACTIVE

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Dangerous Goods Identification						
Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or ID No.	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and type of packing	Packing Inst.	Authorization
LITHIUM BATTERIES CONTAINED IN EQUIPMENT	9	UN3091		1 PLASTIC BOX X 55 GRAMS	912 II	PER CA-9206009

Additional Handling Information

1 HERMIT SERIES DATALOGGER X 55 GRAMS (11 GRAMS/CELL)

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by proper shipping name and are classified, packed, marked, and labeled, and are in all respects in the proper condition for transport by air according to the applicable International and National Government Regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory

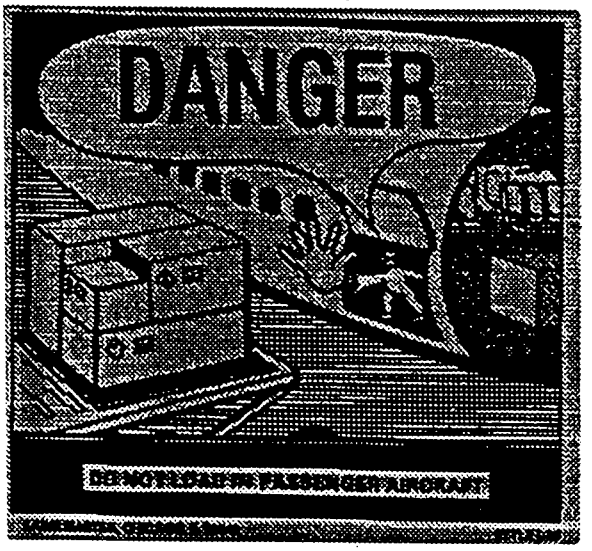
Place and Date

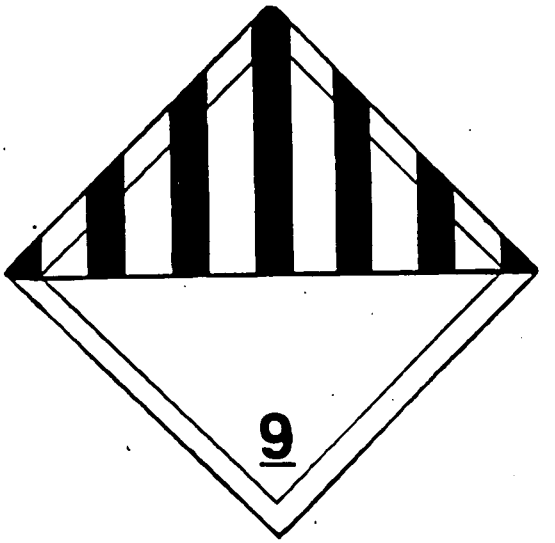
Signature *(see warning above)*

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments)
800-535-5053

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.

ATTACHMENT G (CONTINUED)
LITHIUM BATTERY SHIPPING PAPERS





LITHIUM BATTERIES CONTAINED IN EQUIPMENT.
UN-3091.
SHIPPED UNDER CA-9206009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	3
2.0	SCOPE	3
3.0	GLOSSARY	3
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	3
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	Site Logbook	3
5.1.1	General	3
5.1.2	Photographs	4
5.2	Site Notebooks	4
5.3	Sample Forms	5
5.3.1	Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment and Request for Analysis	5
5.3.2	Geohydrological and Geotechnical Forms	6
5.3.3	Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form	6
5.4	Field Reports	7
5.4.1	Weekly Status Reports	7
5.4.2	Daily Activities Report	7
6.0	ATTACHMENTS	8

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

ATTACHMENTS (EXAMPLES) **PAGE**

A	TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY	9
B-1	EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET	10
B-2	EXAMPLE SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET	11
B-3	EXAMPLE SOIL/SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET	12
B-4	CONTAINER SAMPLE LOG SHEET FORM	13
B-5	SAMPLE LABEL	14
B-6	CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM	15
B-7	CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL	16
C-1	EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET	17
C-2	EXAMPLE PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET	18
C-3	PACKER TEST REPORT FORM	19
C-4	EXAMPLE BORING LOG	20
C-5	EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET	22
C-5A	EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET (FLUSHMOUNT)	23
C-6	EXAMPLE CONFINING LAYER MONITORING WELL SHEET	24
C-7	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - OPEN HOLE WELL	25
C-8	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET, WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK	26
C-8A	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET, WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK (FLUSHMOUNT)	27
C-9	EXAMPLE TEST PIT LOG	28
D	EXAMPLE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG	29
E	EXAMPLE DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD	30
F	FIELD TRIP SUMMARY REPORT	31

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to identify and designate the field data record forms, logs and reports generally initiated and maintained for documenting Brown & Root Environmental field activities.

2.0 SCOPE

Documents presented within this procedure (or equivalents) shall be used for all Brown & Root Environmental field activities, as applicable. Other or additional documents may be required by specific client contracts.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for obtaining hardbound, controlled-distribution logbooks (from the appropriate source), as needed. In addition, the Project Manager is responsible for placing all forms used in site activities (i.e., records, field reports, and upon the completion of field work, the site logbook) in the project's central file.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The Field Operations Leader is responsible for ensuring that the site logbook, notebooks, and all appropriate forms and field reports illustrated in this guideline (and any additional forms required by the contract) are correctly used, accurately filled out, and completed in the required time-frame.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Site Logbook

5.1.1 General

The site logbook is a hard-bound, paginated controlled-distribution record book in which all major onsite activities are documented. At a minimum, the following activities/events shall be recorded (daily) in the site logbook:

- All field personnel present
- Arrival/departure of site visitors
- Arrival/departure of equipment
- Start or completion of borehole/trench/monitoring well installation or sampling activities
- Daily onsite activities performed each day
- Sample pickup information
- Health and Safety issues (level of protection observed, etc.)
- Weather conditions

A site logbook shall be maintained for each project. The site logbook shall be initiated at the start of the first onsite activity (e.g., site visit or initial reconnaissance survey). Entries are to be made for every day that onsite activities take place which involve Brown & Root Environmental or subcontractor personnel. Upon completion of the fieldwork, the site logbook must become part of the project's central file.

The following information must be recorded on the cover of each site logbook:

- Project name
- Brown & Root Environmental project number
- Sequential book number
- Start date
- End date

Information recorded daily in the site logbook need not be duplicated in other field notebooks (see Section 5.2), but must summarize the contents of these other notebooks and refer to specific page locations in these notebooks for detailed information (where applicable). An example of a typical site logbook entry is shown in Attachment A.

If measurements are made at any location, the measurements and equipment used must either be recorded in the site logbook or reference must be made to the site notebook in which the measurements are recorded (see Attachment A).

All logbook, notebook, and log sheet entries shall be made in indelible ink (black pen is preferred). No erasures are permitted. If an incorrect entry is made, the data shall be crossed out with a single strike mark, and initialed and dated. At the completion of entries by any individual, the logbook pages used must be signed and dated. The site logbook must also be signed by the Field Operations Leader at the end of each day.

5.1.2 Photographs

When movies, slides, or photographs are taken of a site or any monitoring location, they must be numbered sequentially to correspond to logbook entries. The name of the photographer, date, time, site location, site description, and weather conditions must be entered in the logbook as the photographs are taken. A series entry may be used for rapid-sequence photographs. The photographer is not required to record the aperture settings and shutter speeds for photographs taken within the normal automatic exposure range. However, special lenses, films, filters, and other image-enhancement techniques must be noted in the logbook. If possible, such techniques shall be avoided, since they can adversely affect the admissibility of photographs as evidence. Chain-of-custody procedures depend upon the subject matter, type of film, and the processing it requires. Film used for aerial photography, confidential information, or criminal investigation require chain-of-custody procedures. Adequate logbook notation and receipts must be compiled to account for routine film processing. Once processed, the slides of photographic prints shall be consecutively numbered and labeled according to the logbook descriptions. The site photographs and associated negatives must be docketed into the project's central file.

5.2 Site Notebooks

Key field team personnel may maintain a separate dedicated notebook to document the pertinent field activities conducted directly under their supervision. For example, on large projects with multiple investigative sites and varying operating conditions, the Health and Safety Officer may elect to maintain a separate site notebook. Where several drill rigs are in operation simultaneously, each site geologist assigned to oversee a rig must maintain a site notebook.

5.3 Sample Forms

A summary of the forms illustrated in this procedure is shown as the listing of Attachments in the Table of Contents for this SOP. Forms may be altered or revised for project-specific needs contingent upon client approval. Care must be taken to ensure that all essential information can be documented. Guidelines for completing these forms can be found in the related sampling SOP.

5.3.1 Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment and Request for Analysis

5.3.1.1 Sample Log Sheet

Sample Log Sheets are used to record specified types of data while sampling. Attachments B-1 to B-4 are examples of Sample Log Sheets. The data recorded on these sheets are useful in describing the waste source and sample as well as pointing out any problems encountered during sampling. A log sheet must be completed for each sample obtained, including field quality control (QC) samples.

5.3.1.2 Sample Label

A typical sample label is illustrated in Attachment B-5. Adhesive labels must be completed and applied to every sample container. Sample labels can usually be obtained from the appropriate Program source or are supplied from the laboratory subcontractor.

5.3.1.3 Chain-of-Custody Record Form

The Chain-of-Custody (COC) Record is a multi-part form that is initiated as samples are acquired and accompanies a sample (or group of samples) as they are transferred from person to person. This form must be used for any samples collected for chemical or geotechnical analysis whether the analyses are performed on site or off site. One part of the completed COC form is retained by the field crew while the other two or three portions are sent to the laboratory. The original (top, signed copy) and extra carbonless copies of the COC form shall be placed inside a large Ziploc-type bag and taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one COC form, the COC form should be sent with the first cooler. The COC form should then state how many coolers are included with that shipment. An example of a Chain-of-Custody Record form is provided as Attachment B-6. A supply of these forms are purchased and stocked by the field department of the various Brown & Root Environmental offices. Alternately, COC forms supplied by the laboratory may be used. Once the samples are received at the laboratory, the sample cooler and contents are checked and any problems are noted on the enclosed COC form (any discrepancies between the sample labels and COC form and any other problems that are noted are resolved through communication between the laboratory point-of-contact and the Brown & Root Environmental Project Manager). The COC form is signed and one of the remaining two parts are retained by the laboratory while the last part becomes part of the samples' corresponding analytical data package. Internal laboratory chain-of-custody procedures are documented in the Laboratory Quality Assurance Plan (LQAP).

5.3.1.4 Chain-of-Custody Seal

Attachment B-7 is an example of a custody seal. The Custody seal is also an adhesive-backed label. It is part of a chain-of-custody process and is used to prevent tampering with samples after they have been collected in the field and sealed in coolers for transit to the laboratory. The COC seals are signed and dated by the samplers and affixed across the opening edges of each cooler containing environmental samples. COC seals may be available from the laboratory; these seals may also be purchased from a supplier.

5.3.2 Geohydrological and Geotechnical Forms

5.3.2.1 Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet

A groundwater level measurement sheet, shown in Attachment C-1 must be filled out for each round of water level measurements made at a site.

5.3.2.2 Data Sheet for Pumping Test

During the performance of a pumping test (or an in-situ hydraulic conductivity test), a large amount of data must be recorded, often within a short time period. The pumping test data sheet (Attachment C-2) facilitates this task by standardizing the data collection format, and allowing the time interval for collection to be laid out in advance.

5.3.2.3 Packer Test Report Form

A packer test report form shown in Attachment C-3 must be completed for each well upon which a packer test is conducted following well installation.

5.3.2.4 Summary Log of Boring

During the progress of each boring, a log of the materials encountered, operation and driving of casing, and location of samples must be kept. The Summary Log of Boring (Attachment C-4) is used for this purpose and must be completed for each soil boring performed. In addition, if volatile organics are monitored on cores, samples or cuttings from the borehole (using HNU or OVA detectors), these results must be entered on the boring log (under the "Remarks" column) at the appropriate depth. The "Remarks" column can also be used to subsequently enter the laboratory sample number and the concentration of a few key analytical results. This feature allows direct comparison of contaminant concentrations with soil characteristics.

5.3.2.5 Monitoring Well Construction Details Form

A Monitoring Well Construction Details Form must be completed for every monitoring well piezometer or temporary well point installed. This form contains specific information on length and type of well riser pipe and screen, backfill, filter pack, annular seal and grout characteristics, and surface seal characteristics. This information is important in evaluating the performance of the monitoring well, particularly in areas where water levels show temporal variation, or where there are multiple (immiscible) phases of contaminants. Depending on the type of monitoring well (in overburden or bedrock), different forms are used (see Attachments C-5 through C-9). Similar forms are used for flush-mount well completions. The Monitoring Well Construction Details Form is not a controlled document.

5.3.2.6 Test Pit Log

When a test pit or trench is constructed for investigative or sampling purposes, a Test Pit Log (Attachment C-10) must be filled out by the responsible field geologist or sampling technician.

5.3.3 Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form

The calibration or standardization of monitoring, measuring or test equipment is necessary to assure the proper operation and response of the equipment, to document the accuracy, precision or sensitivity of the measurement, and determine if correction should be applied to the readings. Some items of

equipment require frequent calibration, others infrequent. Some are calibrated by the manufacturer, others by the user.

Each instrument requiring calibration has its own Equipment Calibration Log (Attachment D) which documents that the manufacturer's instructions were followed for calibration of the equipment, including frequency and type of standard or calibration device. An Equipment Calibration Log must be maintained for each electronic measuring device used in the field; entries must be made for each day the equipment is used.

5.4 Field Reports

The primary means of recording onsite activities is the site logbook. Other field notebooks may also be maintained. These logbooks and notebooks (and supporting forms) contain detailed information required for data interpretation or documentation, but are not easily useful for tracking and reporting of progress. Furthermore, the field logbook/notebooks remain onsite for extended periods of time and are thus not accessible for timely review by project management.

5.4.1 Weekly Status Reports

To facilitate timely review by project management, Xeroxed copies of logbook/notebook entries may be made for internal use. To provide timely oversight of onsite contractors, Daily Activities Reports are completed and submitted as described below.

It should be noted that in addition to the summaries described herein, other summary reports may also be contractually required.

5.4.2 Daily Activities Report

5.4.2.1 Description

The Daily Activities Report (DAR) documents the activities and progress for each day's field work. This report must be filled out on a daily basis whenever there are drilling, test pitting, well construction, or other related activities occurring which involve subcontractor personnel. These sheets summarize the work performed and form the basis of payment to subcontractors (Attachment E is an example of a Daily Activities Report).

5.4.2.2 Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the rig geologist to complete the DAR and obtain the driller's signature acknowledging that the times and quantities of material entered are correct.

5.4.2.3 Submittal and Approval

At the end of the shift, the rig geologist must submit the Daily Activities Report to the Field Operations Leader (FOL) for review and filing. The Daily Activities Report is not a formal report and thus requires no further approval. The DAR reports are retained by the FOL for use in preparing the site logbook and in preparing weekly status reports for submission to the Project Manager.

6.0 ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A	TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY
Attachment B-1	EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET
Attachment B-2	EXAMPLE SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET
Attachment B-3	EXAMPLE SOIL/SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET
Attachment B-4	CONTAINER SAMPLE LOG SHEET FORM
Attachment B-5	SAMPLE LABEL
Attachment B-6	CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM
Attachment B-7	CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL
Attachment C-1	EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET
Attachment C-2	EXAMPLE PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET
Attachment C-3	PACKER TEST REPORT FORM
Attachment C-4	EXAMPLE BORING LOG
Attachment C-5	EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET
Attachment C-5A	EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET (FLUSHMOUNT)
Attachment C-6	EXAMPLE CONFINING LAYER MONITORING WELL SHEET
Attachment C-7	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - OPEN HOLE WELL
Attachment C-8	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK
Attachment C-8A	EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK (FLUSHMOUNT)
Attachment C-9	EXAMPLE TEST PIT LOG
Attachment D	EXAMPLE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG
Attachment E	EXAMPLE DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD
Attachment F	FIELD TRIP SUMMARY REPORT

ATTACHMENT A
TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY

START TIME: _____ DATE: _____

SITE LEADER: _____

PERSONNEL:

BROWN & ROOT ENV.	DRILLER	EPA
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

WEATHER: Clear, 68°F, 2-5 mph wind from SE

ACTIVITIES:

1. Steam jenney and fire hoses were set up.
2. Drilling activities at well ____ resumes. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 29-30, for details of drilling activity. Sample No. 123-21-S4 collected; see sample logbook, page 42. Drilling activities completed at 11:50 and a 4-inch stainless steel well installed. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 31, and well construction details for well _____.
3. Drilling rig No. 2 steam-cleaned at decontamination pit. Then set up at location of well _____.
4. Well _____ drilled. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 2, page ____ for details of drilling activities. Sample numbers 123-22-S1, 123-22-S2, and 123-22-S3 collected; see sample logbook, pages 43, 44, and 45.
5. Well _____ was developed. Seven 55-gallon drums were filled in the flushing stage. The well was then pumped using the pitcher pump for 1 hour. At the end of the hour, water pumped from well was "sand free."
6. EPA remedial project manger arrives on site at 14:25 hours.
7. Large dump truck arrives at 14:45 and is steam-cleaned. Backhoe and dump truck set up over test pit _____.
8. Test pit _____ dug with cuttings placed in dump truck. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 32, for details of test pit activities. Test pit subsequently filled. No samples taken for chemical analysis. Due to shallow groundwater table, filling in of test pit ___ resulted in a very soft and wet area. A mound was developed and the area roped off.
9. Express carrier picked up samples (see Sample Logbook, pages 42 through 45) at 17:50 hours. Site activities terminated at 18:22 hours. All personnel off site, gate locked.

_____
Field Operations Leader

ATTACHMENT B-1
EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

GROUNDWATER
SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page ____ of ____

Project Site Name: _____

Project No.: _____

- ☐ Domestic Well Data
- ☐ Monitoring Well Data
- ☐ Other Well Type: _____
- ☐ QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____

Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____

C.O.C. No.: _____

Sampling Data

Date: / Time: / Method:	pH	S.C.	Temp. (°C)	Turbidity	Color	TBD	TBD	TBD

Purge Data

Date: / Method:	Volume	pH	S.C.	Temp.(°C)	Turbidity	Color	TBD	TBD
	Initial							
Monitor Reading (ppm):	1							
Well Casing Dia. & Material Type:	2							
	3							
Total Well Depth (TD):	4							
Static Water Level (WL):	5							
TD-WL (ft.) =								
One Casing Volume: (gal/L)								
Start Purge (hrs.):								
End Purge (hrs.):								
Total Purge Time (min):								
Total Amount Purged (gal/L):								

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected (✓)

Observations/Notes:

Circle if Applicable:		Signature(s):
MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No:	

TBD: To Be Determined

ATTACHMENT B-2
EXAMPLE SURFACE WATER SAMPLING LOG SHEET

SURFACE WATER SAMPLING LOG SHEET

Page ____ of ____

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

☐ Spring ☐ Pond
☐ Stream ☐ Lake
☐ Other _____
☐ QA Sample Type: _____

Sampled By: _____

C.O.C. No.: _____

Sample Date							
Date and Time			Method			Depth	
pH	S.C.	Temp. (°C)	Turbidity	Color	TBD	TBD	TBD

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected (✓)

Observations/Notes:

Circle if Applicable:		Signature(s):
MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:	

TBD: To Be Determined

ATTACHMENT B-3
EXAMPLE SOIL/SEDIMENT SINGLE SAMPLE LOG SHEET

SOIL/SEDIMENT
SINGLE SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page ____ of ____

Project Site Name: _____

Project No.: _____

- ☐ Surface Soil
- ☐ Subsurface Soil
- ☐ Sediment
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____

Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____

C.O.C. No.: _____

Sample Method:	Composite Sample Data		
	Sample	Time	Color/Description
Depth Sampled:			
Sample Date and Time:			
Type of Sample			
☐ Grab			
☐ Composite			
☐ Grab-Composite	Grab Sample Data		
☐ High Concentration	Color	Description: (Sand, Clay, Dry, Moist, Wet, etc.)	
☐ Low Concentration			

Analyte	Container Requirements	Collected (✓)	Map:

Observations/Notes:

Circle If Applicable:		Signature(s):
MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No:	

ATTACHMENT B-4
CONTAINER SAMPLE LOG SHEET FORM

Brown & Root Environmental

Page ___ of _

☐ Container Data

Case #: _____

By: _____

Project Site Name: _____ Project Site No. _____

Brown & Root Env. Source No. _____ Source Location: _____

Container Source	Container Description
☐ Drum ☐ Bung Top ☐ Lever Lock ☐ Bolted Ring ☐ Other _____ ☐ Bag/Sack ☐ Tank ☐ Other _____	Color: _____ Condition: _____ Markings: _____ Vol. of Contents: _____ Other: _____

Disposition of Sample	Sample Description			
☐ Container Sampled ☐ Container opened but not sampled. Reason: _____ ☐ Container not opened. Reason: _____		Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
	Phase	☐Sol. ☐Liq.	☐Sol. ☐Liq.	☐Sol. ☐Liq.
	Color	_____	_____	_____
	Viscosity	☐L ☐M ☐H	☐L ☐M ☐H	☐L ☐M ☐H
	% of Total Volume	_____	_____	_____
	Other	_____	_____	_____

Monitor Reading:	Type of Sample	
Sample Method:	☐ Low Concentration ☐ High Concentration	☐ Grab ☐ Composite ☐ Grab-composite
Sample Date & Time:	Sample Identification	Organic / Inorganic
Sampled by:		
Signature(s):		
	Date Shipped	
Analysis:	Time Shipped	
	Lab	
	Volume	

ATTACHMENT B-5

SAMPLE LABEL

Brown & Root Environmental PROJECT: _____

STATION LOCATION: _____

DATE: ____/____/____ TIME: _____ hrs.

MEDIA: WATER ☐ SOIL ☐ SEDIMENT ☐ _____ ☐

CONCENTRATION: LOW ☐ MEDIUM ☐ HIGH ☐

TYPE: GRAB ☐ COMPOSITE ☐

ANALYSIS	PRESERVATION
VOA ☐ BNAs ☐	Cool to 4°C ☐
PCBs ☐ PESTICIDES ☐	HNO_3 to pH < 2 ☐
METALS: TOTAL ☐ DISSOLVED ☐	NaOH to pH > 12 ☐
CYANIDE ☐	
_____ ☐	_____ ☐

Sampled by: _____

Remarks:

ATTACHMENT B-6

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM
(Original is 8.5 x 11")

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT NAME	NO. OF CONTAINERS	REMARKS
SAMPLERS: *(Signature)*			

STA NO.	DATE	TIME			STATION LOCATION								

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received for Laboratory by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Remarks:	

ATTACHMENT B-7

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL

CUSTODY SEAL	**CUSTODY SEAL**
Date	**Date**
Signature	**Signature**

ATTACHMENT C-1
EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ LOCATION: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ MEASURING DEVICE: _____
PERSONNEL: _____ ADJUSTMENT FACTOR: _____
DATE: _____ REMARKS: _____
WEATHER CONDITIONS: _____

Well or Piezometer Number	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (Feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (Feet)*	Groundwater Elevation (Feet)*	Comments

*Measurements to nearest 0.01 foot.

Signature(s): _____

ATTACHMENT C-2
EXAMPLE PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET

PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____
PUMPING TEST: [ ]
TEST NUMBER: _____
METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: _____
DATE(s): _____
STATIC H_2O LEVEL (ft) (SO) _____

PUMPING WELL NUMBER: _____
MEASURED WELL NUMBER: _____
STEP DRAW DOWN TEST [ ]
MONITORING POINT: _____
DEPTH CORRECTION (ft) _____
PUMP SETTING (Ft. below monitoring point): _____
DISTANCE FROM PUMPING WELL (ft) (r): _____

PUMPING TEST PERFORMED BY: _____
REMARKS: _____

MILITARY TIME	ELAPSED TIME SINCE PUMP START OR STOP (Min.)	WATER LEVEL (Ft.)	CORRECTION (Ft.)	DRAW DOWN OR RECOVERY (Ft.)	FLOW METER READING (Gals.)	PUMPING RATE (GPM)	REMARKS

SIGNATURE(s): _____

ATTACHMENT C-3

PACKER TEST REPORT FORM

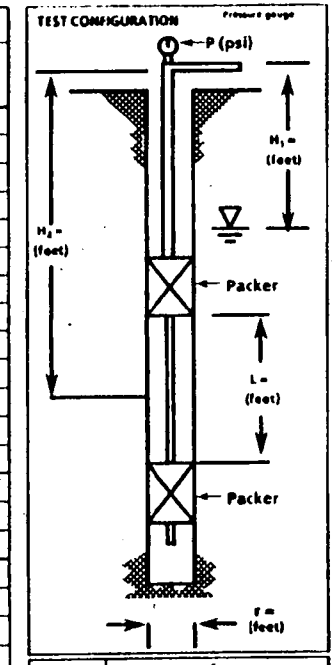
PR JECT: _____ PROJECT NO.: _____ TEST NO: _____ PAGE ____ OF ____

BORING NO.: _____ CASING DEPTH: _____ CONTRACTOR: _____ STATIC WATER LEVEL _____

TEST INTERVAL: _____ BY: _____ CHECKED: _____ PACKER PRESSURE _____

Flow Test					Calculated Results							
Pressure, P (psi)	Elapsed Time (min)	Flow Reading	Δ Flow, ΔQ (ft^3)	Δ Flow, ΔQ (gal)	Flow Rate Q (gal/min)	H_1* (ft)	Hp(ft) = 2.31·(psi)	H_2* (ft)	H = Hp + (H1 or H2)	Cp	K (ft/yr) = Cp Q/H	K (cm/sec) = 9.67 x 10^{-7} K (ft/yr)

TEST CONFIGURATION



Length of Test Section in feet, ℓ	Cp Drilling Bit Size			
	EX (1.5")	AX (1.875")	BX (2.31")	NX (3")
1	31,000	28,500	25,800	22,300
2	19,400	18,100	16,800	15,500
5	9,800	9,300	8,800	8,200
8	6,800	6,500	6,100	5,800
10	5,700	5,400	5,100	4,900
15	4,100	3,900	3,700	3,600
20	3,200	3,100	3,000	2,800

CP = (1/(2 π L)) ln(L/r) (70,315 5)
7.48 Gallons = 1 Ft^3
1 psi = 2.31 ft head

* H_1 is used when the test length is below the water table.
H_2 is used when the test length is above the water table.

Remarks: _____

Subject: FIELD DOCUMENTATION

Number: SA-6.3

Revision: 0

Effective Date: 03/01/96

Page: 19 of 32

019611/P

Brown & Root Environmental

ATTACHMENT C-4
EXAMPLE BORING LOG

BORING LOG

Page___ of___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE : _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
WATER LEVEL DATA: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows/ 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery/ Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Color	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Material Classification	* USCS	Remarks	FID or PID Reading (ppm)

*When rock coring enter rock brokeness.

CONVERTED TO WELL : ___ Yes ___ No; WELL I.D.#: _____
REMARKS: _____

Signature(s): _____

LEGEND

SOIL TERMS

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (USCS)

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS — More Than Half of Material is LARGER Than No. 200 Sieve Size

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)			GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
GRAVELS (50%(+)>1/4"Ø	CLEAN GRAVELS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
	GRAVELS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay mixtures.
SANDS 50%(+)<1/4"Ø	CLEAN SANDS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	SW	Well graded sand, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
	SANDS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see MCL)	SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay mixtures.

FINE-GRAINED SOILS — More Than Half of Material is SMALLER Than No. 200 Sieve Size

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)	Identification Procedures on Fraction Smaller than No. 40 Sieve Size				GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
		DAY STRENGTH (Crushing Characteristics)	DILATANCY (Reaction to Shaking)	TOUGHNESS (Consistency Near Plastic Limit)		
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit <50		None to Slight	Quick to Slow	None	ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands with slight plasticity.
		Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Medium	CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.
		Slight to Medium	Slow	Slight	OL	Organic silts and organic silt-clays of low plasticity.
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit >50		Slight to Medium	Slow to None	Slight to Medium	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.
		High to Very High	None	High	CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.
		Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Slight to Medium	OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity.
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		Readily identified by color, odor, spongy feel and frequently by fibrous texture.			PT	Peat and other organic soils

Boundary classifications: Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combining group symbols. For example, GW-GC, well graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.
All sieve sizes on this chart are U.S. Standard.

DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

DESIGNATION	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Loose	11-30
Dense	31-50
Very Dense	Over 50

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNC COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/SQ. FT.)	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT	FIELD IDENTIFICATION METHODS
Very Soft	Less than 0.25	0 to 2	Easily pentrated several inches by fist
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 to 4	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb.
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.0	4 to 8	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb.
Stiff	1.0 to 2.0	8 to 15	Readily indented by thumb.
Very Stiff	2.0 to 4.0	15 to 30	Readily indented by thumbnail.
Hard	More than 4.0	Over 30	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail.

ROCK TERMS

ROCK HARDNESS (FROM CORE SAMPLES)

Descriptive Terms	Screwdriver or Knife Effects	Hammer Effects
Soft	Easily Gouged	Crushes when pressed with hammer
Medium Soft	Can be Gouged	Breaks (one blow); crumbly edges
Medium Hard	Can be scratched	Breaks (one blow); sharp edges
Hard	Cannot be scratched	Breaks conchoidally (several blows); sharp edges

ROCK BROKENESS

Descriptive Terms	Abbreviation	Spacing
Very Broken	(V. Br.)	0-2"
Broken	(Br.)	2"-1'
Blocky	(Bl.)	1'-3"
Massive	(M.)	3'-10'

LEGEND:

SOIL SAMPLES - TYPES

S-2" Split-Barrel Sample

ST-3" O.D. Undisturbed Sample

O - Other Samples, Specify in Remarks

ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES

X-NX (Conventional) Core (-2 1/8" O.D.)

Q-NQ (Wireline) Core (-1-7/8" O.D.)

Z - Other Core Sizes, Specify in Remarks

WATER LEVELS

12/18 ▼ 12.6' Initial Level w/Date & Depth

12/18 ▼ 12.6' Stabilized Level w/Date & Depth

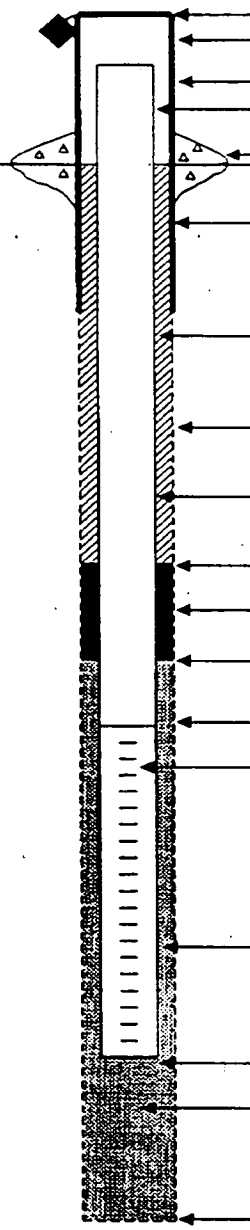
ATTACHMENT C-5
EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET

BORING NO.: _____

OVERBURDEN
MONITORING WELL SHEET

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
PROJECT NO. _____ BORING _____
ELEVATION _____ DATE _____
FIELD GEOLOGIST _____

DRILLER _____
DRILLING METHOD _____
DEVELOPMENT METHOD _____



ELEVATION OF TOP OF SURFACE CASING : _____
ELEVATION OF TOP OF RISER PIPE: _____

STICK - UP TOP OF SURFACE CASING: _____
STICK - UP RISER PIPE . _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

I.D. OF SURFACE CASING: _____
TYPE OF SURFACE CASING: _____

RISER PIPE I.D. _____
TYPE OF RISER PIPE: _____

BOREHOLE DIAMETER: _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SEAL: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SEAL: _____

DEPTH TOP OF SAND PACK: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

SLOT SIZE x LENGTH: _____

I.D. OF SCREEN: _____

TYPE OF SAND PACK: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF SAND PACK: _____ / _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL BELOW OBSERVATION WELL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH OF HOLE: _____ / _____

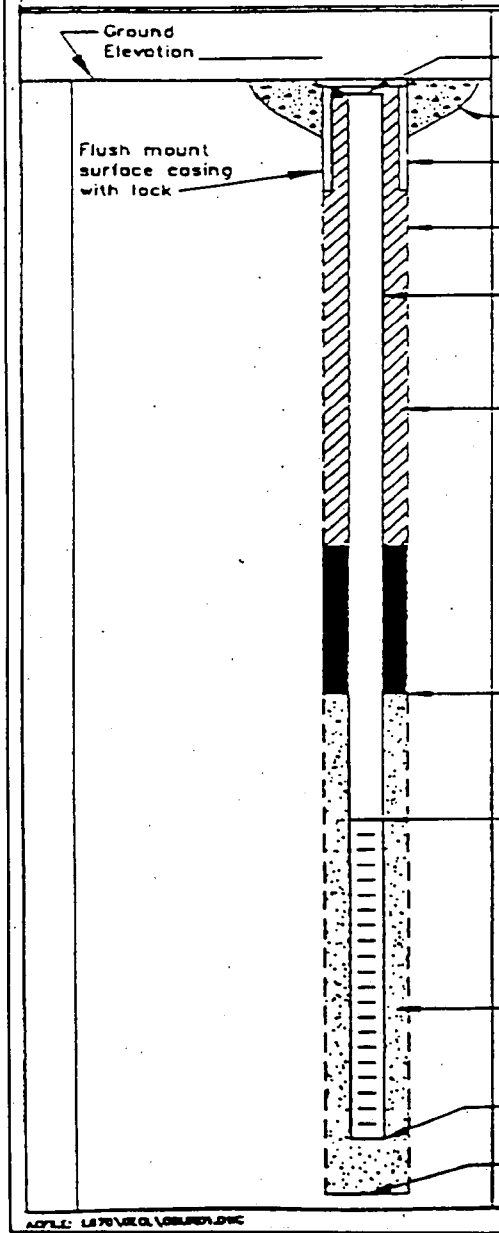
ATTACHMENT C-5A
EXAMPLE OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL SHEET (FLUSHMOUNT)

BORING NO.: _____

MONITORING WELL SHEET

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
PROJECT NO. _____ BORING _____
ELEVATION _____ DATE _____
FIELD GEOLOGIST _____

DRILLER _____
DRILLING METHOD _____
DEVELOPMENT METHOD _____



ELEVATION TOP OF RISER: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

TYPE OF PROTECTIVE CASING: _____

I.D. OF PROTECTIVE CASING: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE: _____

TYPE OF RISER PIPE: _____

RISER PIPE I.D.: _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL/SEAL: _____

_____

DEPTH/ELEVATION TOP OF SAND: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION TOP OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

SLOT SIZE x LENGTH: _____

TYPE OF SAND PACK: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE IN BEDROCK: _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF SAND: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF HOLE: _____ / _____

BACKFILL MATERIAL BELOW SAND: _____

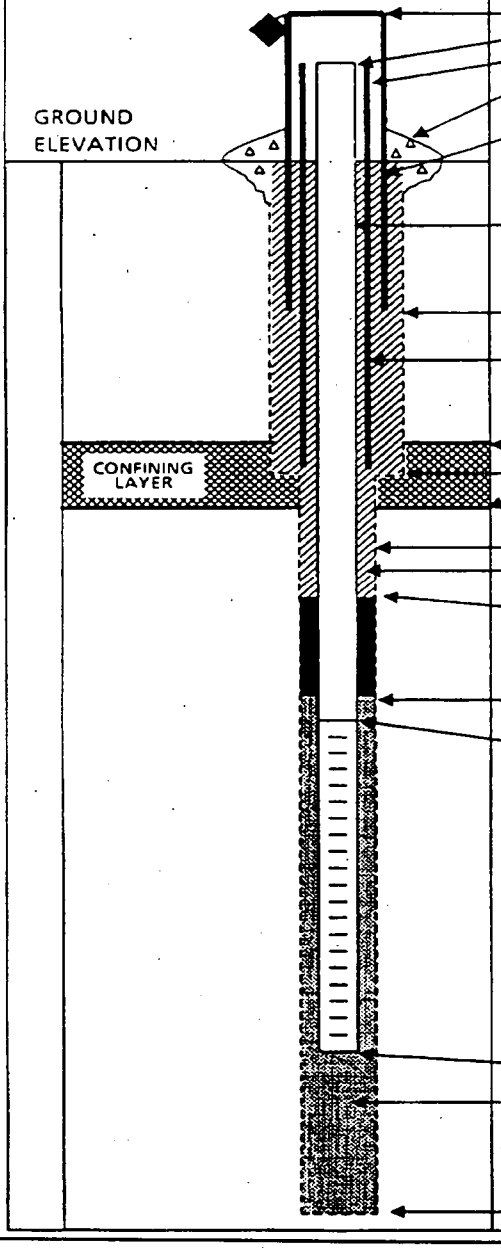
ATTACHMENT C-6
EXAMPLE CONFINING LAYER MONITORING WELL SHEET

BORING NO.: _____

CONFINING LAYER
MONITORING WELL SHEET

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
PROJECT NO. _____ BORING _____
ELEVATION _____ DATE _____
FIELD GEOLOGIST _____

DRILLER _____
DRILLING METHOD _____
DEVELOPMENT METHOD _____



ELEVATION OF TOP OF SURFACE CASING : _____
ELEVATION OF TOP OF RISER PIPE: _____
ELEVATION TOP OF PERM. CASING: _____
TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

I.D. OF SURFACE CASING: _____
TYPE OF SURFACE CASING: _____

RISER PIPE I.D. _____
TYPE OF RISER PIPE _____

BOREHOLE DIAMETER: _____

PERM. CASING I.D. _____
TYPE OF CASING & BACKFILL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP CONFINING LAYER: _____
ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF CASING: _____
ELEVATION / DEPTH BOT. CONFINING LAYER: _____

BOREHOLE DIA. BELOW CASING: _____
TYPE OF BACKFILL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SEAL: _____
TYPE OF SEAL: _____

DEPTH TOP OF SAND PACK: _____

ELEVATION/DEPTH TOP OF SCREEN: _____
TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

TYPE OF SAND PACK: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF SCREEN: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF SAND PACK: _____
TYPE OF BACKFILL BELOW OBSERVATION WELL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH OF HOLE: _____

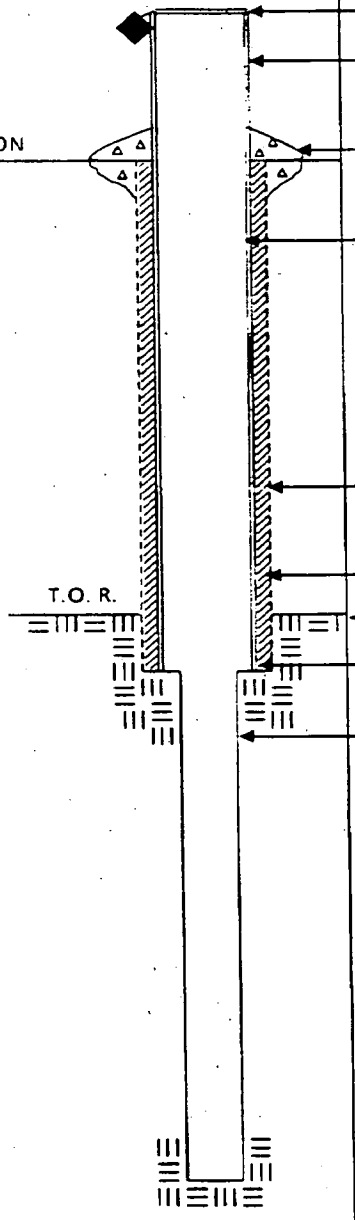
ATTACHMENT C-7
EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - OPEN HOLE WELL

BORING NO.: _____

BEDROCK
MONITORING WELL SHEET
OPEN HOLE WELL

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
PROJECT NO. _____ BORING _____
ELEVATION _____ DATE _____
FIELD GEOLOGIST _____

DRILLER _____
DRILLING METHOD _____
DEVELOPMENT METHOD _____



ELEVATION OF TOP OF CASING: _____

STICK UP OF CASING ABOVE GROUND SURFACE: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

I.D. OF CASING: _____
TYPE OF CASING: _____

TEMP. / PERM.: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE: _____

TYPE OF CASING SEAL: _____

DEPTH TO TOP OF ROCK: _____

DEPTH TO BOTTOM CASING: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE IN BEDROCK: _____

DESCRIBE IF CORE / REAMED WITH BIT:

_____

DESCRIBE JOINTS IN BEDROCK AND DEPTH:

_____

ELEVATION / DEPTH OF HOLE: _____ / _____

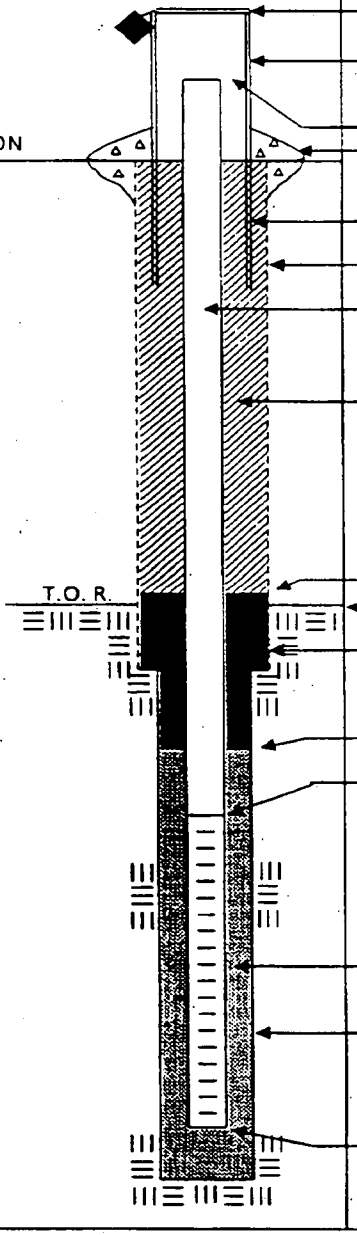
ATTACHMENT C-8
EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET - WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK

BORING NO.: _____

BEDROCK
MONITORING WELL SHEET
WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
PROJECT NO. _____ BORING _____
ELEVATION _____ DATE _____
FIELD GEOLOGIST _____

DRILLER _____
DRILLING METHOD _____
DEVELOPMENT METHOD _____



ELEVATION OF TOP OF SURFACE CASING: _____

STICK UP OF CASING ABOVE GROUND SURFACE: _____

ELEVATION TOP OF RISER: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

I.D. OF SURFACE CASING: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE: _____

RISER PIPE I.D.: _____

TYPE OF RISER PIPE: _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SEAL: ____/____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF BEDROCK: ____/____

TYPE OF SEAL: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SAND: ____/____

ELEVATION / DEPTH TOP OF SCREEN: ____/____

TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

SLOT SIZE x LENGTH: _____

I.D. SCREEN: _____

TYPE OF SAND PACK: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE IN BEDROCK:

CORE / REAM: _____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM SCREEN: ____/____

ELEVATION / DEPTH BOTTOM OF HOLE: ____/____

ATTACHMENT C-8A
EXAMPLE BEDROCK MONITORING WELL SHEET
WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK (FLUSHMOUNT)

BORING NO.: _____

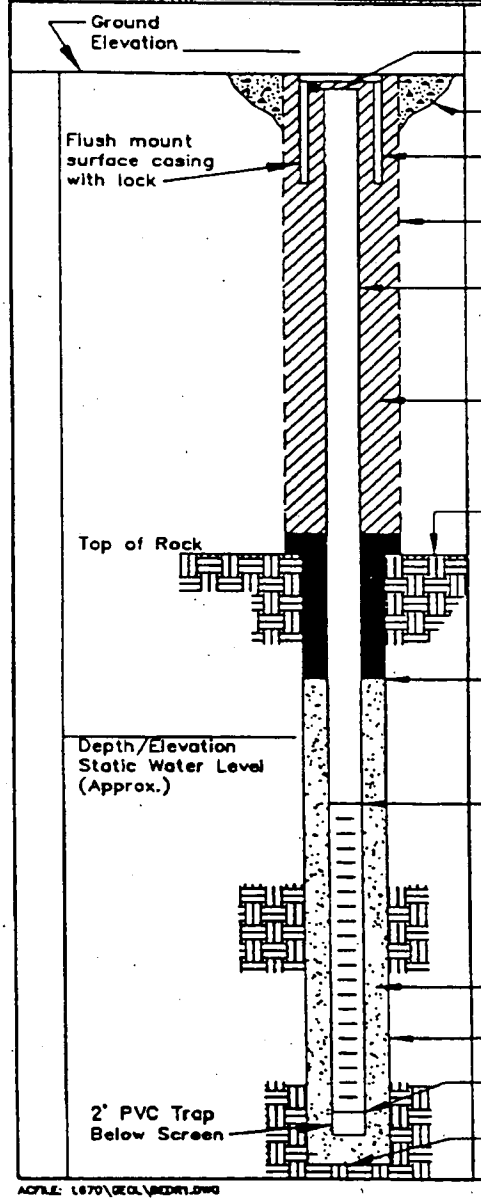
BEDROCK
MONITORING WELL SHEET
WELL INSTALLED IN BEDROCK

PROJECT: _____ LOCATION: _____ DRILLER: _____

PROJECT NO.: _____ BORING: _____ DRILLING METHOD: _____

ELEVATION: _____ DATE: _____ DEVELOPMENT METHOD: _____

FIELD GEOLOGIST: _____



ELEVATION TOP OF RISER: _____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: _____

TYPE OF PROTECTIVE CASING: _____

I.D. OF PROTECTIVE CASING: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE: _____

TYPE OF RISER PIPE: _____

RISER PIPE I.D.: _____

TYPE OF BACKFILL/SEAL: _____

_____

DEPTH/ELEVATION TOP OF BEDROCK: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION TOP OF SAND: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION TOP OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

TYPE OF SCREEN: _____

SLOT SIZE x LENGTH: _____

TYPE OF SAND PACK: _____

DIAMETER OF HOLE IN BEDROCK: _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF SCREEN: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF SAND: _____ / _____

DEPTH/ELEVATION BOTTOM OF HOLE: _____ / _____

BACKFILL MATERIAL BELOW SAND: _____

ACFILE: L670\GEOL\BEDRK1.DWG

ATTACHMENT C-9
EXAMPLE TEST PIT LOG

TEST PIT LOG

Brown & Root Environmental

PROJECT: _____ TEST PIT NO.:

PROJECT NO _____ DATE: _____

LOCATION: _____

FIELD GEOLOGIST: _____

DEPTH (ft.)	LITHOLOGY CHANGE (Depth ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Soil Density / Consistency, Color)	USCS	REMARKS

Test Pit Cross Section and / or Plan View

REMARKS _____

PHOTO LOG _____ TEST PIT _____

PAGE ____ OF ____

ATTACHMENT D
EXAMPLE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

Brown & Root Environmental

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

INSTRUMENT NAME / MODEL : _____

JOB NAME : _____

MANUFACTURER : _____

JOB NUMBER : _____

CALIBRATION DATE	INITIAL SETTINGS	STANDARDS USED	PROCEDURE	ADJUSTMENTS MADE	FINAL SETTINGS	SIGNATURE	COMMENTS

ATTACHMENT E
EXAMPLE DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD

Brown & Root Environmental

DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD

PROJECT _____ LOCATION _____
CLIENT _____ ARRIVAL TIME _____ JOB NO. _____
DATE _____ DEPARTURE TIME _____
CONTRACTOR _____ DRILLER _____
BORING NO. _____ HNUS REPRESENTATIVE _____

ITEM	QUANTITY ESTIMATE	QUANTITY TODAY	PREVIOUS TOTAL QUANTITY	CUMULATIVE QUANTITY TO DATE

COMMENTS: _____

APPROVED BY:

_____ HNUS FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

_____ DRILLER OR REPRESENTATIVE

ATTACHMENT F
FIELD TRIP SUMMARY REPORT
PAGE 1 OF 2

SUNDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

MONDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

TUESDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

WEDNESDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

ATTACHMENT F
PAGE 2 OF 2
FIELD TRIP SUMMARY REPORT

THURSDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

FRIDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

SATURDAY

Date: _____ Personnel: _____

Weather: _____ Onsite: _____

Site Activities: _____

_____

_____

_____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 2

5.1 Drilling Equipment 3
5.2 Sampling Equipment 3
5.2.1 Bailers and Bailing Line 3
5.2.2 Sampling Pumps 4
5.2.3 Filtering Equipment 5
5.2.4 Other Sampling Equipment 5
5.3 Field Analytical Equipment 5
5.3.1 Water Level Indicators 5
5.3.2 Probes 5
5.4 Waste Handling 6
5.5 Sources of Contaminated Materials and Containment Methods 6
5.5.1 Decontamination Solutions 6
5.5.2 Disposal Equipment 6
5.5.3 Drilling Muds and Well-Development Fluids 6
5.5.4 Spill-Contaminated Materials 7
5.6 Disposal of Contaminated Materials 8

6.0 REFERENCES 8

ATTACHMENTS

A TWO TYPES OF MUD PITS USED IN WELL DRILLING 9

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when decontaminating drilling equipment, monitoring well materials, chemical sampling equipment and field analytical equipment.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure addresses drilling equipment and monitoring well materials decontamination, as well as chemical sampling and field analytical equipment decontamination. This procedure also provides general reference information on the control of contaminated materials.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Acid - For decontamination of equipment when sampling for trace levels of inorganics, a 10% solution of nitric acid in deionized water should be used. Due to the leaching ability of nitric acid, it should not be used on stainless steel.

Alconox/Liquinox - A brand of phosphate-free laboratory-grade detergent.

Deionized Water - Deionized (analyte free) water is tap water that has been treated by passing through a standard deionizing resin column. Deionized water should contain no detectable heavy metals or other inorganic compounds at or above the analytical detection limits for the project.

Potable Water - Tap water used from any municipal water treatment system. Use of an untreated potable water supply is not an acceptable substitute for tap water.

Solvent - The solvent of choice is pesticide-grade Isopropanol. Use of other solvents (methanol, acetone, pesticide-grade hexane, or petroleum ether) may be required for particular projects or for a particular purpose (e.g. for the removal of concentrated waste) and must be justified in the project planning documents. As an example, it may be necessary to use hexane when analyzing for trace levels of pesticides, PCBs, or fuels. In addition, because many of these solvents are not miscible in water, the equipment should be air dried prior to use. Solvents should not be used on PVC equipment or well construction materials.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with approved project plan(s) requirements.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved Standards Operating Procedures or as otherwise dictated by the approved project plan(s).

5.0 PROCEDURES

To ensure that analytical chemical results reflect actual contaminant concentrations present at sampling locations, the various drilling equipment and chemical sampling and analytical equipment used to acquire the environment sample must be properly decontaminated. Decontamination minimizes the potential for cross-contamination between sampling locations, and the transfer of contamination off site.

5.1 Drilling Equipment

Prior to the initiation of a drilling program, all drilling equipment involved in field sampling activities shall be decontaminated by steam cleaning at a predetermined area. The steam cleaning procedure shall be performed using a high-pressure spray of heated potable water producing a pressurized stream of steam. This steam shall be sprayed directly onto all surfaces of the various equipment which might contact environmental samples. The decontamination procedure shall be performed until all equipment is free of all visible potential contamination (dirt, grease, oil, noticeable odors, etc.) In addition, this decontamination procedure shall be performed at the completion of each sampling and/or drilling location, including soil borings, installation of monitoring wells, test pits, etc. Such equipment shall include drilling rigs, backhoes, downhole tools, augers, well casings, and screens. Where the drilling rig is set to perform multiple borings at a single area of concern, the steam-cleaning of the drilling rig itself may be waived with proper approval. Downhole equipment, however, must always be steam-cleaned between borings. Where PVC well casings are to be installed, decontamination is not required if the manufacturer provides these casings in factory-sealed, protective, plastic sleeves (so long as the protective packaging is not compromised until immediately before use).

The steam cleaning area shall be designed to contain decontamination wastes and waste waters and can be a lined excavated pit or a bermed concrete or asphalt pad. For the latter, a floor drain must be provided which is connected to a holding facility. A shallow above-ground tank may be used or a pumping system with discharge to a waste tank may be installed.

In certain cases such an elaborate decontamination pad is not possible. In such cases, a plastic lined gravel bed pad with a collection system may serve as an adequate decontamination area. Alternately, a lined sloped pad with a collection pump installed at the lower end may be permissible. The location of the steam cleaning area shall be onsite in order to minimize potential impacts at certain sites.

Guidance to be used when decontaminating drilling equipment shall include:

- As a general rule, any part of the drilling rig which extends over the borehole, shall be steam cleaned.
- All drilling rods, augers, and any other equipment which will be introduced to the hole shall be steam cleaned.
- The drilling rig, all rods and augers, and any other potentially contaminated equipment shall be decontaminated between each well location to prevent cross contamination of potential hazardous substances.

Prior to leaving at the end of each work day and/or at the completion of the drilling program, drilling rigs and transport vehicles used onsite for personnel or equipment transfer shall be steam cleaned, as practicable. A drilling rig left at the drilling location does not need to be steam cleaned until it is finished drilling at that location.

5.2 Sampling Equipment

5.2.1 Bailers and Bailing Line

The potential for cross-contamination between sampling points through the use of a common bailer or its attached line is high unless strict procedures for decontamination are followed. For this reason, it is preferable to dedicate an individual bailer and its line to each sample point, although this does not

eliminate the need for decontamination of dedicated bailers. For non-dedicated sampling equipment, the following conditions and/or decontamination procedures must be followed.

Before the initial sampling and after each successive sampling point, the bailer must be decontaminated. The following steps are to be performed when sampling for organic contaminants. Note: contract-specific requirements may permit alternative procedures.

- Potable water rinse
- Alconox or Liquinox detergent wash
- Scrubbing of the line and bailer with a scrub brush (may be required if the sample point is heavily contaminated with heavy or extremely viscous compounds)
- Potable water rinse
- Rinse with 10 percent nitric acid solution*
- Deionized water rinse
- Pesticide-grade isopropanol (unless otherwise required)
- Pesticide-grade hexane rinse**
- Copious distilled/Deionized water rinse
- Air dry

If sampling for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) only, the nitric acid, isopropanol, and hexane rinses may be omitted. Only reagent grade or purer solvents are to be used for decontamination. When solvents are used, the bailer must be thoroughly dry before using to acquire the next sample.

In general, specially purchased pre-cleaned disposable sampling equipment is not decontaminated (nor is an equipment rinsate blank collected) so long as the supplier has provided certification of cleanliness. If decontamination is performed on several bailers at once (i.e., in batches), bailers not immediately used may be completely wrapped in aluminum foil (shiny-side toward equipment) and stored for future use. When batch decontamination is performed, one equipment rinsate is generally collected from one of the bailers belonging to the batch before it is used for sampling.

It is recommended that clean, dedicated braided nylon or polypropylene line be employed with each bailer use.

5.2.2 Sampling Pumps

Most sampling pumps are low volume (less than 2 gpm) pumps. These include peristaltic, diaphragm, air-lift, pitcher and bladder pumps, to name a few. If these pumps are used for sampling from more than one sampling point, they must be decontaminated prior to initial use and after each use.

The procedures to be used for decontamination of sampling pumps compare to those used for a bailer except that the 10 percent nitric acid solution is omitted. Each of the liquid factions is to be pumped through the system. The amount of pumping is dependent upon the size of the pump and the length of the intake and discharge hoses. Certain types of pumps are unacceptable for sampling purposes. For peristaltic pumps, the tubing is replaced rather than cleaned.

---

* Due to the leaching ability of nitric acid on stainless steel, this step is to be omitted if a stainless steel sampling device is being used and metals analysis is required with detection limits less than approximately 50 ppb.

** If sampling for pesticides, PCBs, or fuels.

An additional problem is introduced when the pump relies on absorption of water via an inlet or outlet hose. For organic sampling, this hose should be Teflon. Other types of hoses leach organics (especially phthalate esters) into the water being sampled or adsorb organics from the sampled water. For all other sampling, the hose should be Viton, polyethylene, or polyvinyl chloride (listed in order of preference). Whenever possible, dedicated hoses should be used. It is preferable that these types of pumps not be used for sampling, only for purging.

5.2.3 Filtering Equipment

On occasion, the sampling plan may require acquisition of filtered groundwater samples. Field-filtering is addressed in SOP SA-6.1 and should be conducted as soon after sample acquisition as possible. To this end, three basic filtration systems are most commonly used: the in-line disposable Teflon filter, the inert gas over-pressure filtration system, and the vacuum filtration system.

For the in-line filter, decontamination is not required since the filter cartridge is disposable, however, the cartridge must be disposed of in an approved receptacle and the intake and discharge lines must still be decontaminated or replaced before each use.

For the over-pressure and the vacuum filtration systems, the portions of the apparatus which come in contact with the sample must be decontaminated as outlined in the paragraphs describing the decontamination of bailers. (Note: Varieties of both of these systems come equipped from the manufacturer with Teflon-lined surfaces for those that would come into contact with the sample. These filtration systems are preferred when decontamination procedures must be employed.)

5.2.4 Other Sampling Equipment

Field tools such as trowels and mixing bowls are to be decontaminated in the same manner as described above.

5.3 Field Analytical Equipment

5.3.1 Water Level Indicators

Water level indicators that come into contact with groundwater must be decontaminated using the following steps:

- Rinse with potable water
- Rinse with deionized water

Water level indicators that do not come in contact with the groundwater but may encounter incidental contact during installation or retrieval need only undergo the first and last steps stated above.

5.3.2 Probes

Probes (e.g., pH or specific-ion electrodes, geophysical probes, or thermometers) which would come in direct contact with the sample, will be decontaminated using the procedures specified above unless manufacturer's instructions indicate otherwise (e.g., dissolved oxygen probes). Probes that contact a volume of groundwater not used for laboratory analyses can be rinsed with deionized water. For probes which make no direct contact, (e.g., OVA equipment) the probe is self-cleaning when exposure to uncontaminated air is allowed and the housing can be wiped clean with paper-towels or cloth wetted with alcohol.

5.4 Waste Handling

For the purposes of these procedures, contaminated materials are defined as any byproducts of field activities that are suspected or known to be contaminated with hazardous substances. These byproducts include such materials as decontamination solutions, disposable equipment, drilling muds, well-development fluids, and spill-contaminated materials and Personal Protection Equipment (PPE).

The procedures for obtaining permits for investigations of sites containing hazardous substances are not clearly defined at present. In the absence of a clear directive to the contrary by the EPA and the states, it must be assumed that hazardous wastes generated during field activities will require compliance with Federal agency requirements for generation, storage, transportation, or disposal. In addition, there may be state regulations that govern the disposal action. This procedure exclusively describes the technical methods used to control contaminated materials.

The plan documents for site activities must include a description of control procedures for contaminated materials. This planning strategy must assess the type of contamination, estimate the amounts that would be produced, describe containment equipment and procedures, and delineate storage or disposal methods. As a general policy, it is wise to select investigation methods that minimize the generation of contaminated spoils. Handling and disposing of potentially hazardous materials can be dangerous and expensive. Until sample analysis is complete, it is assumed that all produced materials are suspected of contamination from hazardous chemicals and require containment.

5.5 Sources of Contaminated Materials and Containment Methods

5.5.1 Decontamination Solutions

All waste decontamination solutions and rinses must be assumed to contain the hazardous chemicals associated with the site unless there are analytical or other data to the contrary. The waste solution volumes could vary from a few gallons to several hundred gallons in cases where large equipment required cleaning.

Containerized waste rinse solutions are best stored in 55-gallon drums (or equivalent containers) that can be sealed until ultimate disposal at an approved facility. Larger equipment such as backhoes and tractors must be decontaminated in an area provided with an impermeable liner and a liquid collection system. A decontamination area for large equipment could consist of a bermed concrete pad with a floor drain leading to a buried holding tank.

5.5.2 Disposable Equipment

Disposable equipment that could become contaminated during use typically includes PPE, rubber gloves, boots, broken sample containers, and cleaning-wipes. These items are small and can easily be contained in 55-gallon drums with lids. These containers should be closed at the end of each work day and upon project completion to provide secure containment until disposed.

5.5.3 Drilling Muds and Well-Development Fluids

Drilling muds and well-development fluids are materials that may be used in groundwater monitoring well installations. Their proper use could result in the surface accumulation of contaminated liquids and muds that require containment. The volumes of drilling muds and well-development fluids used depend on well diameter and depth, groundwater characteristics, and geologic formations. There are no simple mathematical formulas available for accurately predicting these volumes. It is best to rely on the

assignment of responsibility for disposal. The responsibility must be determined and agreed upon by all involved parties before the field work starts. If the site owner or manager was involved in activities that precipitated the investigation, it seems reasonable to encourage his acceptance of the disposal obligation. In instances where a responsible party cannot be identified, this responsibility may fall on the public agency or private organization investigating the site.

Another consideration in selecting disposal methods for contaminated materials is whether the disposal can be incorporated into subsequent site cleanup activities. For example, if construction of a suitable onsite disposal structure is expected, contaminated materials generated during the investigation should be stored at the site for disposal with other site materials. In this case, the initial containment structures should be evaluated for use as long-term storage structures. Also, other site conditions such as drainage control, security, and soil type must be considered so that proper storage is provided. If onsite storage is expected, then the containment structures should be specifically designed for that purpose.

6.0 REFERENCES

Brown & Root Environmental: Standard Operating Procedure No. 4.33, Control of Contaminated Material.

APPENDIX C

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

Rev. 0
07/28/99

Draft Health and Safety Plan
for
Additional Investigation
at
NIROP Fridley and Anoka County Riverfront Park

NAVAL INDUSTRIAL RESERVE ORDNANCE PLANT
Fridley, Minnesota

Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888
Contract Task Order 0057

July 1999

Rev. 0
07/28/99

DRAFT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN
FOR
ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION
AT
NIROP FRIDLEY AND
ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK

NAVAL INDUSTRIAL RESERVE ORDNANCE PLANT
FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION NAVY (CLEAN) CONTRACT

Submitted to:
Department of the Navy, Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
2155 Eagle Drive
North Charleston, South Carolina 29419-9010

Submitted by:
TetraTech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Foster Plaza 7
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15220-2745

CONTRACT NUMBER N62467-94-D-0888
CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0057

JULY 1999

PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF:

MARK SLADIC, P.E.
TASK ORDER MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

APPROVED FOR SUBMITTAL BY:

MATTHEW M. SOLTIS, CIH, CSP
CLEAN HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	**INTRODUCTION**	**1-1**
1.1	KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATION	1-1
1.2	SITE INFORMATION AND PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS	1-3
2.0	**EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN**	**2-1**
2.1	INTRODUCTION	2-1
2.2	PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING	2-1
2.3	EMERGENCY RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION	2-2
2.3.1	Recognition	2-2
2.3.2	Prevention	2-3
2.4	EVACUATION ROUTES, PROCEDURES AND PLACES OF REFUGE	2-3
2.5	DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES/EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT	2-4
2.6	EMERGENCY CONTACTS	2-4
2.7	EMERGENCY ROUTE TO HOSPITAL	2-5
2.8	EMERGENCY ALERTING AND ACTION / RESPONSE PROCEDURES	2-6
2.8.1	NIROP Fridley Emergency Alarms	2-6
2.9	PPE AND EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT	2-7
3.0	**SITE BACKGROUND**	**3-1**
3.1	SITE HISTORY AND INVESTIGATION AREAS	3-1
4.0	**SCOPE OF WORK**	**4-1**
5.0	**TASKS/HAZARDS/ASSOCIATED CONTROL MEASURES SUMMARIZATION**	**5-1**
6.0	**HAZARD ASSESSMENT**	**6-1**
6.1	CHEMICAL HAZARDS	6-1
6.2	PHYSICAL HAZARDS	6-5
6.2.1	Heavy Equipment Hazards	6-5
6.2.2	Energized Systems	6-5
6.2.3	Ambient Temperature Extremes	6-6
6.3	NATURAL HAZARDS	6-6
6.3.1	Insects and Other Animals	6-7
6.3.2	Inclement Weather	6-7
7.0	**AIR MONITORING**	**7-1**
7.1	INSTRUMENTS AND USE	7-1
7.1.1	Photoionization Detector or Flame Ionization Detector	7-1
7.1.2	Hazard Monitoring Frequency	7-1
7.2	INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION	7-2

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

SECTION **PAGE**

8.0 TRAINING/MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS 8-1
8.1 INTRODUCTORY/REFRESHER/SUPERVISORY TRAINING 8-1
8.1.1 Requirements for TtNUS Personnel 8-1
8.1.2 Requirements for Subcontractors 8-1
8.2 SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING 8-3
8.3 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE 8-3
8.3.1 Medical Surveillance Requirements for TtNUS Personnel 8-3
8.3.2 Medical Surveillance Requirements for Subcontractors 8-5
8.3.3 Requirements for All Field Personnel 8-5
8.4 SUBCONTRACTOR EXCEPTIONS 8-5

9.0 SPILL CONTAINMENT PROGRAM 9-1
9.1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION 9-1
9.2 POTENTIAL SPILL AREAS 9-1
9.2.1 Site Drums/Containers 9-1
9.3 LEAK AND SPILL DETECTION 9-2
9.4 PERSONNEL TRAINING AND SPILL PREVENTION 9-2
9.5 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTAINMENT EQUIPMENT 9-2
9.6 SPILL CONTROL PLAN 9-2

10.0 SITE CONTROL 10-1
10.1 EXCLUSION ZONE 10-1
10.1.1 Exclusion Zone Clearance 10-1
10.2 CONTAMINATION REDUCTION ZONE 10-2
10.3 SUPPORT ZONE 10-2
10.4 SITE VISITORS 10-2
10.5 SITE SECURITY 10-3
10.6 SITE MAPS 10-3
10.7 BUDDY SYSTEM 10-4
10.8 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) REQUIREMENTS 10-4
10.9 COMMUNICATION 10-4
10.10 SAFE WORK PERMITS 10-4

11.0 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 11-1

12.0 MATERIALS AND DOCUMENTS 12-1
12.1 MATERIALS TO BE POSTED AT THE SITE 12-1

13.0 GLOSSARY 13-1

ATTACHMENT I - INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE AND REPORT FORM

ATTACHMENT II - UTILITY LOCATING AND EXCAVATION CLEARANCE

ATTACHMENT III - EQUIPMENT INSPECTION CHECKLIST

ATTACHMENT IV - SAFE WORK PERMITS

TABLES

NUMBER		PAGE
2-1	Emergency Reference	2-5
5-1	Tasks/Hazards/Control Measures Compendium	5-3
6-1	Chemical, Physical, and Toxicological Data	6-2

FIGURES

NUMBER		PAGE
2-1	Emergency Response Protocol	2-8
2-2	Route to Medical Center	2-10
7-1	Documentation of Field Calibration	7-3
8-1	Training Letter	8-2
8-2	Site Specific Training Documentation	8-4
8-3	Subcontractor Medical Approval Form	8-6
8-4	Medical Surveillance Letter	8-8
10-1	Safe Work Permit	10-6

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Health and Safety Plan (HASP) has been developed to provide practices and procedures for Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) and subcontractor personnel engaged in investigatory activities at the Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant (NIROP) in Fridley, Minnesota. This HASP is as part of an overall effort conducted under Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN III) administered through the U.S. Navy Southern Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC), as defined under Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888. In addition to the HASP, a copy of the Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) Health and Safety Guidance Manual must be present at the site during the performance of site activities. The Guidance Manual provides supporting information pertaining to the HASP, as well as TtNUS Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's). Both documents must be present at the site to comply with the requirements stipulated in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standard 29 CFR 1910.120.

This HASP has been developed using the latest available information regarding known or suspected chemical contaminants and potential physical hazards associated with the proposed work at the site. The HASP will be modified if new information becomes available. All changes to the HASP will be made with the approval of the TtNUS Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO) and the TtNUS Health and Safety Manager (HSM). Requests for modifications to the HASP will be directed to the PHSO, who will determine if the changes are necessary. The PHSO will notify the Task Order Manager (TOM), who will notify all affected personnel of changes.

1.1 KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATION

This section defines responsibility for site safety and health for TtNUS and subcontractor employees engaged in onsite activities. Personnel assigned to these positions will exercise the primary responsibility for all onsite health and safety. These persons will be the primary point of contact for any questions regarding the safety and health procedures and the selected control measures that are to be implemented for onsite activities.

- The TtNUS TOM is responsible for the overall direction of health and safety for this project.

- The PHSO is responsible for developing this HASP in accordance with applicable OSHA regulations. Specific responsibilities include:

i. Providing information regarding site contaminants and physical hazards associated with the site.
ii. Establishing air monitoring and decontamination procedures.
iii. Assigning personal protective equipment based on task and potential hazards.
iv. Determining emergency response procedures and emergency contacts.
v. Stipulating training requirements and reviewing appropriate training and medical surveillance certificates.
vi. Providing standard work practices to minimize potential injuries and exposures associated with hazardous waste work.
vii. Modify this HASP, as it becomes necessary.

- The TtNUS Field Operations Leader (FOL) is responsible for implementation of the HASP with the assistance of an appointed SSO. The FOL manages field activities, executes the work plan, and enforces safety procedures as applicable to the work plan.

- The SSO supports site activities by advising the FOL on all aspects of health and safety on site. These duties may include:

i. Coordinates all health and safety activities with the FOL.
ii. Selects, applies, inspects, and maintains personal protective equipment.
iii. Establishes work zones and control points in areas of operation.
iv. Implements air monitoring program for onsite activities.
v. Verifies training and medical clearance of onsite personnel status in relation to site activities.
vi. Implements Hazard Communication, Respiratory Protection Programs, and other associated health and safety programs as they may apply to site activities..
vii. Coordinates emergency services.
viii. Provides site-specific training for all onsite personnel.
ix. Investigates all accidents and injuries (see Attachment I - Illness/Injury Procedure and Report Form)
x. Provides input to the PHSO regarding the need to modify, this HASP, or applicable health and safety associated documents as per site-specific requirements.

- Compliance with the requirements stipulated in this HASP is monitored by the SSO and coordinated through the TtNUS CLEAN HSM.

Note: In some cases one person may be designated responsibilities for more than one position. For example, at the NIROP Fridley, the FOL may also be responsible for SSO duties. This action will be performed only as credentials or experience permits.

1.2 SITE INFORMATION AND PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS

Site Name: Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant **Address:** Fridley, Minnesota
NAVSEA Contact: Kerry Morrow **Phone Number:** (612) 572-6360
NAVFAC Contact: Patrick Mosites **Phone Number:** (612) 572-6438

Scheduled Activities: This activity will be divided into a multi-task operation, including the tasks of multi-media sampling, soil borings, and monitoring well installation and development. Further detail on these and other site tasks can be found in Section 4 of this HASP.

Dates of scheduled activities: Site activities are expected to begin in mid-1999, and continue until project completion.

Project Team:

TtNUS Management Personnel:	Discipline/Tasks Assigned:
Mark Sladic, P.E.	Task Order Manager (TOM)
Tom Snare	Assistant TOM
TBD	Field Operations Leader (FOL)
TBD	Site Safety Officer (SSO)
Matthew M. Soltis, CIH, CSP	CLEAN Health and Safety Manager
Delwyn E. Kubeldis, CIH, CSP	Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO)

Other Potential TtNUS Project Personnel:

Keith Henn	Project Hydrogeologist

N n-TtNUS Personnel Affiliation/Discipline/Tasks Assigned

TBD	Drilling subcontractor(s)

Prepared by: James K. Laffey

2.0 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This section has been developed as part of a planning effort to direct and guide field personnel in the event of an emergency. All site activities will be coordinated with the client contact, Kerry Morrow. In the event of an emergency which cannot be mitigated using onsite resources, personnel will evacuate to a safe place of refuge and the appropriate emergency response agencies will be notified. It has been determined that the majority of potential emergency situations would be better supported by outside emergency responders. Workers who are ill or who have suffered a non-serious injury may be transported by site personnel to nearby medical facilities, provided that such transport does not aggravate or further endanger the welfare of the injured/ill person. The emergency response agencies listed in this plan are capable of providing the most effective response, and as such, will be designated as the primary responders. These agencies are located within a reasonable distance from the area of site operations, which ensures adequate emergency response time. Kerry Morrow will be notified anytime outside response agencies are contacted. This Emergency Action Plan conforms to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38(a), as allowed in 29 CFR 1910.120(l)(1)(ii).

TtNUS will, through necessary services, provide the following emergency action measures:

- Initial stage fire fighting support and prevention
- Initial spill control and containment measures and prevention
- Removal of personnel from emergency situations
- Initial medical support for injuries or illnesses requiring basic first-aid
- Site control and security measures as necessary

2.2 PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING

Through the initial hazard/risk assessment effort, emergencies resulting from chemical, physical, or fire hazards are the types of emergencies which could be encountered during site activities.

To minimize and eliminate the potential for these emergency situations, pre-emergency planning activities will include the following (which are the responsibility of the SSO and/or the FOL):

- Coordinating with local Emergency Response personnel to ensure that TtNUS emergency action activities are compatible with existing emergency response procedures. Plant Fire Protection and Emergency Services will be notified of scheduled events and activities.

- Establishing and maintaining information at the project staging area (support zone) for easy access in the event of an emergency. This information will include the following:

  - Chemical Inventory (of chemicals used onsite), with Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - Onsite personnel medical records (Medical Data Sheets).
  - A log book identifying personnel onsite each day.
  - Hospital route maps with directions (these should also be placed in each site vehicle).
  - Emergency Notification - phone numbers.

The TtNUS FOL will be responsible for the following tasks:

- Identifying a chain of command for emergency action.

- Educating site workers to the hazards and control measures associated with planned activities at the site, and providing early recognition and prevention, where possible.

- Periodically performing practice drills to ensure site workers are familiar with incidental response measures.

- Providing the necessary equipment to safely accomplish identified tasks.

2.3 EMERGENCY RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION

2.3.1 Recognition

Emergency situations that may be encountered during site activities will generally be recognized by visual observation. To adequately recognize chemical exposures, site personnel must have a clear knowledge of signs and symptoms of exposure associated with site contaminants. This information is provided in Table 6-1. Tasks to be performed at the site, potential hazards associated with those tasks and the recommended control methods are discussed in detail in Sections 5.0 and 6.0. Additionally, early recognition of hazards will be supported by daily site surveys to eliminate any situation predisposed to an emergency. The FOL and/or the SSO will be responsible for performing surveys of work areas prior to

initiating site operations and periodically while operations are being conducted. Survey findings will be documented by the FOL and/or the SSO in the Site Health and Safety logbook, however, all site personnel will be responsible for reporting hazardous situations. Where potential hazards exist, TtNUS will initiate control measures to prevent adverse effects to human health and the environment.

The above actions will provide early recognition for potential emergency situations, and allow TtNUS to instigate necessary control measures. However, if the FOL and the SSO determine that control measures are not sufficient to eliminate the hazard, TtNUS will withdraw from the site and notify the appropriate response agencies listed in Table 2-1.

2.3.2 Prevention

TtNUS and subcontractor personnel will minimize the potential for emergencies by following the Health and Safety Guidance Manual and ensuring compliance with the HASP and applicable OSHA regulations. Daily site surveys of work areas, prior to the commencement of that day's activities, by the FOL and/or the SSO will also assist in prevention of illness/injuries when hazards are recognized early and control measures initiated.

2.4 EVACUATION ROUTES, PROCEDURES, AND PLACES OF REFUGE

An evacuation will be initiated whenever recommended hazard controls are insufficient to protect the health, safety or welfare of site workers. Specific examples of conditions that may initiate an evacuation include, but are not limited to the following: severe weather conditions; fire or explosion; monitoring instrumentation readings which indicate levels of contamination are greater than instituted action levels; and evidence of personnel overexposure to potential site contaminants.

In the event of an emergency requiring evacuation, all personnel will immediately stop activities and report to the designated safe place of refuge unless doing so would pose additional risks. When evacuation to the primary place of refuge is not possible, personnel will proceed to a designated alternate location and remain until further notification from the TtNUS FOL. Safe places of refuge will be identified prior to the commencement of site activities by the SSO and will be conveyed to personnel as part of the pre-activities training session. This information will be reiterated during daily safety meetings. Whenever possible, the safe place of refuge will also serve as the telephone communications point for that area. During an evacuation, personnel will remain at the refuge location until directed otherwise by the TtNUS FOL or the on-site Incident Commander of the Emergency Response Team. The FOL or the SSO will perform a head count at this location to account for and to confirm the location of all site personnel. Emergency

response personnel will be immediately notified of any unaccounted personnel. The SSO will document the names of all personnel onsite (on a daily basis) in the site Health and Safety Logbook. This information will be utilized to perform the head count in the event of an emergency.

Evacuation procedures will be discussed during the pre-activities training session, prior to the initiation of project tasks. Evacuation routes from the site and safe places of refuge are dependent upon the location at which work is being performed and the circumstances under which an evacuation is required. Additionally, site location and meteorological conditions (i.e., wind speed and direction) may dictate evacuation routes. As a result, assembly points will be selected and communicated to the workers relative to the site location where work is being performed. Evacuation should always take place in an upwind direction from the site.

2.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES / EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

During any site evacuation, decontamination procedures will be performed only if doing so does not further jeopardize the welfare of site workers. Decontamination will not be performed if the incident warrants immediate evacuation. However, it is unlikely that an evacuation would occur which would require workers to evacuate the site without first performing the necessary decontamination procedures.

TtNUS personnel will remove injured personnel from emergency situations and may provide initial first-aid support. Medical attention above that level will require assistance from the designated emergency response agencies. Attachment I provides the procedure to follow when reporting an injury/illness, and the form to be used for this purpose. **If the emergency involves exposures to chemicals, foll w the steps provided in Figure 2-1.**

2.6 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

Prior to initiating field activities, all personnel will be thoroughly briefed on the emergency procedures to be followed in the event of an accident. Table 2-1 provides a list of emergency contacts and their associated telephone numbers. This table must be posted where it is readily available to all site personnel. Facility maps should also be posted showing potential evacuation routes and designated meeting areas.

TABLE 2-1

NIROP FRIDLEY
EMERGENCY REFERENCE

AGENCY	TELEPHONE
EMERGENCY ANOKA COUNTY RIVERFRONT PARK (Fridley Police, Fire, and Ambulance Services) (Ambulance response time - 5 to 10 minutes)	911
EMERGENCY NIROP FRIDLEY FIRE/HAZMAT MEDICAL SECURITY	 2345 2222 2407
Unity Medical Center, Fridley	(612) 780-6845
Navy Onsite Representative at NIROP Fridley Kerry Morrow	(612) 572-6360
Chemtrec National Response Center	(800) 424-9300 (800) 424-8802
Tetra Tech NUS, Pittsburgh Office	(412) 921-7090
Health and Safety Manager Matthew M. Soltis, CIH, CSP	(412) 921-8912
Project Health and Safety Officer Delwyn E. Kubeldis, CIH, CSP	(412) 921-8529
Task Order Manager Mark Sladic, P.E.	(412) 921-8216
Utilities	TBD

2.7 EMERGENCY ROUTE TO MEDICAL CENTER

Directions to the Medical Center are as follows:

- Exit main entrance of Anoka County Riverfront Park or NIROP Fridley Gate and turn north on East River Road.
- Proceed approx. 2 miles north to Osborne Rd. and turn right (east) onto Osborne Rd.
- Proceed approx. one-half mile east to the Medical Center.
- Follow signs to entrance of Unity Medical Center.

A map indicating the travel route from the site to the Medical Center is provided as Figure 2-2.

As soon as possible Kerry Morrow must be informed of any incident or accident that requires medical attention. Any pertinent information regarding allergies to medications or other special conditions will be provided to medical services personnel. This information is listed on Medical Data Sheets filed onsite. If

an exposure to hazardous materials has occurred, provide hazard information from Table 6-1 to medical service personnel.

2.8 EMERGENCY ALERTING AND ACTION/RESPONSE PROCEDURES

TtNUS personnel will be working in close proximity to each other at NIROP Fridley. As a result, hand signals, voice commands, and line of site communication will be sufficient to alert site personnel of an emergency. When project tasks are performed simultaneously on different sites, vehicle horns will be used to communicate emergency situations. If an emergency warranting evacuation occurs, the following procedures are to be initiated:

- Initiate the evacuation via hand signals, voice commands, line of site communication, or vehicle horns. The following signals shall be utilized when communication via vehicle horn is necessary:

HELP	three short blasts	(. . .)
EVACUATION	three long blasts	(- - -)

- Report to a NIROP Fridley designated refuge point.
- Once all non-essential personnel are evacuated, appropriate response procedures will be enacted to control the situation.
- Describe to the FOL (FOL will serve as the Incident Coordinator) pertinent incident details.

In the event that site personnel cannot mitigate the hazardous situation, the FOL and SSO will enact emergency notification procedures to secure additional assistance in the following manner:

- When working in the Anoka County Riverside Park and outside of NIROP Fridley dial 911 for local municipal emergency services and report the emergency.
- While working inside NIROP Fridley call Extension 2222 and report the emergency.
- Then call the other pertinent emergency contacts listed in Table 2-1 and report the incident.

Give the emergency operator the location of the emergency, the type of emergency, the number of injured, and a brief description of the incident. Stay on the phone and follow the instructions given by the operator. The operator will then notify and dispatch the proper emergency response agencies.

2.8.1 NIROP Fridley Emergency Alarms

The following emergency procedures are in-place at NIROP Fridley:

TAKE COVER IMMEDIATELY

In designated area if possible

Alarm • • • •

A high pitched beep

EVACUATE THE PLANT IMMEDIATELY

And go to designated meeting location if possible

Alarm ⌋ ⌋ ⌋ ⌋

A whoop that starts low and ends high

The SSO will notify all TtNUS and subcontractor personnel of the location of the nearest shelter and designated evacuation points at the beginning of each shift or when the work site location changes.

2.9 PPE AND EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

A first-aid kit, eye wash units (or bottles of disposable eyewash solution) and fire extinguishers (strategically placed) will be maintained onsite and shall be immediately available for use in the event of an emergency. This equipment will be located in the field office as well as in each site vehicle. At least one first aid kit supplied with equipment to protect against bloodborne pathogens will also be available on site. Personnel identified within the field crew with bloodborne pathogen and first-aid training will be the only personnel permitted to offer first-aid assistance.

FIGURE 2-1
EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROTOCOL

The purpose of this protocol is to provide guidance for the medical management of exposure situations.

In the event of a personnel exposure to a hazardous substance or agent:

- Rescue, when necessary, employing proper equipment and methods.
- Give attention to emergency health problems -- breathing, cardiac function, bleeding, shock.
- Transfer the victim to the medical facility designated in this HASP by suitable and appropriate conveyance (i.e. ambulance for serious events)
- Obtain as much exposure history as possible (a Potential Exposure report is attached).
- If the exposed person is a Tetra Tech NUS employee, call the medical facility and advise them that the patient(s) is/are being sent and that they can anticipate a call from the Continuum Healthcare physician. Continuum Healthcare will contact the medical facility and request specific testing which may be appropriate. The care of the victim will be monitored by Continuum Healthcare physicians. Site officers and personnel should not attempt to get this information, as this activity leads to confusion and misunderstanding.
- Call Continuum Healthcare at 1-800-229-3674, being prepared to provide:
  - Any known information about the nature of the exposure.
  - As much of the exposure history as was feasible to determine in the time allowed.
  - Name and phone number of the medical facility to which the victim(s) has/have been taken.
  - Name(s) of the exposed Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. employee(s).
  - Name and phone number of an informed site officer who will be responsible for further investigations.
  - Fax appropriate MSDS to Continuum Healthcare at (770) 457-1429.
- Contact Corporate Health and Safety Department (Matt Soltis) at 1-800-245-2730.

As environmental data is gathered and the exposure scenario becomes more clearly defined, this information should be forwarded to the Continuum Healthcare Medical Director or Assistant Medical Director.

Continuum Healthcare will compile the results of all data and provide a summary report of the incident. A copy of this report will be placed in each victim's medical file in addition to being distributed to appropriately designated company officials.

Each involved worker will receive a letter describing the incident but deleting any personal or individual comments. This generalized summary will be accompanied by a personalized letter describing the individual's findings/results. A copy of the personal letter will be filed in the continuing medical file maintained by Continuum Healthcare.

FIGURE 2-1 (continued)
POTENTIAL EXPOSURE REPORT

Name: _____ Date of Exposure: _____

Social Security No.: _____ Age: _____ Sex: _____

Client Contact: _____ Phone No.: _____

Company Name: _____

I. **Exposing Agent**
Name of Product or Chemicals (if known): _____
_____
Characteristics (if the name is not known)
Solid Liquid Gas Fume Mist Vapor

II. **Dose Determinants**
What was individual doing? _____
How long did individual work in area before signs/symptoms developed? _____
Was protective gear being used? If yes, what was the PPE? _____
Was there skin contact? _____
Was the exposing agent inhaled? _____
Were other persons exposed? If yes, did they experience symptoms? _____

III. **Signs and Symptoms** (check off appropriate symptoms)

Immediately With Exposure:

Burning of eyes, nose, or throat
Tearing
Headache
Cough
Shortness of Breath
Chest Tightness / Pressure
Nausea / Vomiting
Dizziness
Weakness

Delayed Symptoms:

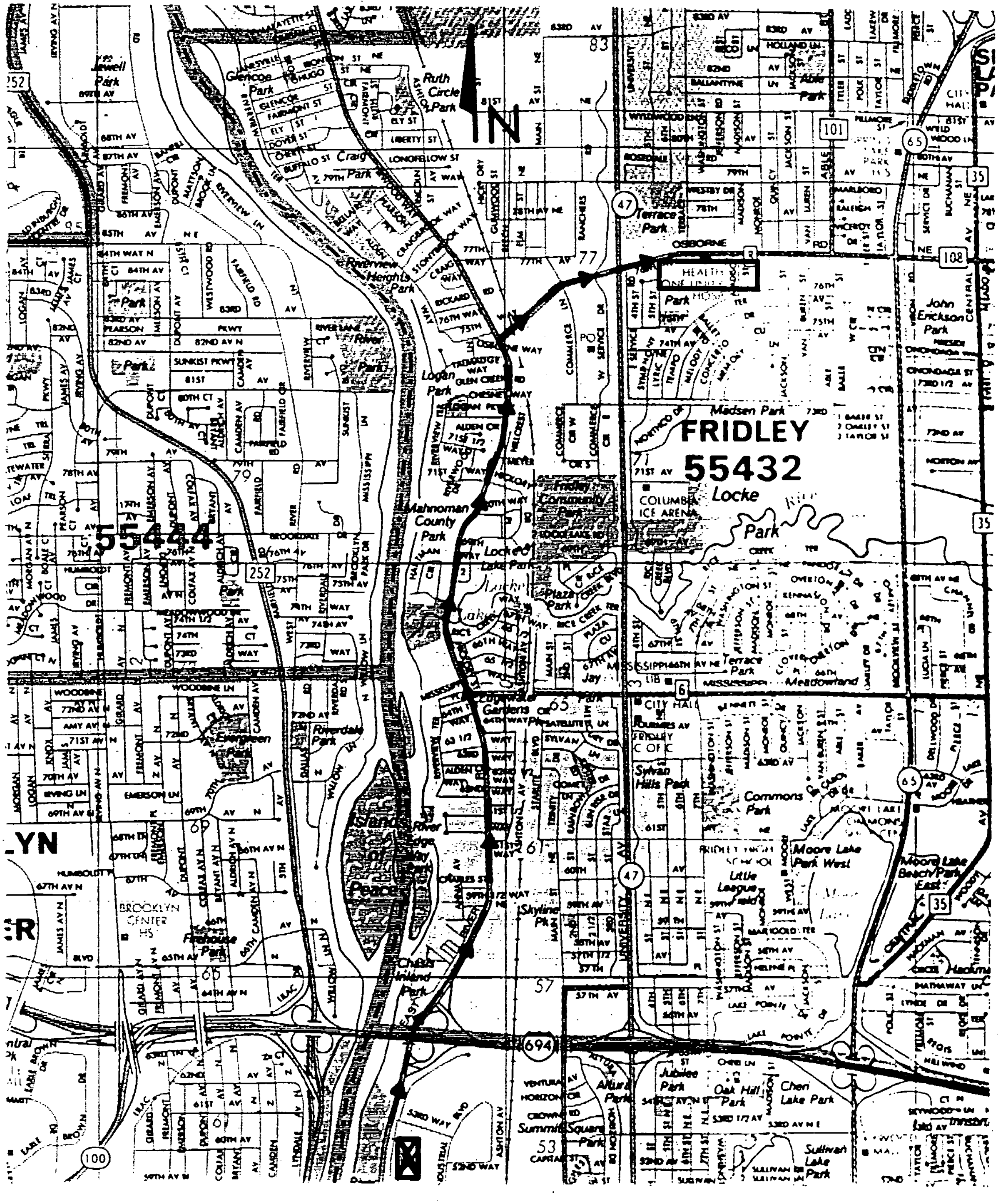
Weakness
Nausea / Vomiting
Shortness of Breath
Cough
Loss of Appetite
Abdominal Pain
Headache
Numbness / Tingling

IV. **Present Status of Symptoms** (check off appropriate symptoms)
Burning of eyes, nose, or throat
Tearing
Headache
Cough
Shortness of Breath
Chest Tightness / Pressure
Cyanosis
Nausea / Vomiting
Dizziness
Weakness
Loss of Appetite
Abdominal Pain
Numbness / Tingling

Have symptoms: (please check off appropriate response and give duration of symptoms)
Improved: _____ Worsened: _____ Remained Unchanged: _____

V. **Treatment of Symptoms** (check off appropriate response)
None: _____ Self-Medicated: _____ Physician Treated: _____

Figure 2-2


FRIDLEY
55432
55444
Locke Park
Madsen Park
Columbia Ice Arena
Fridley Community Park
Mahnomen County Park
Logan Park
Riverview Heights Park
Craig Park
Ruth Circle Park
Glencoe Park
Jewell Park
Terrace Park
John Erickson Park
Commons Park
Moore Lake Park West
Moore Lake Beach/Park East
Sylvan Hills Park
Edgewater Gardens
Riverdale Park
Evergreen Park
Islands of Peace
River Edge Way Park
Skyline Park
Firehouse Park
Chases Island Park
Jubilee Park
Oak Hill Park
Cheri Lake Park
Sullivan Lake Park
Altura Park
Summit Square Park
Little League Field
Meadowlands
Brooklyn Center HS
Fridley High School
City Hall
Health One Unity Hosp
Osborne
694
47
65
35
252
100
101
108
N

3.0 SITE BACKGROUND

3.1 SITE HISTORY AND INVESTIGATION AREAS

NIROP Fridley is located in the City of Fridley in the southern-most tip of Anoka County, Minnesota. The site is currently active and consists of 82.6 acres of government owned land, of which 50 acres are paved or covered with buildings. The plant is bordered on the east by the Burlington Northern rail yard, on the north by various industrial facilities, on the south by United Defense, LP, and on the west by East River Road and the Mississippi River. Located between East River Road, a four-lane highway, and the Mississippi River is the Anoka County Regional Riverfront Park. The park is a day use recreational facility on the river's edge, consisting of approximately 60 acres. Work for this investigation will be conducted on the southwestern edge of the NIROP Fridley facility, the northwest portion of United Defense, and the southern portion of the Anoka County Regional Riverfront Park.

NIROP Fridley was placed on the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) National Priorities List (NPL) as a result of the release of trichloroethene (TCE) from past operations at the plant. NIROP Fridley was constructed in the early 1940s for heavy manufacturing operations. The United States Department of the Navy has entered into a Federal Facilities Agreement (FFA) with EPA and the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency to define the overall extent of contamination. Additional information concerning the historical background, current site conditions, and the release of TCE may be found in the accompanying project plan.

NIROP Fridley is a government-owned and contractor-operated (GOCO) facility. The contracted operator is currently United Defense, LP. Plant operations consist of processing, assembly, and manufacturing operations associated with the production of advanced weapons systems. The Northern Pump Company and FMC Corporation were previous operators. The GOCO portion of the plant is 82.61 acres in size and is currently active.

4.0 SCOPE OF WORK

This section describes the project tasks that will be performed at NIROP Fridley. Additionally, each task has been evaluated and the associated hazards and recommended control measures are listed in Table 5-1 of this HASP. The planned activities involved in this effort are presented in detail in the Work Plan developed for the project. If new tasks are to be performed at the site, Table 5-1 and this section will be modified accordingly.

Field investigations to be performed by TtNUS are designed to characterize soil and groundwater conditions at NIROP Fridley. Specific tasks to be conducted include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- Soil borings (using rotosonic and hollow-stem augers)
- Multi-media sampling, including:
  - Soil (surface and subsurface)
  - Groundwater
  - IDW
- Monitoring well installation, development, and purging
- Decontamination of sampling and heavy equipment
- Mobilization and demobilization

The above listing represents a summarization of the tasks as they apply to the scope and application of this HASP. For more detailed description of the associated tasks refer to the Work Plan (WP). If additional tasks are determined to be necessary, this HASP will be amended and a hazard evaluation of the additional tasks performed.

5.0 TASKS/HAZARDS/ASSOCIATED CONTROL MEASURES SUMMARIZATION

Table 5-1 of this section serves as the primary portion of the site-specific HASP which identifies the tasks that are to be performed as part of the scope of work. This table will be modified and incorporated into this document as new or additional tasks are performed at the site. The anticipated hazards, recommended control measures, air monitoring recommendations, required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), and decontamination measures for each site task are discussed in detail. This table and the associated control measures shall be changed, if the scope of work, contaminants of concern, or other conditions change.

Through using the table, site personnel can determine which hazards are associated with each task and at each site, and what associated control measures are necessary to minimize potential exposure or injuries related to those hazards. The table also assists field team members in determining which PPE and decontamination procedures to use based on proper air monitoring techniques and site-specific conditions.

The Tetra Tech NUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual accompanies this table and HASP. The manual is designed to further explain supporting programs and elements for other site -specific aspects as required by 29 CFR 1910.120. The Guidance Manual should be referenced for additional information regarding air monitoring instrumentation, decontamination activities, emergency response, hazard assessments, hazard communication and hearing conservation programs, medical surveillance, PPE, respiratory protection, site control measures, standard work practices, and training requirements. Many of Tetra Tech NUS' SOPs are also provided in this Guidance Manual.

Safe Work Permits issued for all exclusion zone activities (See Section 10.10) will use elements defined in Table 5-1 as it's primary reference. The FOL and/or the SSO completing the Safe Work Permit will add additional site-specific information. In situations where the Safe Work Permit is more conservative than the direction provided in Table 5-1 due to the incorporation of site-specific elements, the Safe Work Permit will be followed.

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE 5-1
TASKS/HAZARDS/CONTROL MEASURES COMPENDIUM FOR NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment	Decontamination Procedures
Soil borings using rotosonic and hollow stem augers technologies. This task also includes monitoring well installation, development, and purging.	*Chemical Hazards* 1) Primary types of contaminants include a mixture of VOCs including benzene, 1,1-dichloroethene, 1,2-dichloroethylene, 4-methyl-2-pentanone, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and vinyl chloride. None of the site contaminants previously identified represent an individual inhalation hazard , however, as a mixture there is a chance that they can present a potential inhalation hazard. Note that these contaminants may be bound to particulates (dusts, soils, etc.) and contact with dusts should be avoided whenever possible. See Table 6-1 for more information on the chemicals of concern. 2) Transfer of contamination into clean areas or onto persons *Physical hazards* 3) Heavy equipment hazards (pinch/compression points, rotating equipment, hydraulic lines, etc.) 4) Noise in excess of 85 dBA 5) Energized systems (contact with underground or overhead utilities) 6) Lifting (strain/muscle pulls) 7) Slip, trips, and falls 8) Vehicular traffic 9) Ambient temperature extremes (heat and cold stress) *Natural hazards* 10) Insect/animal bites and stings 11) Inclement weather	1) Use real-time monitoring instrumentation, action levels, and identified PPE to control exposures to a potentially contaminated medium (air, water, soils, etc.). Generation of dusts should be minimized. If airborne dusts are observed, area wetting methods may be used. If area wetting methods are not feasible, termination of activities may be used to minimize exposure to excessive airborne dusts. 2) Decontaminate all equipment and supplies between sampling locations and prior to leaving the site. 3) All equipment to be used will be - Inspected in accordance with Federal safety and transportation guidelines, OSHA (1926.600,.601,.602), and manufacturers design and documented as such using Equipment Inspection Sheet (see Attachment III of this HASP). - Operated by knowledgeable operators and ground crew. - Only manufacturer approved equipment may be used in conjunction with equipment repair procedures In addition to the equipment considerations, the following standard operating procedures will be employed: - All personnel not directly supporting the drilling operation will remain at least 25 feet from the point of operation. - All loose clothing/protective equipment will be secured to avoid possible entanglement. - Hand signals will be established prior to the commencement of drilling activities. - A remote sampling device must be used to sample drill cuttings near rotating tools. - Work areas will be kept clear of clutter. - All personnel will be instructed in the location and operations of the emergency shut off device(s). This device will be tested initially (and then periodically) to insure its operational status. - Areas will be inspected prior to the movement of drilling rigs and support vehicles to eliminate any physical hazards. This will be the responsibility of the FOL and/or SSO. 4) Hearing protection will be used during all subsurface activities. 5) All utility clearances shall be obtained, in writing, prior to subsurface activities. Prior to any subsurface investigations, the locations of all underground utilities will be identified and marked. See Attachment II of the HASP for the Tetra Tech NUS SOP "Utility Locating and Excavation Clearance". 6) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 7) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 8) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 3 feet). - Secure all loose articles to avoid possible entanglement. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with the plant requirements. - A traffic control plan will be developed prior to working in traffic areas and followed by all personnel. All work conducted in the medial strip of East River Road is to be coordinated with local municipal and state DOT authorities. All local and state requirements for working on public roadways will be followed. Limit work hours to non-peak traffic times. Use reflective vests, traffic cones, and traffic warning signs to alert on-coming traffic to the hazard. 9) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat and cold stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual. 10) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to your skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards. 11) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO. Take shelter immediately in the event of a tornado. Further guidance provided in Section 6.3.2 of this HASP.	**It is anticipated that potential contaminant concentrations at outdoor sample locations will not present an inhalation hazard.** A direct reading Photoionization Detector (PID) with a 10.0 eV lamp or higher or Flameionization Detector (FID) will be used to screen samples and to detect the presence of any potential volatile organics. Source monitoring of the borehole will be conducted at regular intervals to be determined by the SSO. Positive sustained results at a source or downwind location(s) which may impact operations crew will require the following actions: - Monitor the breathing zone of at-risk and downwind employees. Any sustained readings (greater than 1 minute in duration) of 40 ppm or greater, above background in the breathing zone of the at-risk employees requires site activities to be suspended and site personnel to report to an unaffected area. - Work may only resume if airborne readings in worker breathing zone return to below 40 ppm. If elevated readings in worker breathing zone persist, the PHSO and HSM will be contacted to determine necessary actions and levels of protection. Site contaminants may adhere to or be part of airborne dusts or particulates generated during site activities. Generation of dusts should be minimized to avoid inhalation of contaminated dusts or particulates. Evaluation of dust concentrations will be performed by observing work conditions for visible dust clouds. Potential exposure to contaminated dust will be controlled using water suppression, by avoiding dust plumes, or evacuating the operation area until dust subsides. See Attachment II of the HASP for the Tetra Tech NUS SOP "Utility Locating and Excavations Clearance".	All subsurface operations are to be initiated in Level D protection. Level D protection constitutes the following minimum protection - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (Steel toe/shank) - Safety glasses - Nitrile gloves or leather gloves with surgical style inner gloves - Hardhat - Hearing protection during drilling or for other high noise areas as directed by the SSO. - *Reflective vest for traffic areas* - *Tyvek coveralls and disposable boot covers if surface contamination is present or if the potential exists for soiling work attire. Coveralls may also be worn to protect exposed skin from insects, etc. Joints (ankles and wrists) should be taped.* - *Snake chaps shall be worn in areas of known or suspected snake infestation.* *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO dictate.)* **Note:** The Safe Work Permit(s) for this task (see Attachment IV) will be issued at the beginning of each day to address the tasks planned for that day. As part of this task, additional PPE may be assigned to reflect site-specific conditions or special considerations or conditions associated with any identified task.	**Personnel Decontamination** - Will consist of a soap/water wash and rinse for reusable protective equipment (e.g., gloves). This function will take place at an area adjacent to the drilling operations bordering the support zone. This decontamination procedure for Level D protection will consist of - Equipment drop - Soap/water wash and rinse of reusable outer gloves, as applicable - Outer coveralls, boot covers, and/or outer glove removal as applicable. - Removal, segregation, and disposal of non-reusable PPE in bags/containers provided - Wash hands and face, leave contamination reduction zone. In addition, workers should inspect themselves and one another for the presence of ticks, and other insects when exiting wooded areas, grassy fields, etc. This action will be employed to stop the transfer of these insects into vehicles, homes, and offices.

TABLE 5-1
TASKS/HAZARDS/CONTROL MEASURES COMPENDIUM FOR NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment	Decontamination Procedures
Multi-media sampling, including soil (surface and subsurface) and groundwater sampling. IDW sampling is included in this task.	*Chemical Hazards* 1) Primary types of contaminants include a mixture of VOCs including benzene, 1,1-dichloroethene, 1,2-dichloroethylene, 4-methyl-2-pentanone, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and vinyl chloride. None of the site contaminants previously identified represent an individual inhalation hazard , however, as a mixture there is a chance that they can present a potential inhalation hazard. Note that these contaminants may be bound to particulates (dusts, soils, etc.) and contact with dusts should be avoided whenever possible. See Table 6-1 for more information on the chemicals of concern. 2) Transfer of contamination into clean areas *Physical hazards* 3) Noise in excess of 85 dBA 4) Lifting (strain/muscle pulls) 5) Pinches and compressions 6) Slip, trips, and falls 7) Ambient temperature extremes (heat and cold stress) 8) Vehicular traffic *Natural hazards* 9) Insect/animal bites and stings) 10) Inclement weather	1) Use real-time monitoring instrumentation, action levels, and identified PPE to control exposures to potentially contaminated media (e.g. air, water, soils). Generation of dusts should be minimized. If airborne dusts are observed, area wetting methods may be used. If area wetting methods are not feasible, termination of activities may be used to minimize exposure to observed airborne dusts. 2) Decontaminate all equipment and supplies between sampling locations and prior to leaving the site. 3) When sampling at the drill rig use hearing protection. The use of hearing protection outside of 25 feet from the drill rig should be incorporated under the following condition: If you have to raise your voice to talk to someone who is within 2 feet of your location, hearing protection must be worn. 4) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 5) Keep any machine guarding in place. Avoid moving parts. Use tools or equipment where necessary to avoid contacting pinch points. - A remote sampling device must be used to sample drill cuttings near rotating tools. The equipment operator shall shutdown machinery if the sampler is near moving machinery parts. 6) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 7) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding cold/heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual. 8) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 3 feet). - Secure all loose articles to avoid possible entanglement. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with the plant requirements. - A traffic control plan will be developed prior to working in traffic areas and followed by all personnel. All work conducted in the medial strip of East River Road is to be coordinated with local municipal and state DOT authorities. All local and state requirements for working on public roadways will be followed. Limit work hours to non-peak traffic times. Use reflective vests, traffic cones, and traffic warning signs to alert on-coming traffic to the hazard. 9) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to your skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visble and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards. 10) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO. Take shelter immediately in the event of tornado. Further guidance provided in Section 6.3.2 of this HASP.	**It is anticipated that potential contaminant concentrations at outdoor sample locations will not present an inhalation hazard.** A direct reading Photoionization Detector (PID) with a 10.0 eV lamp or higher or Flameionization Detector (FID) will be used to screen samples and to detect the presence of any potential volatile organics. Source monitoring of the borehole will be conducted at regular intervals to be determined by the SSO. Positive sustained results at a source or downwind location(s) which may impact operations crew will require the following actions: - Monitor the breathing zone of at-risk and downwind employees. Any sustained readings (greater than 1 minute in duration) above 40 ppm in the breathing zone of the at-risk employees requires site activities to be suspended and site personnel to report to an unaffected area. - Work may only resume if airborne readings in worker breathing zone return to below 40 ppm. If elevated readings in worker breathing zone persist, the PHSO and HSM will be contacted to determine necessary actions and levels of protection. Site contaminants may adhere to or be part of airborne dusts or particulates generated during site activities. Generation of dusts should be minimized to avoid inhalation of contaminated dusts or particulates. Evaluation of dust concentrations will be performed by observing work conditions for visible dust clouds. Potential exposure to contaminated dust will be controlled using water suppression, by avoiding dust plumes, or evacuating the operation area until dust subsides.	Level D protection will be utilized for the initiation of all sampling activities. Level D - (Minimum Requirements) - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (steel toe/shank) - Safety glasses - Surgical style gloves (double-layered if necessary) - Hearing protection during drilling or for other high noise areas as directed by the SSO. - *Reflective vest for high traffic areas* - *Hardhat (when overhead hazards exists, or identified as a operation requirement)* - *Tyvek coveralls and disposable boot covers if surface contamination is present or if the potential exists for soiling work attire. Coveralls may also be worn to protect exposed skin from insects, etc. Joints (ankles and wrists) should be taped.* - *Snake chaps shall be worn in areas of known or suspected snake infestation.* *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO dictate.)* **Note:** The Safe Work Permit(s) for this task (see Attachment IV) will be issued at the beginning of each day to address the tasks planned for that day. As part of this task, additional PPE may be assigned to reflect site-specific conditions or special considerations or conditions associated with any identified task.	**Personnel Decontamination** will consist of a removal and disposal of non-reusable PPE (gloves, coveralls, etc., as applicable). The decon function will take place at an area adjacent to the site activities. This procedure will consist of: - Equipment drop - Outer coveralls, boot covers, and/or outer glove removal (as applicable) - Removal, segregation, and disposal of non-reusable PPE in bags/containers provided - Soap/water wash and rinse of reusable PPE (e.g., hardhat) if potentially contaminated - Wash hands and face, leave contamination reduction zone. In addition, workers should inspect themselves and one another for the presence of ticks, and other insects when exiting wooded areas, grassy fields, etc. This action will be employed to stop the transfer of these insects into vehicles, homes, and offices.

TABLE 5-1
TASKS/HAZARDS/CONTROL MEASURES COMPENDIUM FOR NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment	Decontamination Procedures
Mobilization/ Demobilization	*Physical Hazards* 1) Lifting (strain/muscle pulls) 2) Pinches and compressions 3) Slip, trips, and falls 4) Heavy equipment hazards (rotating equipment, hydraulic lines, etc.) 5) Vehicular and foot traffic 6) Ambient temperature extremes (heat and cold stress) *Natural hazards* 7) Insect/animal bites and stings 8) Inclement weather	1) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 2) Keep any machine guarding in place. Avoid moving parts. Use tools or equipment where necessary to avoid contacting pinch points. 3) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 4) All equipment will be - Inspected in accordance with OSHA, and manufacturer's design. - Operated by knowledgeable operators, and knowledgeable ground crew. 5) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 3 feet). - Secure all loose articles to avoid possible entanglement. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with the plant requirements. 6) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding cold/heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual. 7) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to your skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 or the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards. 8) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO. Take shelter immediately in the event of tornado. Further guidance provided in Section 6.3.2 of this HASP.	Not required	Level D - (Minimum Requirements) - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (Steel toe/shank) - *Safety glasses* - *Hardhat (when overhead hazards exists, or identified as a operation requirement)* - *Reflective vest for high traffic areas* - *Coveralls may be worn to protect exposed skin from insects, etc. Joints (ankles and wrists) should be taped.* - *Snake chaps shall be worn in areas of known or suspected snake infestation.* *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO dictate.)*	Not required

TABLE 5-1
TASKS/HAZARDS/CONTROL MEASURES COMPENDIUM FOR NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Decontamination of Sampling and Heavy Equipment	*Chemical Hazards* 1) Primary types of contaminants include a mixture of VOCs including benzene, 1,1-dichloroethene, 1,2-dichloroethylene, 4-methyl-2-pentanone, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and vinyl chloride. None of the site contaminants previously identified represent an individual inhalation hazard , however, as a mixture there is a chance that they can present a potential inhalation hazard. Note that these contaminants may be bound to particulates (dusts, soils, etc.) and contact with dusts should be avoided whenever possible. See Table 6-1 for more information on the chemicals of concern. 2) Decontamination fluids - Liquinox (detergent), acetone or isopropanol *Physical Hazards* 3) Lifting (strain/muscle pulls) 4) Noise in excess of 85 dBA 5) Flying projectiles 6) Vehicular traffic 7) Ambient temperature extremes (heat and cold stress) 8) Slips, trips, and falls	1) and 2) Employ protective equipment to minimize contact with site contaminants and hazardous decontamination fluids. Obtain manufacturer's MSDS for any decontamination solvents used onsite. Use appropriate PPE as identified on MSDS. All chemicals used must be listed on the Chemical Inventory for the site, and site activities must be consistent with the Hazard Communication section of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual (Section 5). 3) Use multiple persons where necessary for lifting and handling sampling equipment for decontamination purposes. 4) Wear hearing protection when operating pressure washer. 5) Use eye and face protective equipment when operating pressure washer. All other personnel must be restricted from the area. 6) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 3 feet). - Secure all loose articles to avoid possible entanglement. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with the plant requirements. - A traffic control plan will be developed prior to working in traffic areas and followed by all personnel. All work conducted in the medial strip of East River Road is to be coordinated with local municipal and state DOT authorities. All local and state requirements for working on public roadways will be followed. Limit work hours to non-peak traffic times. Use reflective vests, traffic cones, and traffic warning signs to alert on-coming traffic to the hazard. 7) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding cold/heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4.0 of the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual. 8) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain.	Use visual observation, and real-time monitoring instrumentation to ensure all equipment has been properly cleaned of contamination and dried. After decon is completed, screen equipment with a PID/FID. If any elevated readings (i.e., above background) are observed, perform decon again and re-screen. Repeat until no elevated PID/FID readings are noted.	For Heavy Equipment This applies to high pressure soap/water, steam cleaning wash and rinse procedures. Level D Minimum requirements - - Standard field attire (Long sleeve shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (Steel toe/shank) - Chemical resistant boot covers - Nitrile outer gloves - *PVC Rainsuits or PE or PVC coated Tyvek* - *Safety glasses underneath a splash shield* - *Hearing protection (plugs or muffs)* *Items in italics are at the discretion of the SSO.* The following PPE is required for sampling equipment: Level D Minimum requirements - - Standard field attire (Long sleeve shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (Steel toe/shank) - Nitrile outer gloves - Safety glasses	**Personnel Decontamination** will consist of a soap/water wash and rinse for reusable outer protective equipment (boots, gloves, PVC splash suits, as applicable). The decon function will take place at an area adjacent to the site activities. This procedure will consist of: - Equipment drop - Soap/water wash and rinse of outer boots and gloves, as applicable - Soap/water wash and rinse of the outer splash suit, as applicable - Disposable PPE will be removed and bagged. **Equipment Decontamination** - All heavy equipment decontamination will take place at a centralized decontamination pad utilizing steam or pressure washers. The drill rig will have the wheels and tires cleaned along with any loose debris removed, prior to transporting to the central decontamination area. All site vehicles will have restricted access to exclusion zones, and have their wheels/tires sprayed off as not to track mud onto the roadways servicing this installation. Roadways shall be cleared of any debris resulting from the onsite activity. **Sampling Equipment Decontamination** Sampling equipment will be decontaminated as per the requirements in the Sampling and Analysis Plan and/or Work Plan. MSDS for any decon solutions (Alconox, isopropanol, etc.) will be obtained and used to determine proper handling / disposal methods and protective measures (PPE, first-aid, etc.). All equipment used in the exclusion zone will require a complete decontamination between locations and prior to removal from the site. The FOL or the SSO will be responsible for evaluating equipment arriving onsite and leaving the site. No equipment will be authorized access or exit without this evaluation.

TABLE 5-1
TASKS/HAZARDS/CONTROL MEASURES COMPENDIUM FOR NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment	Decontamination Procedures
IDW management.	***Chemical hazards:*** **Exposure to potential site contaminants during these activities is unlikely given the nature of the work and the limited contact with potentially contaminated media.** ***Physical hazards:*** 1) Slip, trips, and falls 2) Pinches and compressions ***Natural Hazards:*** 3) Insect/animal bites and stings 4) Inclement weather	1) Preview work locations and site lines for uneven and unstable terrain. Clear necessary vegetation, establish temporary means for traversing hazardous terrain(i.e., rope ladders, etc.) 2) Keep hands and fingers away from pinch areas associated with moving/handling IDW drums. Avoid moving parts. Use tools or equipment where necessary to avoid contacting pinch points. 3) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to your skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and the Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards. 4) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO. Take shelter immediately in the event of tornado. Further guidance provided in Section 6.3.2 of this HASP.	Air monitoring is not needed given the unlikelihood that volatile contaminants are present during surveying activities and the non-intrusive nature of the task. The potential for exposure to site contaminants during this activity is considered minimal. Minimize the generation of airborne dusts since most site contaminants are in the form of a particulate or may be bound to particulates.	These miscellaneous activities will be performed in Level D protection (unless otherwise indicated) consisting of the following: - Standard field dress including sleeved shirt and long pants - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Leather or cotton gloves when handling drums. - Safety glasses and hard hats (if working near machinery) *- Coveralls may also be worn to protect exposed skin from insects, etc. Joints (ankles and wrists) should be taped.* *- Snake chaps shall be worn in areas of known or suspected snake infestation.* *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO dictate.)*	Personnel Decontamination - A structured decontamination is not required as the likelihood of encountering contaminated media is considered remote. Workers should inspect themselves and one another for the presence of ticks, and other insects when exiting wooded areas, grassy fields, etc. This action will be employed to stop the transfer of these insects into vehicles, homes, and offices.

6.0 HAZARD ASSESSMENT

The following section provides information regarding the chemical, physical, and natural hazards anticipated to be present during the activities to be conducted. Table 6-1 provides information related to chemical constituents that have been identified by analysis or are suspected to be present at the site based on historical data. Specifically, toxicological information, exposure limits, symptoms of exposure, physical properties, and air monitoring and sampling data are discussed in the table.

6.1 CHEMICAL HAZARDS

The potential health hazards associated with NIROP Fridley include inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact of various contaminants that may be present in shallow and deep soils and groundwater. As the focus of this field investigation is to conduct additional sampling, concentrations of the chemical hazards present are not fully determined. Based on data from a previous investigation, various solvents were detected in groundwater samples. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) have been identified as the primary class of contaminant, including the solvents benzene, 1,1-dichloroethene, 1,2-dichloroethylene, methyl isobutyl ketone, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene and vinyl chloride. While none of these compounds presents a significant hazard by themselves, as a mixture they could potentially pose an inhalation hazard.

Table 6-1 provides information on the compounds and individual substances likely to be present at the sites to be investigated. Included is information on the toxicological, chemical, and physical properties of these substances. It is anticipated that the greatest potential for exposure to site contaminants is during intrusive activities (drilling, soil sampling, etc.). Exposure to these compounds is most likely to occur through ingestion and inhalation of contaminated soil or water, or hand-to-mouth contact during soil disturbance activities. For this reason, PPE and basic hygiene practices (washing face and hands before leaving site) will be extremely important. Inhalation exposure will be avoided by using appropriate PPE and engineering controls where necessary. Significant exposure via inhalation is not anticipated during the planned scope of work.

TABLE 6-1
CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND TOXICOLOGICAL DATA
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Substance	CAS No.	Air Monitoring/Sampling Information		Exposure Limits	Warning Property Rating	Physical Properties	Health Hazard Information
Benzene	71-43-2	I.P 9.24 eV, 100% response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp FID: Relative response is 150%	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07	OSHA 1 ppm ACGIH 10 ppm NIOSH 0.1 ppm	Inadequate - Odor threshold 34-199 ppm. OSHA accepts the use of air-purifying respirators with organic vapor cartridge up to 10 ppm despite the inadequate warning properties **Recommended gloves:** Nitrile	**Boiling Pt:** 176°F; 80°C **Melting Pt:** 42°F; 5.5°C **Solubility:** 0.07% **Flash Pt:** 12°F; -11°C **LEL/LFL:** 1.3% **UEL/UFL:** 7.9% **Vapor Density:** 2.77 **Vapor Pressure:** 75 mmHg **Specific Gravity:** 0.88 **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, perchlorates, acids **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless to a light yellow liquid with an aromatic odor	Overexposure may result in irritation to the eyes, nose, throat, and respiratory system. CNS effects include giddiness,lightheadedness, headaches, staggered gait, fatigue, and lassitude and depression. Additional effects may include nausea. Long duration exposures may result in respiratory collapse. Regulated as an OSHA carcinogen. May cause damage to the blood forming organs and may cause a form of cancer called leukemia.
1,1 Dichloroethene See also vinylidene chloride	75-34-4	PID: I.P. 10.00 eV, relative response ratio is 80%. FID: Relative response ratio for detection is 40%.	Air sample using a charcoal filter tube; carbon disulfide desorption; GC/FID detection in accordance with NIOSH Method #1015.	ACGIH: 5 ppm, STEL 20 ppm NIOSH & OSHA have not established exposure limits.	Odor threshold - 190 ppm. An air purifying respirator equipped with a organic vapors filter is acceptable for escape purposes only. For exposures greater than the recommended exposures limits should employ supplied air respirators. **Recommended gloves:** Butyl, nitrile, or neoprene.	**Boiling Pt:** 89°F; 32°C **Melting Pt:** -188°F;-122°C **Solubility:** Slight (0.04%) **Flash Pt:** -2°F; -19°C **LEL/LFL:** 6.5% **UEL/UFL:** 15.5% **Vapor Density:** 3.25 **Vapor Pressure:** 500 mmHg @ 68°F; 20°C **Specific Gravity:** 1.21 @ 20°F; 4°C **Incompatibilities:** Aluminum, air, copper, and heat. Polymerization may occur if exposed to oxidizers. **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless liquid with a slight sweet chloroform odor.	Overexposure to this substance may result in irritation to the eyes, nose, throat, and respiratory system. Dermal contact with concentrated solutions may cause slight irritation, redness and inflammation. Systemically, headaches, dizziness, nausea, and difficulty in breathing. Chronic effects may include kidney and liver dysfunction, and pneumonitis. This material has expressed cancer causing potential in laboratory animals including liver and kidney tumors.
1,2-Dichloroethylene	540-59-0	I.P. 9.65 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp FID: relative response is 50%	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide, OSHA 07; NIOSH Method 1003	OSHA, NIOSH ACGIH 200 ppm	Adequate- odor threshold 0.085-17 ppm. Use organic vapor/acid gas cartridges for exceedances above the TWA up to 1,000 ppm. >1,000 ppm should use pressure-demand supplied air respirator above exposure limits. **Recommended gloves:** Nitrile	**Boiling Pt:** 117°F; 47°C **Melting Pt:** 7°F; -13.8°C **Solubility:** 0.4% **Flash Pt:** 36°F; 2.2°C **LEL/LFL:** 5.6% **UEL/UFL:** 12.8% **Vapor Density:** 2.0 **Vapor Pressure:** 180-260 mmHg **Specific Gravity:** 1.27 @ 90°F; 32°C **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, alkalis, potassium hydroxide, and copper. When heated to decomposition temperatures will emit toxic fumes of phosgene. **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless liquid with an acrid odor.	Overexposure may result in CNS depression potential to cause sleepiness, hallucinations, distorted perceptions, and stupor (narcosis). Systemically, symptoms may result in nausea, vomiting, weakness, tremors, and cramps. May also irritate the eyes, skin, and mucous membranes. Chronic exposures may result in dermatitis, liver, kidney, and lung damage.

TABLE 6-1
CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND TOXICOLOGICAL DATA
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Substance	CAS No.	Air Monitoring/Sampling Information		Exposure Limits	Warning Property Rating	Physical Properties	Health Hazard Information
4-Methyl-2-pentanone See also Hexone, Methyl isobutyl ketone, MIBK	108-10-1	PID: I.P. 9.30 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp. FID: Relative response is 50%.	Air sampling use charcoal tube as a collection media; carbon disulfide desorption; GC/FID detection. Sampling and analytical protocol in accordance with NIOSH Method #1300, Ketones.	OSHA: 100 ppm, ACGIH: 50 ppm, STEL: 75 ppm BEI NIOSH; 50 ppm, STEL: 75 ppm, IDLH 500 ppm	Adequate - Order threshold 8 ppm. APRs with organic vapor cartridges may be used. **Recommended gloves:**Nitrile	**Boiling Pt:** <242°F; 117°C **Melting Pt:** Not available **Solubility:** 2% @ 68°F; 20°C; floats and slowly mixes **Flash Pt:** 64°F; 18°C **Autoignition:** 840°F, 448°C **LEL/LFL:** 1.2% **UEL/UFL:** 8.0% **Vapor Density:** >1.26 mg/m^3 **Vapor Pressure:** <16 mmHg @ 68°F; 20°C **Specific Gravity:** 0.80 **Incompatibilities:** strong oxidizers, potassium tert-butoxide **Appearance and odor:** Colorless liquid with a pleasant, camphor-like, order Class IB Flammable Liquid	Inhalation is the most hazardous route of exposure. Symptoms include irritation of the eyes and mucous membranes, excitability, headache, appetite loss, sore throat, visual disturbance, pale complexion, tiredness, nausea and vomiting. Skin contact is irritating and if spilled and allowed to remain on clothing, redness and smarting can occur. Splashing in the eyes, causes irritation with burning and stinging, watering eyes, lid inflammation, and painful sensitivity to light. Ingestion is unlikely but if it occurs it will cause gastrointestinal irritation followed by inhalation symptoms.
Tetrachloroethylene See also Perchloroethylene PERK PCE	127-18-4	I.P. 9.32 Ev FID: Relative response is 70%	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07, or NIOSH method 1003	OSHA 100 ppm PEL; 200 ppm Ceiling; 300 ppm 5-minute max peak in any 3-hr period. ACGIH: 25 ppm IDLH - 150 ppm (NIOSH)	Odor threshold for this substance has been determined to be at airborne concentrations of approximately 47 ppm, which is considered adequate. APR with organic vapor/acid gas cartridges should be used for escape purposes only. Exceedances over the recommended exposure limits requires the use of airline or airline/APR combination units. **Recommended gloves:** Viton, PV alcohol, silver shield, and Nitrile in that order. The breakthrough time for the nitrile glove ranges between 1.5 - 5.5 hrs. during complete immersion.	**Boiling Pt:** 250°F; 121°C **Melting Pt:** -2°F; -17°C **Solubility:** 0.02% **Flash Pt:** Not available **LEL/LFL:** Not available **UEL/UFL:** Not available **Vapor Density:** Not available **Vapor Pressure:** 14 mmHg @ 77°F; 25°C **Specific Gravity:** 1.62 @ 77°F; 25°C **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, alkalis, fuming sulfuric acid, and chemically active metals. When heated to decomposition temperatures will emit toxic fumes of chlorine. **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless liquid with a mild chloroform like odor.	Overexposure may result in irritation to eyes, nose, throat, and skin. Potential CNS effects including sleepiness, incoordination, headaches, hallucinations, distorted perceptions, and stupor (narcosis). Systemically, symptoms may result in nausea, vomiting, weakness, tremors, and cramps. Chronic exposures may result in dermatitis, enlarged tender liver, kidney, and lung damage. This material is considered a animal carcinogen (liver tumors), however, inadequate evidence exists concerning carcinogenic potential in humans.

TABLE 6-1
CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND TOXICOLOGICAL DATA
NIROP FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA

Substance	CAS No.	Air Monitoring/Sampling Information		Exposure Limits	Warning Property Rating	Physical Properties	Health Hazard Information
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	PID: I.P. 9.45 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp. FID: Relative response is 70%.	Air sample using charcoal tube; carbon disulfide desorption; Sampling and analytical protocol shall proceed in accordance with OSHA Method #07, or NIOSH Method #1022 or #1003.	OSHA: 50 ppm 200 ppm (Ceiling) ACGIH: 50 ppm 100 ppm STEL NIOSH: 25 ppm IDLH: 1000 ppm	Inadequate - Odor threshold 82 ppm. APRs with organic vapor/acid gas cartridges may be used for escape purposes. Exceedances over the exposure limits require the use of positive pressure-demand supplied air respirator. **Recommended gloves:** PV Alcohol unsupported >16.00 hrs; Silver shield >6.00 hrs; Teflon >24.00 hrs; or Viton >24.00 hrs; Nitrile (Useable time limit 0.5 hr, complete submersion for the nitrile selection)	**Boiling Pt:** 188°F; 86.7°C **Melting Pt:** -99°F; -73°C **Solubility:** 0.1% @ 77°F; 25°C **Flash Pt:** 90°F; 32°C **LEL/LFL:** 8% @ 77°F; 25°C **UEL/UFL:** 10.5 @ 77°F; 25°C **Vapor Density:** 4.53 **Vapor Pressure:** 100 mmHg @ 90°F; 32°C **Specific Gravity:** 1.46 **Incompatibilities:** Strong caustics and alkalis, chemically active metals (barium, lithium, sodium, magnesium, titanium, and beryllium) **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless liquid with a chloroform type odor. Combustible liquid, however, burns with difficulty.	Central nervous system effects including euphoria, analgesia, anesthesia, paresthesia, headaches, tremors, vertigo, and somnolence. Damage to the liver, kidneys, heart, lungs, and skin have also been reported. Contact may result in irritation to the eyes, skin, and mucous membranes. Ingestion may result in GI disturbances including nausea, and vomiting NIOSH lists this substance a potential human carcinogen.
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4	PID: I.P. 9.99 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp. FID: Relative resonse is 40%.	Air sample using charcoal or Anasorb CMS sorbent tube; carbon disulfide desorption; gas chromatography-flame ionization detection; Sampling and analytical protocol shall proceed in accordance with NIOSH Method #1007, or OSHA Method #75.	OSHA: 1.0 ppm PEL 5.0 ppm (Ceiling) ACGIH: 5 ppm NIOSH: Lowest Feasible Concentration	Inadequate - Odor threshold 10-20 ppm. Gas Mask with a vinyl chloride Type N canister may be employed for concentrations up to 25 ppm. Canisters employed must have a minimum service life of 4-hrs. Exceedances over 25 ppm, must use a positive pressure demand, open-circuit, self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure demand type, with full facepiece. Refer to 29 CFR 1910.1017(g) for specific requirements based on atmospheric concentrations of vinyl chloride. **Recommended gloves:** Silver shield >6.00 hrs; Nitrile 5.70 hrs; or Viton 4.4 hrs	**Boiling Pt:** 7°F; -13.9°C **Melting Pt:** -256°F; -160°C **Solubility:** 0.1% @ 77°F; 25°C **Flash Pt:** 18°F; -8°C **LEL/LFL:** 3.6% **UEL/UFL:** 33% **Vapor Density:** 2.21 **Vapor Pressure:** 3.3 atm **Specific Gravity:** N.A. **Incompatibilities:** Oxidizers, copper, aluminum, peroxides, iron, steel, **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless gas or liquid (below 7°F) with a pleasant odor at high concentrations.	A severe skin, eye, and mucous membrane irritant(Liquid: frostbite). Narcotic effect causing weakness, abdominal pains, GI bleeding, and pallor skin or cyanosis. Chronic exposure has been linked to the formation of malignant tumors originating from blood lymphatic vessels in the liver (associated enlargement of the liver), and kidneys (angiosarcoma and nephroblastoma). Listed as a carcinogen by NTP, IARC and ACGIH.

6.2 PHYSICAL HAZARDS

The physical hazards that may be present during the performance of site activities are summarized below:

- Heavy equipment hazards (pinch/compression points, rotating equipment, etc.).
- Slips, trips, and falls
- Energized systems (contact with underground or overhead utilities)
- Lifting (strain/muscle pulls)
- Noise in excess of 85 decibels (dBA)
- Ambient temperature extremes (heat and cold stress)
- Pinches and compressions
- Vehicular traffic
- Flying Projectiles

These physical hazards are discussed in Table 5-1 as applicable to each site task. Further, many of these hazard are discussed in detail in Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual. Specific discussions on some of these hazards are presented below.

6.2.1 Heavy Equipment Hazards (Pinch/compression points, rotating equipment, etc.)

Often the hazards associated with drilling operations are the most dangerous to be encountered during site activities. The SSO will thoroughly discuss safe drilling procedures during the pre-activities training session. All site personnel will sign the form in Figure 8-2 documenting that they received the training and understand the procedures. The following rules will apply to all drilling operations:

- Emergency stop devices (if applicable) will be tested daily to ensure that they are operational.

- Long-handled shovels or equivalent shall be used to clear cuttings from the borehole and rotating equipment.

- The driller may not leave the controls when the augers are rotating.

6.2.2 Energized Systems (Contact with Underground or Overhead Utilities)

Underground utilities such as pressurized lines, water lines, telephone lines, buried utility lines, and high voltage power lines may be present throughout the facility. **Therefore, all subsurface activities must be c nduct d f ll wing the r quirements f the T tra Tech NUS SOP f r "Utility Locating and**

Excavation Cl arance (HS-1.0)". A copy of this SOP is provided as Attachment II. Clearance of underground and overhead utilities for each sample location will be coordinated with NIROP Fridley personnel. Additionally, drilling operations will be conducted at a safe distance (>20 feet) from overhead power lines. Whenever underground utilities are suspected to be close to subsurface sampling locations, the borehole will be advanced to a minimum of five (5) feet with a hand auger prior to drilling. As built drawings may also be utilized for additional clarification. In certain cases, Plant personnel may need to deenergize electrical cables using facility lockout/tagout procedures to insure electrical hazards are eliminated.

6.2.3 Ambient Temperature Extremes

Overexposure to low and high ambient temperatures (cold and heat stress) may exist during performance of this work depending on the project schedule.

Work performed when ambient temperatures exceed 70°F may result in varying levels of heat stress (heat rash, heat cramps, heat exhaustion, and/or heat stroke) depending on variables such as wind speed, humidity, and percent sunshine, as well as physiological factors such as metabolic rate and skin moisture content. Additionally, work load and level of protective equipment will affect the degree of exposure. Site personnel will be encouraged to drink plenty of fluids to replace those lost through perspiration.

As the project schedule will require personnel to work outside in the late fall, there is the potential for cold-stress disorders to affect workers. Since prolonged exposure to cold air, or immersion in cold water, at temperatures well above freezing can lead to dangerous hypothermia, whole body protection must be provided. Additional information such as Work-Rest Regimens and personnel monitoring may be found in Section 4.0 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual. The SSO will recommend additional heat stress control measures as they are deemed necessary as per ACGIH guidelines.

6.3 NATURAL HAZARDS

Insect/animal bites and stings, inclement weather, and other natural hazards must be considered given the location of activities to be conducted. In general, avoidance of areas of known infestation or nesting will be the preferred exposure control. Use of additional PPE with joints (ankles and wrists) taped, such as long pants tucked into boots or coveralls, is also recommended. Specific discussion on principle hazards of concern follows:

6.3.1 Insects and Other Animals

All site personnel who are allergic to stinging insects such as bees, wasps, and hornets must be particularly careful since severe illness and death may result from allergic reactions. As with any medical condition or allergy, information regarding the condition must be listed on the Medical Data Sheet and the FOL and SSO notified.

All personnel should be aware of the hazards of tick bites and Lyme Disease. The longer a disease carrying tick remains attached to the body, the greater the potential for contracting the disease. Wearing long sleeved shirts and long pants (tucked into boots). As well as performing frequent body checks will prevent long term attachment. Site first aid kits should be equipped with medical forceps and rubbing alcohol to assist in tick removal. For information regarding tick removal procedures, and symptoms of exposure consult the Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual.

6.3.2 Inclement Weather

Project tasks under this Scope of Work will be performed outdoors and near water. As a result, inclement weather may be encountered. In the event that adverse weather conditions arise (electrical storms, high winds, etc.), the FOL and/or the SSO will be responsible for temporarily suspending or terminating activities until hazardous conditions no longer exist.

Tornadoes

Tornadoes, in particular, are a potential hazard in the Midwest and can occur at any time of the year. However, peak months in Minnesota are during the summer months. Tornadoes are most likely to occur between 3 and 9 p.m. but have been known to occur at all hours of the day or night.

The National Weather Service issues a **tornado watch** when tornadoes are possible in an area. A **t rnado warning** is issued when a tornado has been sighted or indicated by weather radar.

Signs Of A Tornado

It is important to remain alert to signs of an approaching tornado and seek shelter if threatening conditions exist. Look for environmental clues including a dark, often greenish sky; large hail; a wall cloud; and a loud roar similar to a freight train. An approaching cloud of debris can often mark the location of a tornado even if a funnel is not visible. Some tornadoes appear as a visible funnel extending only partially to the ground. Look for signs of debris below the visible funnel. Some tornadoes are clearly visible while others

are obscured by rain or nearby low-hanging clouds. Before a tornado hits, the wind may die down and the air may become very still. Tornadoes generally occur near the trailing edge of a thunderstorm. It is not uncommon to see clear, sunlit skies behind a tornado.

Action Prior To A Tornado

Move to the pre-designated shelters (cafeteria and all washrooms) in the NIROP Fridley building. Stay away from windows. If outdoors, get inside the building, if possible. If shelter is not available or there is no time to get indoors, lie in a ditch or low-lying area or crouch near a strong building. Be aware of the potential for flooding. Use arms to protect head and neck. If you are in your vehicle, get out -- do not try to out-race a tornado. Tornadoes can change direction quickly and can lift up a car or truck and toss it through the air.

Action to Take After The Tornado

Help injured or trapped persons. Give first aid when appropriate. Don't try to move the seriously injured unless they are in immediate danger of further injury. Call for help. Turn on radio to get the latest emergency information. Stay out of damaged buildings. Use the telephone only for emergency calls. Clean up spilled materials or gasoline or other flammable liquids immediately. Leave the area if you smell natural gas or chemical fumes. Take pictures of the damage-for insurance purposes. Leave the site only when given permission by the FOL

The following chart outlines the destructiveness of the different categories of tornadoes:

Fujita - Pearson Tornado Intensity Scale

Category	MPH	Rating	Destruction
F-0	40-72	Gale	Chimney damage, tree branches broken
F-1	73-112	Moderate	Surface peeled off roofs; mobile homes pushed off foundations or overturned; moving autos pushed off the roads.
F-2	113-157	Significant	Considerable damage, mobile homes demolished, trees uprooted, light-object missiles generated.
F-3	158-205	Severe	Roofs and walls torn down, trains overturned, cars thrown
F-4:	207-260	Devastating	Well-constructed houses leveled; structure with weak foundation blown off some distance; cars thrown and large missiles generated.
F-5	261-318	Incredible	Strong frame houses lifted off foundations and carried considerable distance to disintegrate; automobile sized missiles fly in excess of 100 yards; trees debarked; incredible phenomena occurs.

7.0 AIR MONITORING

Direct reading instruments will be used at the site to detect and evaluate the presence of site contaminants and other potentially hazardous conditions. As a result, specific air monitoring measures and requirements are established in Table 5-1 pertaining to the specific hazards and tasks of an identified operation. Additionally, the Health and Safety Guidance Manual, Section 1.0, contains detailed information regarding direct reading instrumentation, as well as general calibration procedures of various instruments.

7.1 INSTRUMENTS AND USE

Instruments will be used primarily to monitor source points and worker breathing zone areas, while observing instrument action levels. Action levels are discussed in Table 5-1 as they may apply to a specific task or location.

7.1.1 Photoionization Detector or Flame Ionization Detector

In order to accurately monitor for any substances which may present an exposure potential to site personnel, a Photoionization Detector (PID) using a lamp energy of 10.0 eV or higher will be used. This instrument will be used to monitor potential source areas and to screen the breathing zones of employees during site activities. The PID has been selected because it is capable of detecting the organic vapors of concern (NOTE: A Flame Ionization Detector [FID] may be used as an alternative to the PID).

Prior to the commencement of any field activities, the background levels of the site must be determined and noted. Daily background readings will be taken away from any areas of potential contamination. These readings, any influencing conditions (i.e., weather, temperature, humidity) and site location must be documented in the field operations logbook or other site documentation (e.g., sample log sheet).

7.1.2 Hazard Monitoring Frequency

Table 5-1 presents the frequencies that hazard monitoring will be performed as well as the action levels which will initiate the use of elevated levels of protection. The SSO may decide to increases these frequencies based on instrument responses and site observations. The frequency at which monitoring is performed will not be reduced without the prior consent of the PHSO or HSM.

7.2 INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION

Hazard monitoring instruments will be maintained and pre-field calibrated by the TtNUS Equipment Manager. Operational checks and field calibration will be performed on all instruments each day prior to their use. Field calibration will be performed on instruments according to manufacturer's recommendations (for example, the PID must be field calibrated daily and an additional field calibration must be performed at the end of each day to determine any significant instrument drift). These operational checks and calibration efforts will be performed in a manner that complies with the employees health and safety training, the manufacturer's recommendations, and with the applicable manufacturer standard operating procedure (copies of which can be found in the Health & Safety Guidance Manual which will be maintained on site for reference). All calibration efforts must be documented. Figure 7-1 is provided for documenting these calibration efforts. This information may instead be recorded in a field operations logbook, provided that all of the information specified in Figure 7-1 is recorded. This required information includes the following:

- Date calibration was performed
- Individual calibrating the instrument
- Instrument name, model, and serial number
- Any relevant instrument settings and resultant readings (before and after) calibration
- Identification of the calibration standard (lot no., source concentration, supplier)
- Any relevant comments or remarks

FIGURE 7-1

DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION

SITE NAME: NIROP FRIDLEY

PROJECT NO.: CTO 0057

Dat f Calibrati n	Instrument Name and Model	Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings		Instrument Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot Number)	Remarks/ C mments
				Pre-Calibration	Post-Calibration	Pre-Calibration	Post-Calibration		

8.0 TRAINING/MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

8.1 INTRODUCTORY/REFRESHER/SUPERVISORY TRAINING

This section is included to specify health and safety training and medical surveillance requirements for both TtNUS and subcontractor personnel participating in site activities.

8.1.1 Requirements for TtNUS Personnel

All TtNUS personnel must complete 40 hours of introductory hazardous waste site training prior to performing work at NIROP Fridley. Additionally, TtNUS personnel who have had introductory training more than 12 months prior to site work must have completed 8 hours of refresher training within the past 12 months before being cleared for site work. In addition, 8-hour supervisory training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(4) will be required for site supervisory personnel.

Documentation of TtNUS introductory, supervisory, and refresher training as well as site-specific training will be maintained at the project. Copies of certificates or other official documentation will be used to fulfill this requirement.

TtNUS will conduct a pre-activities training session prior to initiating site work. Additionally, a brief meeting will be held daily to discuss operations planned for that day. At the end of the workday, a short meeting will be held to discuss the operations completed and any problems encountered. This activity will be supported through the use of a Safe Work Permit System (See Section 10.10).

8.1.2 Requirements for Subcontractors

All TtNUS subcontractor personnel must have completed introductory hazardous waste site training or equivalent work experience as defined in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120(e) and 8 hours of refresher training meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(8) prior to performing field work at NIROP Fridley. TtNUS subcontractors must certify that each employee has had such training by sending TtNUS a letter, on company letterhead, containing the information in the example letter provided in Figure 8-1 and by providing copies of certificates for all subcontractor personnel participating in site activities.

FIGURE 8-1

TRAINING LETTER

The following statements must be typed on company letterhead, signed by an officer of the company and accompanied by copies of personnel training certificates:

LOGO
XYZ CORPORATION
555 E. 5th Street
Nowheresville, Iowa 55555

Month, day, year

Mr. Mark Sladic, P.E.
Task Order Manager
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15220

Subject: HAZWOPER Training for NIROP, Fridley, Minnesota

Dear Mr. Sladic:

As an officer of XYZ Corporation, I hereby state that I am aware of the potential hazardous nature of the subject project. I also understand that it is our responsibility to comply with all applicable occupational safety and health regulations, including those stipulated in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Parts 1900 through 1910 and Part 1926.

I also understand that Title 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response," requires an appropriate level of training for certain employees engaged in hazardous waste operations. In this regard, I hereby state that the following employees have had 40 hours of introductory hazardous waste site training or equivalent work experience as requested by 29 CFR 1910.120(e) and have had 8 hours of refresher training as applicable and as required by 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(8) and that site supervisory personnel have had training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(4).

LIST FULL NAMES OF EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS HERE.

Should you have any questions, please contact me at (555) 555-5555.

Sincerely,

(Name and Title of Company Officer)

8.2 SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING

TtNUS will provide site-specific training to all site personnel who will perform work on this project. Site-specific training will also be provided to all personnel [U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), EPA, etc.] who may enter the site to perform functions that may or may not be directly related to site operations. Site-specific training will include:

- Names of designated personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health
- Safety, health, and other hazards present on site
- Use of personal protective equipment
- Work practices to minimize risks from hazards
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment
- Medical surveillance requirements
- Signs and symptoms of overexposure
- Contents of the Health and Safety Plan
- Emergency response procedures (evacuation and assembly points)
- Spill response procedures
- Review of the contents of relevant Material Safety Data Sheets
- Review of Safe Work Permits

Site-specific documentation will be established through the use of Figure 8-2. All site personnel and visitors must sign this document upon receiving site-specific training.

8.3 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

8.3.1 Medical Surveillance Requirements for TtNUS Personnel

All TtNUS personnel participating in project field activities will have had a physical examination meeting the requirements of TtNUS's medical surveillance program and will be medically qualified to perform hazardous waste site work using respiratory protection

Documentation for medical clearances will be maintained in the TtNUS Pittsburgh office and made available, as necessary.

FIGURE 8-2

SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING DOCUMENTATION

My signature below indicates that I am aware of the potential hazardous nature of performing remedial investigation activities at NIROP Fridley, Minnesota, and that I have received site-specific training that included the elements presented below:

- Names of designated personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health
- Safety, health, and other hazards present on site
- Use of personal protective equipment
- Work practices to minimize risks from hazards
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment
- Medical surveillance requirements
- Signs and symptoms of overexposure
- Contents of the Health and Safety Plan
- Emergency response procedures (evacuation and assembly points)
- Spill response procedures
- Review of contents of relevant Material Safety Data Sheets
- Review of Safe Work Permits

My signature below indicates that I have been given the opportunity to ask questions and that all of my questions have been answered to my satisfaction, and that the dates of my training and medical surveillance indicated below are accurate.

Name (Printed and Signature)	Site-Specific Training Date	40-Hour Training (Date)	8-Hour Refresher Training (Date)	8-Hour Supervisory Training (Date)	Medical Exam

8.3.2 M dical Surveillance Requirements f r Subc ntract rs

Subcontractors are required to obtain a certificate of their ability to perform hazardous waste site work and to wear respiratory protection. The "Subcontractor Medical Approval Form" provided in Figure 8-3 shall be used to satisfy this requirement, providing it is properly completed and signed by a licensed physician.

Subcontractors who have a company medical surveillance program meeting the requirements of paragraph (f) of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 can substitute "Subcontractor Medical Approval Form" with a letter, on company letterhead, containing all of the information in the example letter presented in Figure 8-4 of this HASP.

8.3.3 Requirements for All Field Personnel

Each field team member (including subcontractors) and visitors entering the exclusion zone(s) shall be required to complete and submit a copy of Medical Data Sheet presented in Section 7 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual. This shall be provided to the SSO, prior to participating in site activities. The purpose of this document is to provide site personnel and emergency responders with additional information that may be necessary in order to administer medical attention.

8.4 SUBCONTRACTOR EXCEPTIONS

Subcontractors who will not enter the exclusion zone during operation, and whose activities involve no potential for exposure to site contaminants, will not be required to meet the requirements for training/medical surveillance other than site-specific training as stipulated in Section 8.2.

FIGURE 8-3
SUBCONTRACTOR MEDICAL APPROVAL FORM

For employees of _____
Company Name

Participant Name: _____ Date of Exam: _____

Part A

The above-named individual has:

1. Undergone a physical examination in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120, paragraph (f), and was found to be medically -

   ( ) qualified to perform work at the NIROP Fridley work site
   ( ) not qualified to perform work at the NIROP Fridley work site

   and,

2. Undergone a physical examination in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(b)(10) and was found to be medically -

   ( ) qualified to wear respiratory protection
   ( ) not qualified to wear respiratory protection

My evaluation has been based on the following information, as provided to me by the employer.

( ) A copy of OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120 and appendices.
( ) A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures.
( ) A list of known/suspected contaminants and their concentrations (if known).
( ) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used.
( ) Information from previous medical examinations of the employee that is not readily available to the examining physician.

Part B

I, _____, have examined _____
Physician's Name (print) Participant's Name (print)

and have determined the following information:

FIGURE 8-3
SUBCONTRACTOR MEDICAL APPROVAL FORM
PAGE TWO

1. Results of the medical examination and tests (excluding finding or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure):

   _____
   _____
   _____

2. Any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health:

   _____
   _____
   _____

3. Recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work:

   _____
   _____
   _____

I have informed this participant of the results of this medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination of treatment.

Based on the information provided to me, and in view of the activities and hazard potentials involved at the NIROP Fridley work site, this participant

( ) may
( ) may not

perform his/her assigned task.

Physician's Signature _____

Address _____

Phone Number _____

NOTE: Copies of test results are maintained and available at:

_____
Address

FIGURE 8-4

MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE LETTER

The following statements must be typed on company letterhead and signed by an officer of the company:

LOGO
XYZ CORPORATION
555 E. 5th Street
Nowheresville, Iowa 55555

Month, day, year

Mr. Mark Sladic, P.E.
Task Order Manager
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15106

Subject: Medical Surveillance for NIROP, Fridley, Minnesota

Dear Mr. Sladic:

As an officer of XYZ Corporation, I hereby state that the persons listed below participate in a medical surveillance program meeting the requirements contained in paragraph (f) of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1910.120, entitled "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response: Final Rule." I further state that the persons listed below have had physical examinations under this program within the past 12 months and that they have been cleared, by a licensed physician, to perform hazardous waste site work and to wear positive- and negative-pressure respiratory protection. I also state that, to my knowledge, no person listed below has any medical restriction that would preclude him/her from working at the NIROP Fridley, Minnesota site.

LIST FULL NAMES OF EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS HERE.

Should you have any questions, please contact me at (555) 555-5555.

Sincerely,

(Name and Title of Company Officer)

9.0 SPILL CONTAINMENT PROGRAM

9.1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

It is anticipated that quantities of bulk potentially hazardous materials (greater than 55-gallons) may be handled during some of the site activities conducted as part of the scope of work (specifically Investigative-Derived Wastes [IDW]). It is not anticipated, however, that spillage of these materials would constitute a significant danger to human health or the environment. Further, it is possible that as the job progresses disposable PPE and other non-reusable items may be generated. As needed, 55 -gallon drums will be used to contain waste waters, IDW, and other unwanted items generated during investigatory activities. These drums will be labeled with the site name and address, the type of contents, and the date the container was filled as well as an identified contact person. Samples will be collected and analyzed to characterize the material and determine appropriate disposal measures. Once characterized they can be removed from the staging area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. Table 5-1 contains detailed information about handling IDW at NIROP Fridley.

9.2 POTENTIAL SPILL AREAS

Potential spill areas will be monitored in an ongoing attempt to prevent and control further potential contamination of the environment. Currently, there are various areas vulnerable to this hazard including the areas used for central staging and decontamination activities. Additionally, areas designated for handling, loading, and unloading of potentially contaminated soils, waters, and debris present limited potential for leaks or spills. It is anticipated that all IDW generated as a result of this scope of work will be containerized, labeled, and staged to await chemical analyses. The results of these analyses will determine appropriate disposal methods.

9.2.1 Site Drums/Containers

All drums/containers used for containing soils and liquids will be sealed, labeled, and staged within a centralized area awaiting shipment or disposal.

9.3 LEAK AND SPILL DETECTION

To establish an early detection of potential spills or leaks, periodic inspections by the SSO will be conducted during working hours to visually determine that containers are not leaking. If a leak is detected, the first approach will be to transfer the container contents using a hand pump into a new container. Other provisions for the transfer of container contents will be made and appropriate emergency contacts will be notified, if necessary. In most instances, leaks will be collected and contained using absorbents such as Oil-dry, vermiculite, or sand, which will be stored at the staging area in a conspicuously marked drum. This material too, will be containerized for disposal pending analyses. All inspections will be documented in the Project Logbook.

9.4 PERSONNEL TRAINING AND SPILL PREVENTION

All personnel will be instructed on the procedures for spill prevention, containment, and collection of hazardous materials in the site-specific training. The FOL and/or the SSO will serve as the Spill Response Coordinator for this operation should the need arise.

9.5 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTAINMENT EQUIPMENT

The following represents the types of equipment that may be maintained at the staging area for the purpose of supporting this Spill Prevention/Containment Program.

- Sand, clean fill, vermiculite, or other noncombustible absorbent (oil-dry);
- Drums (55-gallon U.S. DOT 17-E or 17-H)
- Shovels, rakes, and brooms
- Labels

9.6 SPILL CONTROL PLAN

This section describes the procedures the TtNUS field crewmembers will employ upon the detection of a spill or leak.

1) Notify the SSO or FOL immediately.

2) Employ the personnel protective equipment stored at the staging area. Take immediate actions to stop the leak or spill by plugging or patching the drum or raising the leak to the highest point. Spread the absorbent material in the area of the spill covering completely.

3) Transfer the material to a new container, collect and containerize the absorbent material. Label the new container appropriately. Await analyses for treatment or disposal options.

4) All spills down to visible contamination will be re-containerized and await test results for treatment or disposal options.

It is not anticipated that a spill will occur in which the field crews cannot handle. Should this occur; however, notification of appropriate emergency response agencies will be carried out by the FOL or SSO.

10.0 SITE CONTROL

This section outlines the means by which TtNUS will delineate work zones and use these work zones in conjunction with decontamination procedures to prevent the spread of contaminants into previously unaffected areas of the site. It is anticipated that a three-zone approach will be used during work at this site. This three zone approach will utilize an exclusion zone, a contamination reduction zone, and a support zone. It is also anticipated that this control measure will be used to control access to site work areas. Use of such controls will restrict the general public, minimize the potential for the spread of contaminants, and protect individuals who are not cleared to enter work areas.

10.1 EXCLUSION ZONE

The exclusion zone will be considered those areas of the site of known or suspected contamination. It is not anticipated that significant amounts of surface contamination are present in the proposed work areas of this site. It is anticipated that this will remain so until/unless contaminants are brought to the surface by intrusive activities, such as soil boring or sampling operations. Furthermore, once intrusive activities have been completed and surface contamination has been removed, the potential for exposure is again diminished and the area can then be reclassified as part of the contamination reduction zone. Therefore, the exclusion zones for this project will be limited to those areas of the site where active work is being performed plus a designated area surrounding the point of operation (see Table 5-1 for specific operation). When possible, exclusion zones will be delineated using barrier tape, cones and/or drive poles, and postings to inform site personnel.

10.1.1 Exclusion Zone Clearance

Prior to the initiation of site activities, utility locations will be identified by utility companies contacted through the NIROP Fridley Contact – Kerry Morrow. Additional utility surveys may be conducted by TtNUS through the use of available documentation provided by NIROP Fridley and/or local utility location companies. The positions of identified utilities will be field located and staked to minimize the potential for damage during intrusive activities. Sample locations can be located to avoid buried utilities. In the event that a utility is struck during a subsurface investigative activity, the emergency numbers provided in Table 2-1 will be notified.

Access to work areas will be controlled by TtNUS personnel. No personnel will be permitted to enter site exclusion zones without site-specific training. Site visitors will be provided site-specific training and will be escorted by TtNUS personnel at all times (see section 10.4).

10.2 CONTAMINATION REDUCTION ZONE

The contamination reduction zone (CRZ) will be a buffer area between the exclusion zone and any area of the site where contamination is not suspected. The personnel and equipment decontamination will not take place in this area, but will take place at a central location established for this project. This area instead will serve as a focal point in supporting exclusion zone activities. When applicable, this area will be delineated using barrier tape, cones and/or drive poles, and postings to inform and direct facility personnel.

10.3 SUPPORT ZONE

The support zone for this project will include a staging area where site vehicles will be parked, equipment will be unloaded, and where food and drink containers will be maintained. In all cases, the support zones will be established at areas of the site where exposure to site contaminants would not be expected during normal working conditions or foreseeable emergencies.

10.4 SITE VISITORS

Site visitors for the purpose of this document are identified as representing the following groups of individuals:

- Personnel invited to observe or participate in operations by TtNUS
- Regulatory personnel (EPA, OSHA, etc.)
- NIROP Fridley personnel
- Other authorized visitors

All personnel working on this project are required to gain initial access to the site by coordinating with the TtNUS FOL or designee and following established site access procedures.

Upon gaining access to the site, all site visitors wishing to observe operations in progress will be escorted by a TtNUS representative (arranged for by the FOL) and shall be required to meet the minimum requirements discussed below:

- All site visitors will be routed to the FOL, who will sign them into the field logbook. Information to be recorded in the logbook will include the individual's name (proper identification required), the entity which they represent, and the purpose of the visit.

- All site visitors will be required to produce the necessary information supporting clearance to the site. This shall include information attesting to applicable training (40-hours of HAZWOPER training) and medical surveillance as stipulated in Section 8.0 of this document. In addition, to enter the site operational zones during planned activities, all visitors will be required to first go through site-specific training covering the topics stipulated in Section 8.2 of this HASP.

Once the site visitors have completed the above items, they will be permitted to enter the operational zone. All visitors are required to observe the protective equipment and site restrictions in effect at the site at the time of their visit. Any and all visitors not meeting the requirements stipulated in this plan will not be permitted to enter the site operational zones during planned activities. Any incidence of unauthorized site visitation will cause the termination of all onsite activities until the unauthorized visitor is removed from the premises. Removal of unauthorized visitors will be accomplished with support from the FOL, SSO or on-site security personnel.

10.5 SITE SECURITY

Site security will be accomplished using existing plant security resources and procedures, supplemented by TtNUS or subcontractor personnel, if necessary. TtNUS will retain control over active operational areas. The first line of security will take place at the base boundaries restricting the general public. The second line of security will take place at the work site referring interested parties to the FOL. The FOL will serve as a focal point for site personnel, and will serve and the final line of security and the primary enforcement contact.

10.6 SITE MAPS

Once the areas of contamination, access routes, utilities, topography, and dispersion routes are determined, a site map will be generated and adjusted as site conditions change. These maps will show utility locations, potential points of contact with the public, roadways, and other significant characteristics that may impact site operations and safety. Site maps will be posted to illustrate up-to-date collection of contaminants and adjustment of zones and access points.

10.7 BUDDY SYSTEM

Personnel engaged in onsite activities will practice the "buddy system" to ensure the safety during this operation.

10.8 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) REQUIREMENTS

TtNUS and subcontractor personnel will provide MSDSs for all chemicals brought on site. The contents of these documents will be reviewed by the SSO with the user(s) of the chemical substances prior to any actual use or application of the substances on site. A chemical inventory of all chemicals used on site will be developed using Section 5.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual. The MSDSs will then be maintained in a central location and will be available for anyone to review upon request.

10.9 COMMUNICATION

TtNUS personnel will be working in close proximity to each other at NIROP Fridley. As a result, hand signals, voice commands, and line of site will provide sufficient means of communication. When project tasks are performed simultaneously on different sites, vehicle horns will be used to communicate emergency situations per Section 2.6 of this HASP.

External communication will be accomplished by using provided telephones at the site. External communication will primarily be used for the purpose of resource and emergency resource communications.

10.10 SAFE WORK PERMITS

All exclusion zone work conducted in support of this project will be performed using Safe Work Permits to guide and direct field crews on a task by task basis. An example of the Safe Work Permit to be used is illustrated in Figure 10-1. Partially completed Permits for exclusion zone tasks are included as Attachment IV of this HASP. These work permits will be further supported by the daily meetings conducted during their generation. This effort will ensure all site-specific considerations and changing conditions are incorporated into the planning effort.

Use of these permits will provide the communication line for reviewing protective measures and hazards associated with each operation. This HASP will be used as the primary reference for selecting levels of protection and control measures. The work permit will take precedence over the HASP when more conservative measures are required based on specific site conditions.

The FOL and/or the SSO will be responsible for completing the safe work permit and issuing them to the appropriate parties. Site personnel at the end of each days activity will turn in the permit(s) used for that day to the SSO. All permits will be maintained as part of the permanent project files attesting to safety and health measures employed for a given task at a given time and place. Any problems encountered with the protective measures required should be documented on the permit and brought to the attention of the SSO.

FIGURE 10-1
SAFE WORK PERMIT

Permit No. _____ Date: _____ Time: From _____ to _____

SECTION I: General Job Scope (To be filled in by person performing work)

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): _____

II. Names: _____

III. Onsite Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector _____ _____
TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required

Level D ☐ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR	☐	Escape Pack	☐
Half face APR	☐	SCBA	☐
SKA-PAC SAR	☐	Bottle Trailer	☐
Skid Rig	☐	None	☐

Modifications/Exceptions: _____

V.

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hardhat	☐ Yes	☐ No	Hearing Protection	☐ Yes	☐ No
Safety Glasses	☐ Yes	☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☐ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes	☐ No	Radio	☐ Yes	☐ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes	☐ No	Barricades	☐ Yes	☐ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes	☐ No	Gloves (Type)	☐ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe/shank	☐ Yes	☐ No	Work/rest regimen	☐ Yes	☐ No
Workboots	☐ Yes	☐ No			

Modifications/Exceptions: _____

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☐	Emergency alarms	☐	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☐	☐	Evacuation routes	☐	☐
Contractor tools/equipment inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☐	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressured	☐	☐
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☐
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☐
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☐
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☐
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☐

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, contact Health Science, Pittsburgh, PA Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: _____

Permit Issued by: _____ Permit Accepted by: _____
Job Completed by: _____ Date: _____

11.0 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

It is not anticipated, under the proposed scope of work, that confined space and permit-required confined space activities will be conducted. **Therefore, personnel under the provisions of this HASP are n t allowed, under any circumstances, to enter confined spaces.** A confined space is defined as an area which has one or more of the following characteristics:

- Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work.
- Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry).
- Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

A Permit-Required Confined Space is one that:

- Contains or has a potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere.
- Contains a material that has the potential to engulf an entrant.
- Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor which slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross-section.
- Contains any other recognized, serious, safety or health hazard.

For further information on confined space, consult the Health and Safety Guidance Manual or call the PHSO. If confined space operations are to be performed as part of the scope of work, detailed procedures and training requirements will have to be addressed.

12.0 MATERIALS AND DOCUMENTATION

The TtNUS FOL shall ensure the following materials/documents are taken to the project site and used when required.

- A complete copy of this HASP
- Health and Safety Guidance Manual
- Incident Reports
- Medical Data Sheets
- Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals brought on site, including decon solutions, fuels, lime, sample preservatives, calibration gases, etc.
- A full-size OSHA Job Safety and Health Poster (posted in the site trailers)
- Training/Medical Surveillance Documentation Form (Blank)
- Emergency Reference Information (Section 2.0, extra copy for posting)

12.1 MATERIALS TO BE POSTED AT THE SITE

The following documentation is to be posted at the site for quick reference purposes. In situations where posting of these documents is not feasible (such as no office trailer), these documents should be filed in a transportable file container and immediately accessible. The file should remain in the FOL's possession.

Chemical Inventory Listing - This list represents all chemicals brought on site, including decontamination solutions, sample preservatives, fuel, calibration gases, etc.. This list should be posted in a central area.

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) - The MSDSs should also be in a central area accessible to all site personnel. These documents should match all the listings on the chemical inventory list for all substances employed on site. It is acceptable to have these documents within a central folder and the chemical inventory as the table of contents.

Th OSHA Job Safety & Health Protection Poster - This poster, as directed by 29 CFR 1903.2 (a)(1), should be conspicuously posted in places where notices to employees are normally posted. Each FOL shall ensure that this poster is not defaced, altered, or covered by other material.

Site Clearance Posting - This list is found within the training section of the HASP (See Figure 8-1). This list identifies all site personnel, dates of training (including site-specific training), and medical surveillance and indicates not only clearance but also status. If personnel do not meet these requirements, they do not enter the site while site personnel are engaged in activities.

Emergency Phone Numbers and Directions to the Hospital(s) - This list of emergency numbers and hospital directions will be maintained at all phone communications points and in each site vehicle.

Hearing Conservation Standard (29 CFR 1910.95) - this standard will be posted anytime hearing protection or other noise abatement procedures are used.

Medical Data Sheets/Cards - Medical Data Sheets will be filled out by all onsite personnel and filed in a central location. The Medical Data Sheet will accompany any injury or illness requiring medical attention to the medical facility. A copy of this sheet or a wallet card will be given to all personnel to be carried on their person.

Personnel Monitoring - All results generated through personnel sampling (levels of airborne toxics, noise levels, etc.) will be posted to inform individuals of the results of that effort.

Placards and Labels - Where chemical inventories have been separated, because of quantities and incompatibilities, these areas will be conspicuously marked using Department of Transportation (DOT) placards and acceptable [Hazard Communication 29 CFR 1910.1200 (f)] labels.

13.0 GLOSSARY

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
APR	Air Purifying Respirators
AOC	Area of Concern
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy
CNS	Central Nervous System
CRZ	Contamination Reduction Zone
CTO	Contract Task Order
dBA	decibels
DOD	Department of Defense
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
eV	electron Volts
FFA	Federal Facilities Agreement
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
FOL	Field Operations Leader
GOCO	Government-Owned and Contractor Operated
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HAZWOPER	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
HEPA	High Efficiency Particulate Air
HSM	Health and Safety Manager
IDW	Investigative Derived Waste
IP	Ionization Potential
LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
LFL	Lower Flammable Limit
N/A	Not Available
NIOSH	National Institute Occupational Safety and Health
NIROP	Naval Industrial Reserve Ordnance Plant
NLP	National Priorities List
M^3	Cubic meter
O_2	Oxygen
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor)
PEL	Permissible Exposure Limit
PHSO	Project Health and Safety Officer
PID	Photo Ionization Detector

PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PPM	Parts Per Million
PV	Poly Vinyl
RI	Remedial Investigation
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SCBA	Self Contained Breathing Apparatus
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SSO	Site Safety Officer
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limit
TCE	Trichloroethene
TLV	Threshold Limit Value
TOM	Task Order Manager
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TWA	Time Weighted Average
UEL	Upper Explosive Level
UFL	Upper Flammable Limit
UV	Ultraviolet
WP	Work Plan

ATTACHMENT I

INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE AND REPORT FORM

CASE NO. _____

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE
WORKER'S COMPENSATION PROGRAM

WHAT YOU SHOULD DO IF YOU ARE INJURED OR DEVELOP AN ILLNESS AS A RESULT OF YOUR EMPLOYMENT:

- If injury is minor, obtain appropriate first aid treatment.
- If injury or illness is severe or life threatening, obtain professional medical treatment at the nearest hospital emergency room.
- If incident involves a chemical exposure on a project work site, follow instructions in the Health & Safety Plan.
- Immediately report any injury or illness to your supervisor or office manager. In addition, you must contact your Human Resources representative, Marilyn Diethorn at (412) 921-8475, and the Corporate Health and Safety Manager, Matt Soltis at (412) 921-8912 within 24 hours. You will be required to complete an Injury/Illness Report (attached). You may also be required to participate in a more detailed investigation from the Health Sciences Department.
- If further medical treatment is needed, The Hartford Network Referral Unit will furnish a list of network providers customized to the location of the injured employee. These providers are to be used for treatment of Worker's Compensation injuries subject to the laws of the state in which you work. Please call Marilyn Diethorn at (412) 921-8475 for the number of the Referral Unit.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS REGARDING WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

Contact your local human resources representative, corporate health and safety coordinator, or Corporate Administration in Pasadena, California, at (626) 351-4664.

Worker's compensation is a state-mandated program that provides medical and disability benefits to employees who become disabled due to job related injury or illness. Tetra Tech, Inc. and its subsidiaries (Tetra Tech or Company) pay premiums on behalf of their employees. The type of injuries or illnesses covered and the amount of benefits paid are regulated by the state worker's compensation boards and vary from state to state. Corporate Administration in Pasadena is responsible for administering the Company's worker's compensation program. The following is a general explanation of worker's compensation provided in the event that you become injured or develop an illness as a result of your employment with Tetra Tech or any of its subsidiaries. Please be aware that the term used for worker's compensation varies from state to state.

WHO IS COVERED:

All employees of Tetra Tech, whether they are on a full-time, part-time or temporary status, working in an office or in the field, are entitled to worker's compensation benefits. All employees must follow the above injury/illness reporting procedures. Consultants, independent contractors, and employees of subcontractors are not covered by Tetra Tech's Worker's Compensation plan.

CASE NO. _____

WHAT IS COVERED:

If you are injured or develop an illness caused by your employment, worker's compensation benefits are available to you subject to the laws of the state you work in. Injuries do not have to be serious; even injuries treated by first aid practices are covered and must be reported. Please note that if you are working out-of-state and away from your home office, you are still eligible for worker's compensation benefits.

CASE NO. _____

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE
WORKER'S COMPENSATION PROGRAM

To: Corporate Health and Safety Manager
Human Resource Administrator

Prepared by: _____

Position: _____

Project Name: _____

Office: _____

Project No. _____

Telephone: _____

Information Regarding Injured or Ill Employee:

Name: _____

Office: _____

Home address: _____

Gender: M ☐ F ☐ No. of dependents: _____

_____

Marital status: _____

Home telephone: _____

Date of birth: _____

Occupation (regular job title): _____

Social Security No.: _____

Department: _____

Date of Accident: _____ **Time of Accident:** _____

Location of Accident Was place of accident or exposure on employer's premises Yes ☐ No ☐

Street address: _____

City, state, and zip code: _____

County: _____

Narrative Description of How Accident Occurred: (Be specific. Explain what the employee was doing and how the accident occurred.)

TETRA TECH, INC.
INJURY/ILLNESS REPORT

Did employee die? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was employee performing regular job duties? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was safety equipment provided? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was safety equipment used? Yes ☐ No ☐
Note: Attach any police reports or related diagrams to this accident report.

Witness(es):

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Describe the Illness or Injury and Part of Body Affected:

Name the Object or Substance which Directly Injured the Employee:

Medical Treatment Required:

☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ First Aid Only

Physician's Name: _____

Address: _____

Hospital or Office Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone No.: _____

Lost Work Days:

☐ No. of Lost Work Days _____

Last Date Worked _____

Time Employee Left Work _____

Date Employee Returned to Work _____

☐ No. of Restricted Work Days _____

☐ None

Corrective Action(s) Taken by Unit Reporting the Accident:

Corrective Action Still to be Taken (by whom and when):

Name of Tetra Tech employee the injury or illness was first reported to: _____

Date of Report: _____ Time of Report: _____

	Printed Name	Signature	Telephone No.	Date
Project or Office Manager				
Site Safety Coordinator				
Injured Employee				

To be completed by Human Resources:

Date of hire: Hire date in current job:

Wage information: $ _____ per _____ (hour, day, week, or month)

Position at time of hire:

Shift hours:

State in which employee was hired:

Status: ☐ Full-time ☐ Part-time Hours per week: _____ Days per week: _____

Temporary job end date:

To be completed during report to workers' compensation insurance carrier:

Date reported: Reported by:

TeleClaim phone number:

TeleClaim account number:

Location code:

Confirmation number:

Name of contact:

Field office of claims adjuster:

ATTACHMENT II

UTILITY LOCATING
AND
EXCAVATIONS CLEARANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 BURIED UTILITIES 3
5.2 OVERHEAD POWER LINES 4

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES **5**

6.1 GEOPHYSICAL METHODS 5
6.2 PASSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6
6.3 INTRUSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6

7.0 REFERENCES **7**

ATTACHMENTS

1 LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES 8
2 UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM 10
3 FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION 11

1.0 PURPOSE

Utilities such as electric service lines, natural or propane gas lines, water and sewage lines, telecommunications, and steam lines are very often in the immediate vicinity of work locations.
Contact with underground or overhead utilities can have serious consequences including employee injury/fatality, property and equipment damage, substantial financial impacts, and loss of utility service to users.

The purpose of this procedure is to provide minimum requirements and technical guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when performing subsurface and overhead utility service locating and excavation clearance. It is the policy of TtNUS to provide a safe and healthful work environment for the protection of our employees. The purpose of this SOP is to aid in achieving the objectives of the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy should be reviewed by anyone involved with underground or overhead utility services.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all TtNUS field activities where there may be potential contact with underground or overhead utilities. This procedure provides a description of the principles of operation, instrumentation, applicability, and implementability of methods used to determine the presence or absence of utility services.
This procedure is intended to assist with work planning and scheduling, resource planning, field implementation, and subcontractor procurement. Utility locating and excavation clearance requires site-specific information prior to development of detailed operating procedures. This guidance is not intended to provide a detailed description of methodology and operation. Specialized expertise during both planning and execution of several of the geophysical methods may also be required.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) Survey - A geophysical exploration method whereby electromagnetic fields are induced in the ground and the resultant secondary electromagnetic fields are detected as a measure of ground conductivity.

Magnetometer -- A device used for precise and sensitive measurements of magnetic fields.

Magnetic Survey -- A geophysical survey method that depends on detection of magnetic anomalies caused by the presence of buried ferromagnetic objects.

Metal detection -- A geophysical survey method that is based on electromagnetic coupling caused by underground conductive objects.

Vertical Gradiometer -- A magnetometer equipped with two sensors that are vertically separated a fixed distance apart. It is best suited to map near surface features and is less susceptible to deep geologic features.

Ground Penetrating Radar – Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this procedure and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy.

Site Manager (SM) or Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved Standards Operating Procedures or as otherwise dictated by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health & Safety Officer (HSO) – Responsible to provide technical assistance and verify full compliance with this SOP and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The HSO is also responsible for reporting any deficiencies to the Corporate Health and Safety Manager and to the Project Manager.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This procedure addresses the requirements and technical procedures that must be performed to minimize the potential for contact with underground and overhead utility services. These procedures are addressed from a buried and overhead standpoint.

5.1 Buried Utilities

Buried utilities present a heightened concern because their location is not typically obvious by visual observation, and it is common that their presence and/or location is unknown on client properties. The following procedure must be followed prior to beginning any excavation that might potentially be in the vicinity of underground utility services.

Where the positive identification and de-energizing of underground utilities cannot be obtained and confirmed using the following steps, the PM is responsible for arranging for the procurement of a qualified, experienced, utility locating contractor who will accomplish the utility location and demarcation duties specified herein.

1. A comprehensive review must be made of any available property maps, blue lines, or as-builts prior to site activities. Interviews with local personnel familiar with the area should be performed to provide additional information concerning the location of potential underground utilities. Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

2. A site inspection must be performed to compare the site plan information to actual conditions. Any findings must be documented and the site plan/maps revised. The area(s) of proposed excavation must be marked at the site in white paint or pin flags to notify personnel of the proposed excavation activities. The site inspection should focus on locating surface indications of potential underground utilities. Items of interest include the presence of nearby area lights, telephone service, drainage grates, fire hydrants, asphalt/concrete scares and patches, and topographical depressions. Note the location of any emergency shut off switches. Any additional Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

3. If the planned work is to be conducted on private property (e.g., military installations, manufacturing facilities, etc.) the FOL must identify and contact appropriate facility personnel (e.g., public works or facility engineering) before any intrusive work begins to inquire on (and comply with) property owner requirements. It is important to note that private property owners may require from several days to several weeks advance notice prior to locating utilities.

4. If the work location is on public property, the state agency that performs utility clearances must be notified (see Attachment 1). State "one-call" services must be notified prior to commencing fieldwork per their requirements. Most one-call services require, by law, 48- to 72-hour advance notice prior to beginning any excavation. Such services typically assign a "ticket" number to the

particular site. This ticket number must be recorded for future reference and is valid for a specific period of time, but may be extended by contacting the service again. The utility service will notify utility representatives who are to mark their respective lines within the specified time frame.

5. Utilities must be identified and their locations plainly marked using pin flags, spray paint, or other means. The location of all utilities must be noted on a field sketch for future inclusion on project maps. Utility locations are to be identified using the following industry-standard color code scheme, unless the property owner or utility locator service uses a different color code:

white	excavation location
red	electrical
yellow	gas, oil, steam
orange	telephone, communications
blue	water, irrigation, slurry
green	sewer, drain

6. Where utility locations are not confirmed with a high degree of confidence through drawings, schematics, location services, etc., the work area must be thoroughly investigated prior to beginning the excavation. In these situations, utilities must be identified using such methods as passive and intrusive surveys, physical probing, or hand auguring. Each method has advantages and disadvantages including complexity, applicability, and price.

7. At each location where trenching or excavating will occur using a backhoe or other heavy equipment and utility identifications and locations cannot be confirmed prior to groundbreaking, the soil must be probed with a hand augur or pole made of non-conductive material. If these efforts are not successful in clearing the excavation area of suspect utilities, hand shoveling must be performed for the perimeter of the intended excavation.

8. All uncovered utilities must be supported. Unless necessary as an emergency corrective measure, TtNUS shall not make any repairs or modifications to existing utility lines without prior permission of the utility owner, property owner, and Corporate Health and Safety Manager. All repairs require that the line be locked-out/tagged-out prior to work.

5.2 Overhead Power Lines

If it is necessary to work within the minimum clearance distance of an overhead power line, the overhead line must be de-energized and grounded, or re-routed by the utility company or a registered electrician. If protective measures such as guarding, isolating, or insulating are provided, these precautions must be adequate to prevent employees from contacting such lines directly with any part of their body or indirectly though conductive materials, tools, or equipment.

The following table provides the required minimum clearances for working in proximity to overhead power lines.

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Clearance
0 -50 kV	10 feet, or one mast length; whichever is greater
50+ kV	10 feet plus 4 inches for every 10 kV over 50 kV or 1.5 mast lengths; whichever is greater

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES

6.1 Geophysical Methods

Geophysical methods include electromagnetics, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar. Additional details concerning the design and implementation of electromagnetic, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar surveys can be found in one or more of the TtNUS SOPs included in the References in Section 6.0.

Electromagnetics

Electromagnetic (EM) line locators operate either by locating a background signal or by locating a signal introduced into the utility line using a transmitter. A utility line acts like a radio antenna, producing electrons, which can be picked up with a radiofrequency receiver. Electrical current carrying conductors have a 60HZ signal associated with them. This signal occurs in all power lines regardless of voltage. Utilities in close proximity to power lines or used as grounds may also have a 60HZ signal, which can be picked up with an EM receiver. A good example of this type of geophysical equipment is an EM-61.

EM locators specifically designed for utility locating use a special signal that is either indirectly induced onto a utility line by placing the transmitter above the line or directly induced using an induction clamp. The clamp induces a signal on the specific utility and is the preferred method of tracing since there is little chance of the resulting signals being interfered with. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® MAC-51B locator. The MAC-51B performs inductively traced EM surveys, simple magnetic locating and traced nonmetallic surveys.

When access can be gained to a conduit, a flexible insulated trace wire can also be used. This is very useful for non-metallic conduits but is limited by the availability of gaining access inside the pipe.

Magnetics

Magnetic locators operate by detecting the relative amounts of buried ferrous metal. They are incapable of locating or identifying nonferrous utility lines but can be very useful for locating underground storage tanks (UST's) and steel utility lines. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® GA-52Cx locator. The GA-52Cx is capable of locating 4-inch steel pipe up to 8 feet deep.

Ground Penetrating Radar

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture. In general, an object which is harder than the surrounding soil will reflect a stronger signal. Utilities, tunnels, UST's, and footings will reflect a stronger signal than the surrounding soil. Although this surface detection method may determine the location of a utility, this method does not specifically identify utilities (i.e., water vs. gas, electrical vs. telephone), hence, verification is necessary using other methods. This method is somewhat limited when used in areas with clay soil types or with a high water table.

6.2 Passive Detection Surveys

Acoustic Surveys

Acoustic location methods are generally most applicable to waterlines. A highly sensitive Acoustic Receiver listens for background sounds of water flowing (at joints, leaks, etc.) or to sounds introduced into

the water main using a transducer. Acoustics may also be applicable to determine the location of plastic gas lines.

Thermal Imaging

Thermal (i.e., infrared) imaging is a passive method for detecting the heat emitted by an object. Electronics in the infrared camera convert subtle heat differentials into a visual image on the viewfinder or a monitor. The operator does not look for an exact temperature; rather they look for heat anomalies (either elevated or suppressed temperatures) characteristic of a potential utility line.

The thermal fingerprint of underground utilities results from differences in temperature between the atmosphere and the fluid present in a pipe or the heat generated by electrical resistance. In addition, infrared scanners may be capable of detecting differences in the compaction, temperature and moisture content of underground utility trenches. High-performance thermal imagery can detect temperature differences to hundredths of a degree. High-quality hand-held thermal imagers are available from $15,000 to $30,000, with prices decreasing as new systems are introduced.

6.3 Intrusive Detection Surveys

Vacuum Excavation

Vacuum excavation is used to determine the exact horizontal and vertical location of utility services. The process involves removing the surface material over approximately a 1' x 1' area at the site location. The air-vacuum process proceeds with the simultaneous action of compressed air-jets to loosen soil and vacuum extraction of the resulting debris. This process ensures the integrity of the utility line during the excavation process, as no hammers, blades, or heavy mechanical equipment comes into contact with the utility line, eliminating the risk of damage to utilities. The process continues until the utility is uncovered. Vacuum excavation can be used at the proposed site location to excavate below the "utility window" which is usually 8 feet.

Hand-auger Surveys

When the identification and location of underground utilities cannot be positively confirmed through document reviews and/or other physical methods, borings must be hand-augured for all locations where there is a potential to impact buried utilities. Hand auguring must be performed to depths of no less than 4 feet. The minimum hand auger depth that must be reached is to be determined considering the geographical location of the work site. This approach recognizes that the placement of buried utilities is influenced by frost line depths that vary by geographical region. Attachment 3 presents frost line depths for the regions of the continental United States. At a minimum, hand auger depths must be at least to the frost line depth plus two (2) feet, but never less than 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). For auguring, the hole must be reamed by hand to at least the diameter of the drill rig auger or bit prior to drilling. For soil gas surveys, the survey probe shall be placed as close as possible to the cleared hand auger. It is important that a post-hole digger is not used in place of a hand augur.

Tile Probe Surveys

For some soil types, site conditions, and excavation requirements, tile probes may be used instead of or in addition to hand augurs. Tile probes must be performed to the same depth requirements as hand augurs. Depending upon the site conditions and intended probe usage, tile probes should be made of non-conductive material such as fiberglass.

7.0 REFERENCES

TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy

TtNUS SOP GH-3.1; Resistivity and Electromagnetic Induction

TtNUS SOP GH-3.2; Magnetic and Metal Detection Surveys

TtNUS SOP GH-3.4; Ground-penetrating Radar Surveys

ATTACHMENT 1
LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES

Alabama
Alabama Line Location (800) 292-8525
Tucson Blue Stake Center (800) 782-5348

Alaska
Locate Call Center of Alaska Inc. (800) 478-3121

Arizona
Arizona Blue Stake Inc. (800) 782-5348

Arkansas
Arkansas One Call System Inc. (800) 482-8998

California
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert South (800) 227-2600

Colorado
Utility Notification Center of Colorado
(800) 922-1987

Connecticut
Call Before You Dig (800) 922-4455

Delaware
Miss Utility of Delmarva
(800) 282-8555

District of Columbia
Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Florida
Call Sunshine (800) 432-4770

Georgia
Utilities Protection Center Inc.
(800) 282-7411

Idaho
Palouse Empire Underground Coordinating Council
(800) 882-1974
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555
Kootenai Country Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 428-4950
Shoshone County One Call (800) 398-3285
Dig Line (800) 342-1585
One Call Concepts (800) 626-4950

Illinois
Julie Inc. (800) 892-0123
Digger (Chicago Utility Alert Network)
(312) 744-7000

Indiana
Indiana Underground Plant Protection Services
(800) 382-5544

Iowa
Underground Plant Location Service Inc.
(800) 292-8989

Kansas
Kansas One-Call Center (800) 344-7233

Kentucky
Kentucky Underground Protection Inc.
(800) 752-6007

Louisiana
Louisiana One Call (800) 272-3020

Maine
Dig Safe – Maine (800) 225-4977

Maryland
Miss Utility (800) 257-777
Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 282-8555

Massachusetts
Dig Safe – Massachusetts (800) 322-4844

Michigan
Miss Dig System (800) 482-7171

Minnesota
Gopher State One Call (800) 252-1166

Mississippi
Mississippi One-Call System Inc. (800) 227-6477

Missouri
Missouri One Call System Inc. (800) 344-7483

Montana
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555
Montana One Call Center (800) 551-8344

Nebraska
Diggers Hotline of Nebraska (800) 331-5666

Nevada
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600

New Hampshire
Dig Safe – New Hampshire (800) 225-4977

New Jersey
New Jersey One Call (800) 272-1000

New Mexico
New Mexico One Call System Inc.
(800) 321-ALERT
Las Cruces-Dona Utility Council (505) 526-0400

New York
Underground Facilities Protection Organization
(800) 962-7962
New York City: Long Island One Call Center
(800) 272-4480

North Carolina
The North Carolina One-Call Center Inc.
(800) 632-4949

North Dakota
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 795-0555

Ohio
Ohio Utilities Protection Service
(800) 362-2764

Oil & Gas Producers Underground Protection Service (800) 925-0988

Oklahoma
Call Okie (800) 522-6543

Oregon
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 673-6676

Josephine Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 476-6676

Rogue Basin Utility Coordinating Council
(503) 779-6676

Utilities Notification Center
(800) 332-2344

Pennsylvania
Pennsylvania One Call System Inc.
(800) 242-1776

Rhode Island
Dig Safe – Rhode Island (800) 225-4977

South Carolina
Palmetto Utility Protection Service Inc.
(800) 922-0983

South Dakota
South Dakota One Call (800) 781-7474

Tennessee
Tennessee One-Call System (800) 351-1111

Texas
Texas One Call System (800) 245-4545

Texas Excavation Safety System (800) 344-8377

Lone Star Notification Center (800) 669-8344

Utah
Blue Stakes Location Center (800) 662-4111

Vermont
Dig Safe – Vermont (800) 225-4977

Virginia
Miss Utility of Virginia (800) 552-7001

Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 441-8355

Washington
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Grays Harbor & Pacific County
Utility Coordinating Council
(206) 535-3550

Utilities County of Cowlitz County
(360) 425-2506

Chelan-Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(509) 663-6111

Upper Yakima County
Underground Utilities Council
(800) 553-4344

Inland Empire Utility Coordinating Council
(509) 456-8000

Palouse Empire Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 822-1974

Utilities Notification Center (800) 332-2344

West Virginia
Miss Utility of West Virginia Inc. (800) 245-4848

Wisconsin
Diggers Hotline Inc. (800) 242-8511

Wyoming
West Park Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 587-4800

Call-In Dig-In Safety Council (800) 300-9811

Fremont County Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 489-8023

Central Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 759-8035

Southwest Wyoming One Call (307) 362-8888

Carbon County Utility
Utility Coordinating Council (307) 324-6666

Albany County Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 742-3615

Southeast Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(307) 638-6666

Wyoming One-Call
(800) 348-1030

Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 454-5555

Converse County Utility Coordination Council
(800) 562-5561

ATTACHMENT 2
UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM

Project No.: _____ Completed by: _____

Site Location: _____ Work Date: _____

Excavation Method/Overhead Equipment: _____

			Circle One		
1.	Underground Utilities				
	a)	Review of existing maps?	yes	no	N/A
	b)	Interview local personnel?	yes	no	N/A
	c)	Site visit and inspection?	yes	no	N/A
	b)	Excavation areas marked in the field?	yes	no	N/A
	e)	Utilities located in the field?	yes	no	N/A
	f)	Located utilities added to site maps?	yes	no	N/A
	g)	State One-Call agency called?	yes	no	N/A
		Caller: _____			
		Ticket Number: _____ Date: _____			
	h)	Geophysical survey performed?	yes	no	N/A
		Survey performed by: _____			
		Method: _____ Date: _____			
	i)	Hand auguring performed?	yes	no	N/A
		Auguring completed by: _____			
		Total depth: _____ feet Date: _____			
	j)	Trench/excavation probed?	yes	no	N/A
		Probing completed by: _____			
		Depth/frequency: _____ Date: _____			
2.	Overhead Utilities		Present	Absent	
	a)	Determination of nominal voltage	yes	no	N/A
	b)	Marked on site maps	yes	no	N/A
	c)	Necessary to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes	no	N/A
	d)	Document procedures used to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes	no	N/A
	e)	Minimum acceptable clearance (SOP Section 5.2): _____			

6. Approval:

_____ _____

Site Manager/Field Operations Leader Date

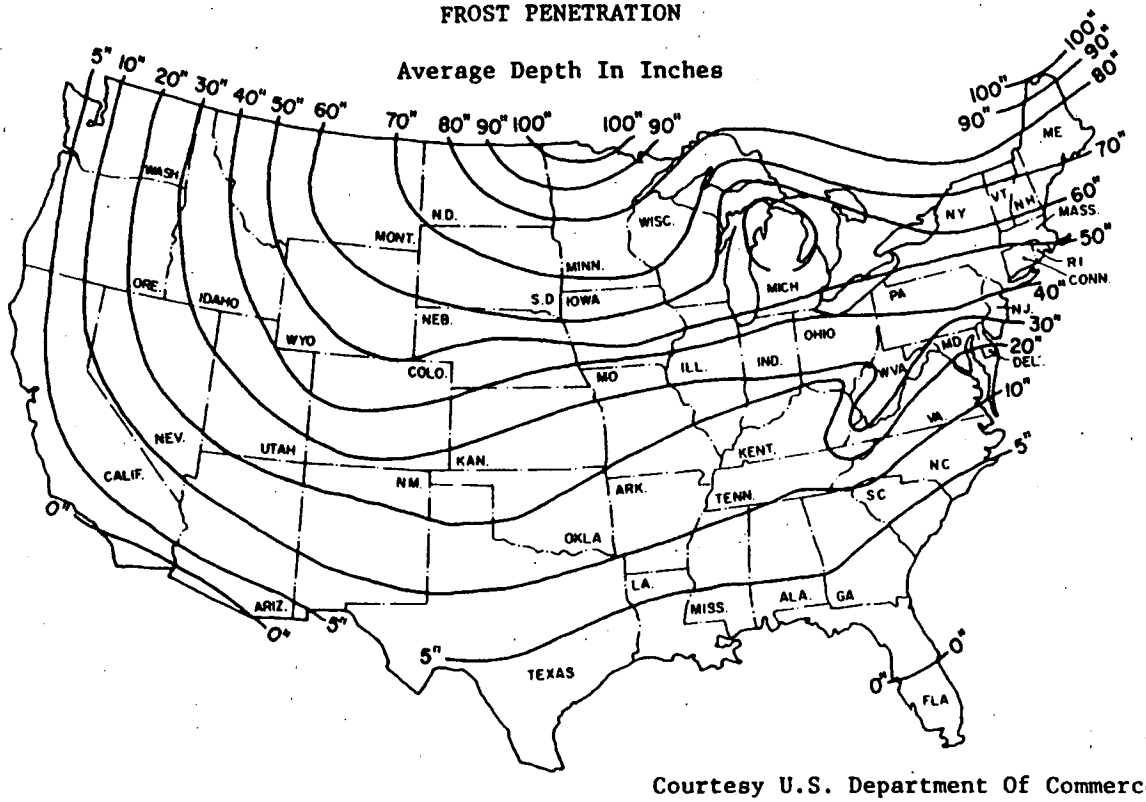
cc: PM/Project File
Program File

ATTACHMENT 3

FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

FROST PENETRATION

Average Depth In Inches



Courtesy U.S. Department Of Commerce

ATTACHMENT III

EQUIPMENT INSPECTION CHECKLIST

EQUIPMENT INSPECTION

COMPANY:_____ **UNIT NO.**_____

FREQUENCY: Inspect daily, document prior to use and as repairs are needed.

Inspection Date: ____/____/____ Time: _____ Equipment Type:_____
(e.g., bulldozer)

	Good	Need Repair	N/A
Tires or tracks	❒	❒	❒
Hoses and belts	❒	❒	❒
Cab, mirrors, safety glass	❒	❒	❒
- Turn signals, lights, brake lights, etc. (front/rear) for equipment approved for highway use?	❒	❒	❒
- Is the equipment equipped with audible back-up alarms and back-up lights?	❒	❒	❒
Horn and gauges	❒	❒	❒
Brake condition (dynamic, park, etc.)	❒	❒	❒
Fire extinguisher (Type/Rating -_____)	❒	❒	❒
Fluid Levels:			
- Engine oil	❒	❒	❒
- Transmission fluid	❒	❒	❒
- Brake fluid	❒	❒	❒
- Cooling system fluid	❒	❒	❒
- Windshield wipers	❒	❒	❒
- Hydraulic oil	❒	❒	❒
Oil leak/lube	❒	❒	❒
Coupling devices and connectors	❒	❒	❒
Exhaust system	❒	❒	❒
Blade/boom/ripper condition	❒	❒	❒
Accessways: Frame, hand holds, ladders, walkways (non-slip surfaces), guardrails?	❒	❒	❒
Power cable and/or hoist cable	❒	❒	❒
Steering (standard and emergency)	❒	❒	❒

Safety Guards:

	Yes	No
– Around rotating apparatus (belts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, flywheels, chains) all points of operations protected from accidental contact?_____	❒	❒
– Hot pipes and surfaces exposed to accidental contact?_____	❒	❒
– All emergency shut offs have been identified and communicated to the field crew?_____	❒	❒
– Have emergency shutoffs been field tested? _____	❒	❒
– Results?_____	❒	❒
– Are any structural members bent, rusted, or otherwise show signs of damage?_____	❒	❒
– Are fueling cans used with this equipment approved type safety cans?_____	❒	❒

- Have the attachments designed for use (as per manufacturer's recommendation) with this equipment been inspected and are considered suitable for use?_____ ❒ ❒

Portable Power Tools:

- Tools and Equipment in Safe Condition?_____ ❒ ❒
- Saw blades, grinding wheels free from recognizable defects (grinding wheels have been sounded)? ❒ ❒
- Portable electric tools properly grounded?_____ ❒ ❒
- Damage to electrical power cords?_____ ❒ ❒
- Blade guards in place?_____ ❒ ❒
- Components adjusted as per manufacturers recommendation?_____ ❒ ❒

Cleanliness:

- Overall condition (is the decontamination performed prior to arrival on-site considered acceptable)?_____
- Where was this equipment used prior to its arrival on site?_____
- Site Contaminants of concern at the previous site?_____
- Inside debris (coffee cups, soda cans, tools and equipment) blocking free access to foot controls?_____

Operator Qualifications (as applicable for all heavy equipment):

- Does the operator have proper licensing where applicable, (e.g., CDL)?_____
- Does the operator, understand the equipments operating instructions?_____
- Is the operator experienced with this equipment? _____
- Does the operator have emotional and/or physical limitations which would prevent him/her from performing this task in a safe manner?_____
- Is the operator 21 years of age or more?_____

Identification:

- Is a tagging system available, for positive identification, for tools removed from service?___

Additional Inspection Required Prior to Use On-Site

	Yes	No
- Does equipment emit noise levels above 90 decibels?	❒	❒
- If so, has an 8-hour noise dosimetry test been performed?	❒	❒

- Results of noise dosimetry:_____
- Defects and repairs needed:_____
- General Safety Condition: _____
- Operator or mechanic signature:_____

Approved for Use: ❒ Yes ❒ No

_____
Site Safety Officer Signature

ATTACHMENT IV

SAFE WORK PERMITS

SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR SOIL BORINGS AT NIROP FRIDLEY

Permit No. _____ Date: _____ Time: From _____ to _____

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): **Soil borings using rotosonic and hollow-stem auger techniques. Installation, development, and purging of monitoring wells are included in this task.**

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: FID or PID with 10.0 eV lamp or greater

III. Field Crew: _____

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector _____ _____ TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required

Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR	☐	Escape Pack	☐
Half face APR	☐	SCBA	☐
SKA-PAC SAR	☐	Bottle Trailer	☐
Skid Rig	☐	None	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety shoes, safety glasses, hardhat, hearing protection, and nitrile gloves or leather gloves with surgical-style inner gloves.

V.

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Potential site contaminants are VOCs	Any sustained readings above 40 ppm in worker breathing zones.	Suspend site activities and report to an unaffected area.

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat	☒ Yes	☐ No	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes	☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes	☒ No	Radio	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes	☒ No	Barricades	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes	☒ No	Gloves (Type - Nitrile)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes	☐ No	Work/rest regimen	☐ Yes	☒ No

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas. Tyvek coverall and impermeable boots if there is a potential for soiling work clothes.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☐	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☐
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☐
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☐
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☐
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☐
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☐

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, In-place shelter location, precautions: Follow the TtNUS SOP for "Utility Location and Excavation Clearance"

Permit Issued by: _____ Permit Accepted by: _____

SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR MULTI-MEDIA SAMPLING AT NIROP FRIDLEY

Permit No. _____ Date: _____ Time: From _____ to _____

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): **Multi-media sampling including groundwater and soils. IDW sampling is included in this task.**

II. Required Monitoring Instrument(s): FID or PID with 10.0 eV lamp or higher

III. Field Crew: _____

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector _____ _____
TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required

Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR	☐	Escape Pack	☐
Half face APR	☐	SCBA	☐
SKA-PAC SAR	☐	Bottle Trailer	☐
Skid Rig	☐	None	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety shoes surgical style gloves, and safety glasses. Hard hats and hearing protection will be worn when working near operating equipment or when required by SSO.

V. Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Site contaminants include VOCs	Any sustained reading above 40 ppm in worker breathing zones.	Suspend site activities and report to an unaffected area.

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat	☐ Yes	☒ No	Hearing Protection(plugs/muffs)	☐ Yes	☒ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes	☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes	☒ No	Radio	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes	☒ No	Barricades	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes	☒ No	Gloves (Type - Nitrile)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes	☐ No	Work/rest regimen	☐ Yes	☐ No

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas. Tyvek coverall if there is a potential for soiling work cloths.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☐	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☐
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☐
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☐
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☐
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☐
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☐

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, In-place shelter, location, precautions: _____

Permit Issued by: _____ Permit Accepted by: _____